Ch 1-65 Goblin Kingdom

EPUB/PDF generated by Lnwnepubs.wordpress.com
Translated by Neo Translations

Table of Contents

1. *Goblin Kingdom – Chapter 1: Parturition*
2. *Goblin Kingdom – Chapter 2: Gekokujou*
3. *Goblin Kingdom Chapter 3: Orc Hunt I*
4. *Goblin Kingdom Chapter 4: Orc Hunt II*
5. *Goblin Kingdom Chapter 5: The Sprouting Ambition*
6. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 6: Status*
7. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 7: Bloodbath*
8. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 8: Intruder*
9. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 9: Zenobia's Follower*
10. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 10: The Victor and the Defeated*
11. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 11: Spider Hunting*
12. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 12: Altesia's Temptation*
13. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 13: Attack*
14. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 14: Counter Attack*
15. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 15: A New Power*
16. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 16: Tremors*
17. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 17: Beast Subordinate*
18. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 18: Charm of the Saint*
19. *Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 19: Gray Wolf*
20. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 20: Gray Wolf II*
21. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 21: The Scar of Defeat*
22. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 22: The Soul of a King*
23. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 23: Deformity*
24. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 24: Duel I*
25. *Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 25: Duel II*
26. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 26: Legend*
27. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 27: Gray Wolf III*
28. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 28: That Which Should Be Protected*
29. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 29: Swordsmanship*
30. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 30: Fortress of the Abyss*
31. *Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 31*
32. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 32: A Greedy King*
33. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 33: Influx*
34. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 34: Chains*
35. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 35: Omen*
36. *Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 36: Madness*
37. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 37: Preparations*
38. *Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 38: The Night Before the War*
39. *Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 39: Clash I*

40. Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 40: Clash II
41. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 41: Clash III
42. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 42: Conclusion
43. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 43: The Goddess, Again
44. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 44: Mad God
45. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 45: Sacrifice
46. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 46: Pursuit
47. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 47: Timid Bui
48. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 48: The Messenger from the West
49. Goblin Kingdom – Gossips: A Pet's Sorrow
50. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 49: To the West
51. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 50: The Princess of Ganra
52. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 51: Unknown Forest
53. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 52: The Three Holy Knights
54. Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.33: Gossips – The One Who Chose the Spear
55. Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.67: Gossips – The One Who Chose the Sword
56. Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.99 – Gossips: The Conclusion of the Sword and the Spear
57. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 53: Treasure
58. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 54: Riders of Paradua
59. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 55: Reliable
60. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 56: Gilmi's Pride
61. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 57: Those Who Seek
62. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 58: The Thrust of Riposte
63. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 59: Stirred
64. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 60: Bow and Pride
65. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 61: Along With the Sacrifices Made
66. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 62: The Spearhead of Loyalty
67. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 62.5: Bui's Struggle
68. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 63: A Demand for Surrender
69. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 64: The Blessed Ones
70. Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 65: The First Defeat

Goblin Kingdom – Chapter 1: Parturition

Goblin Kingdom - Chapter 2: Gekokujou

TL Note: This is just the revised translation of the first that was already posted.

Chapter 1: Parturition

Where am I?

When I opened my eyes. What greeted me first was darkness as the stabbing pain of hunger pierced into me.

Hunger? No. this is more like… “starvation”. A hunger so great it is almost like lust.

“Gigi.”

I’m… hungry.

I wanted to say that, but I couldn’t. The only thing that came out of my mouth, was a cramped, blurred shriek.

I closed my eyes, but the hunger continue to torment me, relentlessly, without pause.

I kept my eyes closed. I don’t want to open my eyes. It was too much effort.

“Gagururu!”

But then something… I heard something. Some kind of noise, from somewhere nearby.

“Gi?”

That noise slowly creeped in, eventually stopping before me. Then I felt something hit me. Something soft and tender, with a disgusting smell… Meat. It was meat!

Delirious from the hunger, I didn’t ask what kind of meat it was. Greedily, I put the meat into my mouth and sunk my teeth into it.

Delicious!

Hahahaha! It’s delicious!

I don’t know what kind of meat this is, but it’s delicious! Far more than anything I’ve ever tasted.

“Gigi——gigigi!”

Before I knew it, I’d eaten everything.

——More! I want more!

It’s not enough! I want more! More! More! More!

The craving within me, unsatisfied, grew fiercer within my body as it lusted for more meat.

Then all of the sudden, something grabbed at me. It took me from the back of my neck, and it lifted me up.

“Gi?”

If I could look up now, then I would know that it was some creature’s garguant hand holding me up.

But as I felt the wind caress me.

Light gradually began to fill my sight.As that light shone on me, I was forced to narrow my eyes.Too bright, I thought.

That light entered my eyes like fire; it scorched my eyes.

If I let my eyes slowly get used to it, then I should be able to…

“Gigi?”When I was finally able to open my eyes, what greeted me was a great, thick forest.Then I noticed it, my field of vision was shaking.I wonder how long it’s been, since I last carried something like this. 20 years? No, even as a baby, I would’ve carried things in a more… normal way. I mean humans from the start are…As I wondered who it was that was treating me so roughly, I moved my eyes. But what I saw shook me to the core.What has been dangling me around like a cub, was something that I could not have thought to be anything but a joke. A creature with a wide, green frame.

“Gi?”

No… No matter how you look at this. This…

This isn’t human.

In other words… it’s that.

Maybe it’s because of my lack of vocabulary, but I can’t think of a word more fitting than…

Goblin. Yes, a goblin.

That hideous face. That bulky, wide, frame with green skin.

Yes. A goblin. It must be a goblin.

As I was muttering that to myself, that goblin turned and looked at me with a face I could only describe as repugnantly hideous.

Not good. I'm going to die, I thought as I gulped.

That green, bulky monster was so horrifying, its gaze, alone, was enough to make me brace for death.

However, to my relief, it only glanced at me, before walking again.

It continued to walk, and eventually, we left that thick forest. After which, it lightly threw me to the shore of a beautiful lake. That lake's beauty was a rare kind in present times.

"Feed. Catch. No good, then die."

After the goblin told me that, it turned its back on me, and it walked away. Seeing that green monster turn, I noticed that it had a lethal weapon that looked somewhat like a one-handed club on its back.

Feed?

Is it talking about the meat from a while ago? But exactly what kind of meat was that?

In any case, I'm not in any mood to go against a monster. So for the meantime, I better refresh myself with some water from the lake.

By the way, this is safe to drink… right?

As I quenched my thirst, I noticed that I was able to distract myself from the hunger.

Now, what should I do? Should I try to run? But my biggest problem is that I have no idea what's going on. As I was thinking that, I calmly glanced at the surface of the water. At which, all of the sudden, my thoughts stopped.

"Gi?"

Ah?

Why is it here? That hideous, green monster's visage, was reflected on the surface of the water.

"Gigi?"

Ah?

I can see it. That same, ugly, green skin.

"Gigi?"

Aah?

Staring at the reflection, I turned my hand. Like a mirror, the reflected image imitated me,

and it cheekily turned its hand. “Impossible,” I thought. Unwilling to accept, I touch my face several times. In response, the reflection on the water moved exactly in the same way. I stuck my hand into the water, and shook it several times. The undulating ripples crashed into the reflection, dissipating it.

“Gigi? Gu?”

Me? A monster?

Still refusing to believe, I looked down on my hand.

That same, hideous, green color. Could anyone truly call this human? If so, then a dog’s hand or a pig’s should also be considered human.

As I touchd my face with that very hand, I looked into the reflection on the water.

“Gigi.”

——Monster.

No. I pinched my face, I tugged on it, I twisted, I contorted, anything, just to have some hope that, that monster was not me. But alas, nothing could. Nothing could shine a ray of hope to that plea.

“Gugugugu.”

——Kukukuku

“Gya–gaggugugu!”

——Ahahahaha.

I can only laugh.

What absurd comedy is this? Is there anyone who can explain?

Why?

I should have gone through life without any problems.

In a few years I would be getting a job.

Yet… why?

A monster? How? Is this a dream?

As I continued to laugh that parched laugh, what erupted next, within me, was anger.

Why?

An anger that no one should have to answer to.

I turned my eyes away from the surface of the water and I struck at the ground.

The feeling of the earth. The sensation of the grass. And even the juice of that biting louse I had just crushed. All of them were shoving into me, screaming at me, the truth of this shitty reality.

“Gigurua!!”

I wanted to scream. But what came out of my throat was nothing but a sour sound that could not even be called a word.

Something like this could only be called the cry of a beast, or perhaps, it is no different from the wails of a newborn.

But as reason screamed, so did instinct.

I’m hungry.

I had only eaten, and yet… what is this craving?

As I kept my eyes away, I submerged my face in the water, and I vigorously gulped it down.

My throat beat as I drank until I filled my belly. Then I separated myself from the lake, and laid on the ground.

Those rays of light that are burning both my body and my eyes are annoying.

Fuck. I feel like an utter fool.

I am going to sleep.

I took cover beneath a tree’s shade. It wasn’t much, but I was at least able to lessen that vexing sunlight.

There, I closed my eyes. Thanks to all that water I drank, I was able to somehow quell even that insatiable hunger. Like this, I was able to quickly fall asleep.

△▼△

When I opened my eyes, it had already become dark.

“Gi.”

Shit.

I cursed as I opened my eyes.

As expected though, the voice that came out was nothing but an incomprehensible groan.

I tried raising my hand. Of course, it was that ugly green hand. With some bumps here and there, no one would definitely call it pretty.

“Gi——?”

——Hey?

As I left the shadow of the tree, I looked up at the night sky. Bang! It was as if lightning had struck me.

Up in the sky was the bright full moon.

But what hang there in the sky was far bigger than what I remember. Moreover, there were two of them.

Like a flash of lightning, I suddenly recall something I had once read from a light novel.

A different world.

In that story, people were transported from their world to another world, where they were granted special powers. Those people became heroes and they subjugated the demon king. Yes, it was one of those cliché happy endings.

I don’t remember the story much, but…

Because of this similar situation, for the first time, I couldn’t help but break out in a cold sweat.

But still… to actually take my humanity away. Is this one of god’s pranks?

Absurd.

Absolutely absurd. Even if I think such things, what would it change? In the end, I’m still an ugly monster.

I’m hungry.

In my pondering, a cry of instinct echoed, and that insatiable hunger once again lashed out from within me.

Unconsciously, that hunger paralyzed my mind. So much so, that my eyes began to swim around, looking for food.

… In any case, I better drink some water first.

After I drank my fill, I stood up.

This should be enough for now.

Now, regarding the current situation, and regarding the question of whether I can go back or not. I can think about such things later.

Right now, my hunger takes precedence. Meat, I want to eat meat.

Meat

I want to eat.
I want to eat.
I want to eat.
I want to eat.
I want to eat.
I want to eat.
I want to eat.
I want to eat.
I want to eat!

Now that I think about it, I can see uncannily well in the dark.

I guess this is one of the advantages of being a monster.

My eyes begin to swim around, searching for a prey.

The instant a moving shadow entered my field of vision, I sprinted.

“Guruaa!”

Moving in the bushes, it was a rabbit.

It tried to run away as soon as it noticed me. But, surprisingly, I was able to leap with great strength, allowing me to drive the rabbit into a corner. There, without the slightest semblance of hesitation, I strangled it to death.

Opening my mouth wide, I brought that lifeless corpse’s head into my jaw, and I sunk my fangs into its neck. As the blood dripped down its fur from where I’d sunk my fangs. I licked that line of blood lustfully and savored every part of the beast. Ah, delicious.

I crunch the cranium. The spinal fluids burst forth. And delightfully, I slurped it, sending gushes of pleasure, surging throughout my body.

In this way, I was able to stave off my hunger.

Then I remembered something.

Wasn’t there a story about a man who became a tiger?

Goblin Kingdom - Chapter 2: Gekokujou
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Chapter 2: Gekokujou

Goblin Kingdom - Chapter 1: Parturition

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 3: Orc Hunt I

TL Note: Couldn't find an English wiki page for it, but 'gekokujou' refers to juniors overthrowing their seniors.

Also, orc is written with the characters for demon, beast, and pig.

Chapter 2: Gekokujou

I quenched my hunger by going after the small preys.

It was through this that I was able to pass the night.

The number of preys I had devoured total to four. 2 of which are rabbits, one is a frog, and another one is a lizard.

Having a meal like this, if I were still human, then I would have undoubtedly already thrown up. There's no question to it. With this meal, and last night's rest, there's no more doubt left within me.

Monster.

I am a monster.

Seeing this hideous form of mine has already become somewhat normal. At the very least, I no longer quiver when I see myself.

Besides, it's not all that bad. I noticed it when I had first hunted. This body is considerably more formidable than that of humans.

Eyes that see in the dark, nails that can tear apart its preys, and fangs strong enough to crunch with. Such power could not even be compared to a human's puny strength.

Furthermore, there is no longer anything to fear when it comes to unclean water. This body's resistance is exceptional, unclean water won't graze it.

Humanity had shed many things through the course of evolution. And those things that humanity has lost, this body still possesses.

If I so desired, I could live the rest of my days like this, and I wouldn't have the slightest bit of trouble. Because this body is actually more convenient than my

human body.

Of course, I'd like to be excused from having to be reduced to living here as a monster.

Slumping down beneath the shade of a tree, I began to think.

Now, what should I do?

I definitely don't want to become a monster.

I had once read something about a situation like this before. It was a story about a man who became a tiger. In that story, the man grew insane, and he became not only a tiger in mind, but even in body.

I don't wish to end up like that.

Chances are, I am in a different world. And most likely, I am no longer human. Then in that case, I must find a way to go back.

Now, what should I do?

I pondered my course of action to myself as I toyed with the rabbit I'd caught just before daybreak.

Thinking back on it, didn't that goblin talk?

"Get feeds", he said.

He said, he certainly did. If so, then he is capable of speech.

Since mutual understanding is possible, then wouldn't that imply that there are other goblins as well?

I may not know how to return, but if there's a community, then there should be a way for me to get information.

With that, I set my mind. I take the rabbit and begin to walk towards that den.

But as soon as I did, I felt a chill run up my spine, causing me to stop in my tracks. As I felt that sensation run up me, I immediately jumped into a bush.

The fear circulated throughout my whole body, causing my feet to quiver uncontrollably.

Curious and alert, I strain my ears. There, a painful whizzing sound entered my ears. At the same time, I spotted a giant spider around the size of two grown men, walking like a king.

My heart was calm like ice, but my limbs quivered with no signs of stopping.

Logic questioned the monster's identity, but my instinct roused some sort of primordial fear towards the beast.

My body couldn't help but shake to the power balance between the predator and the prey. The one eating and the one being eaten.

Six completely red, inhuman eyes, swam around as it looked for its prey. While six limbs, each comparable to a human's height, carried it.

"Kisha!"

The moment I thought that it had suddenly stopped moving, that monster spider abrutply jumped into a bush opposite the bush I was hiding in.

"Guwoo!"

The creature hiding within the opposite bush was startled, and panic-stricken. That creature had the hideous head of a pig, and at the same time, it had two legs to walk on. In other words, an Orc.

Panicked, the orc tried to run away, but the monster spider chased after it. The orc tried to jump out of the bushes, but the monster spider skillfully moved its long limbs with a speed far too fast for the eyes see, driving it into a corner.

Driven into a corner, the orc was pushed down from behind with two of the spider's legs. Then, the monster spider brought its chilling jaws towards the orc's head. With a 'chomp', it bit into the head of the orc, crushing its cranium and releasing a plethora of spinal fluid, brain matter, and blood, into its mouth. As the pieces of that hideous pig head swam within that carnivorous aperture, the monster spider voraciously devoured every single bit of it as it took its time, enjoying mealtime.

Seeing the battle of the two monsters at the top of the food chain unfold right before my eyes. This monstrous body of mine, could not help but shake.

However, I gathered every sense of reason I had within my body, mustering whatever courage I could to leave without a sound. After I'd taken some distance, I immediately sprinted as fast as I could and I headed towards the

den.

I, who have and should have lived amongst humans all my life, had just been awoken to the absurdity of nature, the law of the jungle.

△▼△

“Gigi!”

Incomprehensible sounds escaped my mouth, as I screamed while I ran.

But upon reaching the den, I could not help but feel hesitant to enter that dark and narrow hole. However, I could spare no time dallying for that giant spider may come at any moment. Having no time left, I raised my voice, and called out towards the den. A short while passed, and the goblin from before came out.

“Feed.”

The same, hideous face, accompanied by a gaze that couldn’t be described as anything else but hate. However, there was one thing that startled me, the difference in our heights.

Though I had only passed a night outside, it would appear that I had already sprouted a fair bit.

I handed the rabbit to the goblin, and it glanced at it, without saying a word. Then it disappeared into the den. I didn’t know whether I should chase after it or not, but after a while, it came back out. With a stern look, it roared at me.

“Come! Enemy, coming!”

The goblin strongly pulled on my arm, and brought me into the den.

I leaked a cry to that overbearing strength. Apparently, it never had any intentions of holding back in the first place.

The goblin then threw me into a room, and it quickly went over to pick up a club.

“Get.”

As I looked around me, I noticed something. The room may appear to be a little shoddy, but it is actually an armory.

In any case, it wants me to pick one, right?

As I felt fear towards the goblin, I searched the armory for a weapon. Unfortunately, they were all of poor quality.

It's not like I was expecting these monsters to have a Japanese Katana or a spear, but even then, I was hoping for something that at least resembled a weapon.

With that in mind, I labored to find something more fitting of fantasy, like something that resembles a long sword. Unfortunately, however, all I could find were a reasonably long club, a pointed picket, and a fork that's used for farming.

Well, better than nothing I suppose.

With that I convinced myself, and I took the club.

"Come."

Said the goblin as we quickly left the room.

While I was half in thought, I followed after it.

△▼△

"Hurry."

The guy urged me to go faster, while I had to go reduce its unrestrained club. I had thought that it only wanted me to pick a weapon, but then it drove me to the surface, and then it even made me run. Finally, after being thoughtlessly hurried, we arrived at our supposed destination, a village that looks to be abandoned.

I couldn't really tell though, as to whether it was really an abandoned village or not, as I could spot some squirming shadows.

What are those?

It turns out that what had gathered there, was a large number of green goblins. And at the center of that was a boss-like existence that had red skin.

"Come!"

The goblin that came with me, took my arm by the hand, and brought me over to where that red boss was. As the goblin brought me, I couldn't help but open my eyes wide at that thing that couldn't be thought to have any trace of majesty.

The red goblin was of respectable stature, it big arms, a sharp glint in the eye, and more than anything, a hideous countenance. It was outfitted with a rusted armor, and a sword with a chip in the blade. Looking at it, I couldn't help but want to doubt that we were of the same race.

"King, come. This, pipsqueak."

Hearing those fragmented words, I had a fairly good guess at what these two's relationship was.

The red one is their king, and these goblins are his servants. And so, this guy is making me have an audience with the king as someone who is even lower than him.

Then abruptly, the king looked at me.

"You, last. Slow bastard, give punishment."

In other words, he wishes to punish me because I'm last?

Don't fuck with me… who do you think you are?

As I thought that, the goblin beside the red bastard already had me pinned down.

"Me, gentle. Will not kill you."

Looking up, my eyes intersected with the red goblin's eyes.

When I saw that monster's eyes, I thought to myself that I would never forget that sight.

Those eyes were muddied with a sense of superiority and contempt. The kind of condescending look that a parent, a teacher, or a shitty sibling would give you.

Then I felt my back get hit.

"Gugigi!"

Feeling that pain, I couldn’t help but let out a cry.

That red goblin was hitting me with a club, while showing signs of pleasure.

It felt like it enjoyed it, persecuting me, and hitting me several times. After a moment, it stopped, and then it stepped on my head and said this.

“Me, King. Do not… disobey.”

I’ll kill you.

I don’t know where this is, but I’ll definitely kill you!

In this nightmarish world, for the first time, I was able to take back a nostalgic emotion.
It was a world of difference from that desire to eat, that was leading me just a while ago.

I don’t mind even if you say it’s human.

Perhaps you could say that such an emotion shouldn’t have been born in a world like this that is upheld by the law of the jungle. In such a world where the strong is always strong, and the weak is always weak.

“Reply.”

As hate filled me, enough to the point where it could trickle, I replied.

“Gai”

I won’t defy.

As blue blood bled from my body, I swore, I’m going to kill this fucker.

△▼△

As I swore a curse while the goblin boss was stepping over me, I heard a voice that was close to a scream from somewhere distant.

“En… emy!”

All of the sudden, I was kicked aside, and the red boss’ raised its voice.

While I was thrown away to the ground like trash, I absentmindedly stared at that scene.

Beside the red goblin were many goblins, and at the end of its sight were three orcs.

Those orcs mowed down several dozens of goblins as it drew near the red goblin.

But despite the overwhelming number of the goblins, the orcs that were 2 times their size, easily swept them with its club.

They aren't a match.

That was my honest impression. With that big of a difference in body, there's no way they could win an upfront fight.

With a swing, their heads were crushed, and their spinal fluids burst. The goblins attacked the orc one after another. But their bulky blades were stopped by the orc's fat, and were unable to deliver a fatal wound.

During all of this, the red goblin only stared at the goblins without going out to help.

That red boss only looked on at those orcs as they were surround by a wall of green goblins. As it looked on, it even made the goblins beside it join the fight.

But such a thing was meaningless. Something like that could not possibly hope to stop the ever pushing orcs. And using their bodies, the orcs were able to break through the wall of goblins.

One goblin falling was all that was needed. As long as one fell, the wall, too, would follow. But it's not like the orcs were without wounds. In fact, the orcs had wounds all over their body, so much so, that they were angered. You could see their eyes flicker with anger, with no trace of any reason left.

They must have been desperate to get out of that encirclement.

And then one of those orcs drew towards the red goblin, and it crashed with it.

"Gururu!"
"Guga!"

Although it was the clashing of two monsters, it ended quickly.

All that was left was the expected result.

That orc ignored the deep cut from its shoulder, sent the red goblin flying, and they disappeared into the forest.

As for the red goblin, I think it's lost its consciousness.

It's not even twitching.

As I thought that, I noticed a sword from the edge of my eyes. The sword that was dropped, the sword with a chipped blade.

Tu tump.

In that instant, I heard my heart's beat as it began to race..

I mustered whatever strength I could, ignoring the grumbling of the monster as I sit up.

"Gi, gigi——"

Well, well. This is quite the fortuitous turn of events, isn't it?

Right?

Despite being lightheaded, I grab that thing that caught my attention.

The long sword with a chipped blade.

Then I drew near that motionless red goblin.

It shouldn't have died after just that.

"Gigigi."

———Die, bitch.

I thrust the long sword into the red goblin's neck with all of my strength.

When the sword's tip had deeply pierced its throat, I swung the sword horizontally.

"Gigugyaguguaa!"

"Dji, —Djai"

And as the red goblin's death throe echoed, it breathed its last, and then it

ceased.

“Gu, Babbabba…”

I killed it.

“Gigigugugagu”

What is this?

I’m actually a lot more rattled than I’d expected.

“Gi, gigu!?’

As I thought that, I felt something burst from inside me, causing me to fall to my knees.

“Gigi, guha!?”

As I felt something strange from within me, I couldn’t help but hold my head. Something was happening. Something inexplicable, a horrifying sensation of some sort, eating me from inside.

There, I heard a sword fall with a thud from a distance.

“Ah… ahhh…”

Only a second had passed, yet it felt like an hour of pain. As that pain receded, I looked around.

Too quiet.

Looking around, I found to my surprise that the goblins were all looking at me.

Am I… am I in trouble?

Unfortunately though, I cannot muster even the slightest strength. Not even the strength to run away.

As I feared for the worst, a goblin stepped forward.

“King.”

What?

“Ahh?”

What did this goblin say just now? King?

“Your orders.”

Doubtingly, I stared back at those clumsy words, then I looked at my arms.

Red, hideous, and hard like steel.

How should I describe the emotions I felt at this time?

It wasn’t the simple happiness of becoming strong. Nor was it repugnance from being tainted with ugliness. Rather, I was intoxicated.

To what I wonder.

But regardless, I am definitely intoxicated.

Goblin Kingdom - Chapter 1: Parturition
Goblin Kingdom Chapter 3: Orc Hunt I
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 3: Orc Hunt I

Goblin Kingdom - Chapter 2: Gekokujou
Goblin Kingdom Chapter 4: Orc Hunt II

TL Note: For those who didn't read the announcement, every Friday, Goblin Kingdom will be posted instead. So there won't be a chapter of the 'The Man Picked up by the Gods' today.

Chapter 3: Orc Hunt I

Ten mornings and ten evenings had passed since the day they called me king.

I left most of the hunting to my underlings while I pondered to myself what I'd just experienced.

What I'd experienced was something impossible. Something that could only be seen in a game. If I had to put it into words, then what I'd experienced was a 'level up', or in other terms, an 'evolution'.

What should I think of this hypothesis?

It's not as if I don't feel sad to have such childish thoughts… However!

I can find no other way to express it.

"This is a… fantasy."
"What is?"

Lost in my thoughts, I let out my voice. When my adjutant heard that, he couldn't help but inquire.

"It's… nothing."

Speaking of convenience, I've become somewhat capable of speech. And ever since the day I became a red goblin, or for convenience's sake a goblin rare, the difference in the treatment the goblins had toward me, compared to before, was like the difference between heaven and earth.

Why did their behavior change? To put it earnestly, it's because of the power I now have.

The law of the jungle. That is the irrationality of this world, the absurdity, the rule that was driven into me.

Right now, I may not be able to call my life comfortable, but at the very least, I

am able to live unrestrained. Honestly speaking, being called a king despite only having 20 creatures under me feels like a diminution of the term ‘King’.

This is a position that I received upon becoming a goblin rare, however…

The surging thoughts within my head piled up even further.

Regarding that level up… I wonder…

Did I turn into this because I killed that goblin rare? Or was I perhaps already in the process of evolving, and it only so happens that I evolved the moment I killed it?

As layers of hypotheses began to overlap I thought to myself, “If it’s that, then as long as I wasn’t killed, I would eventually become like this.” However…

If it’s the other, then if I kill something else I can gain an even greater power.

In other words, if I were to kill an orc, I would become an orc.

If I killed that giant spider, then…

No. I supplant my hypothesis.

If it’s really an evolution, then is it even possible for a creature to turn into something completely different?

But then again, this is ‘fantasy’. Nothing should be impossible.

By what logic, by what reason was it that my body was changed so much in a short period of time? I don’t know. The only thing I’m certain of is that this isn’t a miracle.

Hmm…

I need more samples.

Right.

“You.”
“Yes?”
“Are there other kings like me?”

The adjutant-like goblin looked around restlessly, then it brought its ugly face close to me, and then said this.

“One there… Another over there… Two in that direction.”

… Hey, aren’t there quite a bit?

But this should mean that there’s an existence that holds power even greater than mine. At the very least, there should be quite a few of them amongst the goblins.

“Is there someone… above the kings?”

Oh, this is a pretty good question. I might actually get something good out of this.

“A great king…”

Muttered the goblin as it shook its head.

Hmm… Seeing it shake its head like this, it’s actually quite amiable.

But a great king, huh? If it says that there’s no such thing, then at the very least, there shouldn’t be one to the extent of this adjutant’s knowledge.

I began to ponder again.

A great king, huh?

I came to understand this the moment I became a goblin rare, but apparently, these creatures called goblin are at the bottom of this forest’s so called hierarchy.

The small animals aside, the only ones beneath the goblins are those on the level of the kobolds and the slimes.

The goblins are a far cry from the orcs. And as for those on the level of the giant spider, we’re not even in the same league. Because of that, we risk our lives when we go out to hunt for food.

The orcs who steal our spoils, and the giant spider who eats goblins. We struggle through many things, but no matter what, a relapse of that intense hunger I felt before cannot be permitted.

“King. Feed… here.”

With the arrival of the hunting squad. I remembered my hunger, and I began to

stroke my belly.

However, as I began to rub my belly, I grabbed my stomach that seemed like it was about to cry, and I furrowed my brows deeply.

“King. The feed.”

The goblins respectfully offered to me a small animal. Then it came to my attention that they were all half dead. Some have lost an arm, others have had their ears bitten. And then, there are even those who are bleeding blue blood.

“What happened?”

At my inquiry, the goblins of the hunting squad looked at each other.

“Orc…”

They whispered, as they all lowered their heads and sunk their shoulders. Do they think I’m going to rebuke them for this?

That aside, it would appear that they were robbed.

“Got it.”

I casually snatched their offering and put it in my stomach.

Orc bastards.

Why? Why is it that I, who feels no sense of good will, and in fact even feel hate and repugnance toward these goblins, can feel a mysterious anger budding within me?

…I’ve decided. I’m hunting the orcs.

As those thoughts surfaced, a desire to fight simmered from inside me.

Is it because of the changes in my body? I don’t recall ever being a war freak. To think that I could actually be roused this easily, I almost don’t want to believe it.

Putting those thoughts aside, I began to think of a way to hunt the orcs.

▼△▼

Sun Tzu once said, “Know yourself, know your enemy, and you will not need to

fear the result of a hundred battles.”

Actually, I don’t really need to borrow the words of such a great person. What I have to do has already been decided. Thanks to the previous case, I already know all too well just how much stronger the orcs are compared to the goblins

However, I must kill them.

Then in that case, what should be done?

The idea of the previous goblin rare to defeat the orcs with number wasn’t wrong.

If there is an opponent that you need to defeat. And that foe happens to be stronger than you by itself, then what should one do? The answer, numbers. This is a strategy that humans have applied since time immemorial. The humans work together and form groups. Then in order to sharpen their killing efficiency, they made use of weapons. And in order to bring out the most out of their numbers, they came up with strategies and tactics.

However, our enemy this time isn’t a human.

It’s an orc.

There’s no need to go that far for something like that.

To put it briefly, what I’m going to use this time is a kind of weapon. Only, the goblins who are powerless are unable to cut through the fat of the orcs with normal weapons.

“Go after the orcs.”

Information about them is necessary.

“If they notice you, run.”

I need to be strict with this command. In order to win, the power in numbers is a must.

For orcs, and even for those beyond them. All the way until the top of this forest’s hierarchy.

I pass the orders to my goblin underlings.

Search for the orcs, and come back alive.

I don’t know how much they can abide by these two orders, but it’s imperative if we are to kill the orcs.

The goblins dispersed, and then I went into the forest to stock up on weapons.

▼△▼

Three days has passed since I sent the goblins into the forest to find the orcs. During that time, I stocked up on the necessary weapons in the forest.

From the information the goblins had gathered, just yesterday they were able to find an orc that moved alone. At that, I gave the goblins orders to observe that orc to confirm that it travelled the same road every day, and then to quickly get some food before going back.

This is war.

A war between an orc and 21 goblins.

One can’t fight on an empty stomach. This is a truth that has even surpassed the barriers of race, and is shared by all. As I recalled that, I ordered the hunting squad to find feeds, while I set the weapons at the site the orc will pass.

“There!”

At my orders, the goblins began to dig a hole with undivided attention.

A hole only big enough to allow a single orc to fall completely, and deep enough so that it can never climb back up.

This is the one advantage that goblins have over orcs. Goblins are horrible at fighting, but when it comes to digging, their speed is in a different league.

Now that I think about it, even the dark den I was born in could only be entered through a tunnel big enough for a single goblin.

Find the orcs, and come back alive.

That was the order I gave to the goblins. And with their actions they showed me their loyalty.

Then in that case, I should respond accordingly to that loyalty. To slay the

enemy, that is the duty of I, who has 20 goblins under his command.

Right?

The goblins kept digging the hole till nighttime. When they finished, we filled and disguised it, then we went back to our den.

Goblin Kingdom - Chapter 2: Gekokujou
Goblin Kingdom Chapter 4: Orc Hunt II
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 4: Orc Hunt II

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 3: Orc Hunt I
Goblin Kingdom Chapter 5: The Sprouting Ambition
TL Note: The man picked up… will be posted tomorrow.

Orc Hunt II

The orc walked through the open road with complete confidence.

It lorded over its surroundings while it wielded a boorish club.

It had great confidence as it knew that it was a predator.

But alas, who could blame it? Confidence breeds personality. And that also allows it to avoid unwanted trouble.

However, today, that isn't the case.

Because that Orc is headed towards the trap that we prepared last night.

Lying hidden amongst the thicket, I eagerly awaited its demise.

"Guu.."

But just right before it stepped over the trap, that orc that looked like it didn't have the slightest bit of brain in it, suddenly stopped.

Its nose twitching, the orc was wary of its surroundings as cold sweat permeated the orc.

At the back of my head, I couldn't help but hope that the orc would quickly move.

"Guoruoo!"

The orc roared.

Just when I thought we may have been discovered, I heard a scream bellow next to me.

"Ga, ga, gaa!"

One of the goblins beside me was panicked after hearing the orc's cry. In its panic, it exited the thickets.

Immediately, without even having the time to worry, the orc's sight moved

towards the panicked goblin.

“Gugaa!”

Seeing that, I clicked my tongue as I jumped out.

“Stay… there.”

I ordered my other subordinates that, as I swung the chipped blade of my long sword against the orc.

Its skin was so frighteningly tough, that as soon as my sword came into contact with it, my fingers became numb.

It was as if I had just swung against a giant tree.

And just as I had expected, the orc wasn’t the slightest bit hurt from my attack.

Irritated, the orc roared in anger as it turned its eyes towards me.

At the same moment, I felt my guts begin to quiver. And as if my body was greatly burdened, my arms and my legs became heavy.

The stare of that orc was such that it felt like I was underwater. I wasn’t even able to breathe.

What is this!?

Slowly, it brandished its club.

In response to that, my body couldn’t help but move slowly.

“I’m going to die,” that feeling made itself visible through my skin.

Barely able to jump in time, a ferocious wind blew along with that club as it swung pass my eyes.

“Nu, aaa!”

To that, I let out a cry from the pits of my stomach that sounded like a desperate attempt to rid myself of fear.

I confirmed my grip.

I sharpened my eyes, and I clenched my teeth.

As the sweeping club came at me, I jumped back and I dodged it.

Then confirming the trap's position, I moved towards it.

As I dragged my heavy body towards it, I dodged the orc's fiendish club at me countless times. Just one hit, and even my brain would be crushed, but gradually, I managed to close in on the trap's position.

Only three more steps left. But at that moment, as I tried to step back, I tripped over a stone.

That pain made me let out a cry.

"Guu"

As my posture broke, I momentarily lost my focus on that orc.

—— Not good!

I looked at the orc at the same time I tried to fix my posture. But it was already too late.

The orc's club was already right before my eyes.

With nothing left to lose, I jumped behind. I should have raised my sword to receive the blow, but I was already within the orc's range.

As a sharp blow hit me, my left shoulder was crippled.

"Guruu"

The gap between species is truly big.

"Guruuuaaa!"

The orc let out a piercing howl as it raised its club once more.

Unable to move my legs, all I could do was to stare at that club.

Am I ——.

Am I going to be killed by that?

By something like that!?

No.

—— Absolutely not!

“Guuu… ruaaa!”

As the club tried to claim my life, a howl erupted from within me, denying its claim.

“Guu…!?”

Then it stopped. That club that should have taken my life stopped right before my eyes. And the orc let out a surprised voice.

As the fear of that club’s overwhelming pressure caused me to permeate with cold sweat, I looked at the corner of my eyes. Then my eyes opened wide.

At the same time, the orc turned its head to look behind it.

“Gugugigi!”

What stood there was a goblin stabbing the orc with a spear made out of cut bamboo.

It was the panicked one from before.

“Guaaaa!”

The enraged howl of the orc echoed.

The orc turned to face my subordinate, seemingly having already considered me, who had already fallen to my knees, powerless.

Yet though they were only facing each other, the goblin was already shaking.

Stand! Stand damn it!

“Gu, gu, ——”

The moment the orc swung its club against my subordinate.

“Guuruaaa!”

My attack aimed at its shoulder managed to make it in time.

As I felt its skin’s toughness, dark-red blood sprayed out.

The arm that was hit flew into the air, and it fell into the ground. Then the orc moved its gaze towards me.

Shrieking in anger, it rushed towards me.

Maddened by rage, bloodlust gushed forth, and drool was scattered all over. That appearance made the orc look like a true crazed demon.

As the orc rushed towards me with a scream that could no longer be put into words, I thought,

— Good, good! Come here just like that!

Then I jumped back three steps to dodge.

As soon as that crazed orc stepped right in front of me, the ground collapsed.

The ground collapsed because of the orc's weight, and it sunk deep into it, where countless spears and swords pierced through its legs and loins.

Again, it let out a shriek.

However, this time, it was out of agony.

With only its upper body poking out of the collapsed hole, the orc sent me a killing glare. It was more enraged than it was in pain as its hands bore into the ground, trying to dig itself out.

—— I win!

I approached the orc, and with my sword, I hit its defenseless head.

Dark-red spinal fluid gushed forth, and the howl of victory bellowed.

"Guruaaa!"

I let out a cry as I waved my bloodstained sword.

And once more, that sensation of being eaten from within attacked me, and dominated me.

Enduring the urge to cry out, I pierced the sword into the ground and I braced myself.

"Ah …"

As that hoarse voice leaked out, I felt the sensation of evolution (level up) end.

After it had completely left, I took a look at my arm.

My hands that should've had three fingers, now number four. And the thickness of my arms had also increased another size; coupled with an

abnormal muscle mass. Moreover, the pain that should be there after having my shoulder crushed was missing.

But amongst the changes of my body, the one that stood out the most was my skin's color. That previously red skin had completely changed to bluish black.

Having confirmed my body's changes, I took a look around me. There I saw that the goblin from a while ago had also evolved, and was now a goblin rare, kneeling at my feet.

"My king."

The goblins that were lying in wait in the thickets also rushed out and kneeled.

"King!"

As I looked over them without the slightest semblance of joy, the seeds of ambition began to sprout from within.

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 3: Orc Hunt I
Goblin Kingdom Chapter 5: The Sprouting Ambition
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 5: The Sprouting Ambition

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 4: Orc Hunt II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 6: Status

The vast, blue sky. The lake dancing to the passing wind. And my reflection projected on this mirror-like lake.

Sometimes this world is just so beautiful it leaves me speechless.

However…

In comparison to that breathtaking beauty…

Sharpened fangs. Dazzling pupils like that of a beast. And a face, rather than ugly, be better described as ferocious.

I couldn't help but think to myself,

"I've completely turned into a monster."

My lips twisted at my self-loathing, and the reflected goblin smiled a dread-inducing smile.

"My king. We will arrive soon."

The goblin that had just become a goblin rare called out to me.

I took him with me, and we went back to the goblin settlement.

◆◇◇

It's been a few days since we killed the orc. In that time I got used to my body, and taught my goblin subordinates how to use traps, and even showed them how to put it into practice.

I taught them how to make a hole, and kill the prey that has fallen into it with a spear.

Even though it's such a simple trap, the amount of damage that we receive has been greatly reduced.

My body has also become bigger by a size compared to the time when I was a goblin rare.

When I tested just how different this goblin noble's body, I named it so by the way, compared to the goblin rare's, I found out that there was a large difference in hearing, sight, and strength between the two.

For example I can now strangle the triple horned boar, Triple Boar, to death. And I can now kill the ostrich with two necks, Double Head, with my chipped blade.

In other words I can now easily do the things that were impossible for my body before.

I've also come to a conclusion regarding my evolutions. I can't evolve into anything else except a goblin.

It doesn't matter how strong and estranged one becomes from a goblin. It's not possible to transcend the race. A goblin will remain a goblin.

The fact that I turned into a goblin noble from a goblin rare, despite killing an orc is proof of that.

If this is the case, then all that's left is to try out the next evolution.

▲▽▲

I personally killed the prey that was driven into a corner by my subordinate. Then I asked a subordinate about something that was bothering me.

How do goblins increase their population?

Recently, an ambition had begun to sprout inside me.

An ambition build my own kingdom.

In order to make that a reality, the thing I need the most is an army.

I don't have any inconvenience with my pieces right now. But I have to increase not only the quality of my subordinates, but also myself.

And while I put emphasis on quality, I know very well not to underestimate number.

For example, if my subordinates were to group up against me, I would probably lose.

Well, that's if it was just a question of strength that is.

But still… I know very well just how terrifying the dread of raw number is.

After all, I was beaten up by that so-called number in my country in the past.

I may have digressed a bit, but… right. How can I increase the number of goblins? The one who answered that was a senior even amongst the goblins.

That senior goblin talked about a village. And as I heard that explanation, I couldn't help but think.

To begin with, these group are all goblins who have strayed from that village.

And in that village are female goblins, and females of other species who were kidnapped and impregnated in order to increase the population.

—— I suppose it's that fantasy stereotype then.

The previous goblin rare who led these goblins forbade the lesser ranked goblins from copulating with the females, causing the younger goblins to be alienated.

This is that group.

Really, what a sloppy story.

When I asked how far that village was, I found out that it was surprisingly close.

That village had around 50 warriors.

The old goblins, and the ones that were just born and can't fight, number around 30.

By nature the race called goblins did not have male and female relationships, and just went out to hunt and get preys.

But it would appear that the reason these goblins didn't have a female with them is because they left the village to find one for themselves.

When I asked whether the females just fell from the sky over there, apparently, they purposely kidnapped them from other races.

A rather novel practice if I say so myself.

I led my 20 subordinates towards the goblin village.

Our purpose was of course not peace.

But before the thrashing comes a bit of scouting.

After all, it's important to know whether there is someone stronger than me or not inside that village.

I wonder if the leader of this group is properly leading its goblins… Then again, since there were goblins who left it, I suppose this group's unity isn't that good. Still, I better check how strong the top brass of this group is.

As I calmed my ferocious thoughts, I led my subordinates to the village.

The village looked to have previously belonged to humans as I could see some old fences here and there. And the houses that the goblins were using looked to be quite big for them.

I suppose they plundered the village from the humans or some other similar race who used to live here.

There was also a north and south gate which allowed a great number of people to pass through at any given time.

As I carefully walked around that village that was surrounded by a thick forest, it came to my attention that there were few adult goblins inside.

In fact I couldn't even find the goblin rare, and the number of adults all in all wouldn't even reach 10.

As for the females, I wasn't able to find them at all. Then again, if the females are of a different species, then they're probably being confined inside a

building.

As for the adults missing, they're most likely out hunting…

All of the sudden the village became noisy.

Throwing my eyes towards the direction of the south gate, I saw the goblins return as they were led by an armored goblin rare that wielded a brand new long sword.

Trailing behind the armored goblin rare were around 20 goblins. I could also see some animals that looked like wolves.

Alright, with this I've seen everything I needed to see.

There might be another platoon elsewhere, so I better secure this place before they arrive.

I laughed with a broad grin, causing my fangs to show. Then I turned to my subordinates as I restrained myself, and I gave them an order.

"We're entering the village from the front."

We stepped out of the forest, and we passed through the steep road towards the village gate.

◇◆◇

The moment I was seen, the goblins of the village made an uproar, but I looked on them condescendingly while I proceeded to walk with an air of composure.

Or at the very least, I walked to give off that kind of atmosphere. Without either going too fast or too slow.

I gave a glance with a glint of pressure on the goblins before me as I walked towards the goblin rare.

"Gu, gurururu!"

As the goblin rare let out shrieks of fear, I looked down on it, and laughed

provokingly.

“Are you the king of this group?”

I asked in a low, and frightening voice.

The goblin rare stepped back.

Then I raised my voice at the goblin rare that didn’t answer.

“So it’s you!?”

The atmosphere shook at my voice, causing even me to be surprised.

But while I was a bit shocked, I took a quick glance around me, and I found out that there were even goblins who’ve become unable to stand because of fear.

The goblin rare in front of me was of course not affected to that extent, but it was still clearly frightened.

“… That’s, right.”

It avoided my gaze, and its armor began to rattle as it shook.

“Choose. Either you give me your group or you die. Which is it?”

During times like this I should put up a haughty front.

The best way to make others acknowledge you in a world that practices the law of the jungle, and even more so an estranged one like this, is to put up a front like what I’m doing.

Being polite in a place like this will only spoil the other party.

That’s why it’s imperative to properly teach the hierarchy to beasts like this.

“Guruuu”

As it let out a groan, the goblin rare didn’t appear to have any intentions of fighting.

However, I put the long sword I had with me over my shoulder, making it look

like I could crush the goblin rare in front of me at any time.

I lorded over the leader of the group as I confirmed the success of the negotiation.

The goblin, seemingly having been overcome by the atmosphere, threw its long sword to the ground.

And then it prostrated itself before me. With its legs having been thrown down at the ground, and its head, hanging, the goblin rare showed me that it had completely yielded to me.

“My king. I offer to you your desire.”

“Then I’ll accept.”

I looked over the entire settlement, and then I declared,

“From now on the king of this village is I!”

That day I took my first small step towards my ambition.

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 4: Orc Hunt II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 6: Status
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 6: Status

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 5: The Sprouting Ambition

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 7: Bloodbath

TL Note: Sorry for the delay, this chapter counts as last week's chapter, so you'll get another guaranteed chpater this week.

Mataza is a reference to Maeda Toshii who preferred to use a spear, and was called Yari no Mataza.MORE INFO: CLICK HERE

Chapter 6: Status

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 14
[Class] Noble; King of a Group
[Possessed Skills] <<Commander of a Group>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C->> <<Avarice>>
[Divine Protection] None

▲▽△

As I focused my consciousness inside my head, I could feel an existence similar to that of a "status".

When I first heard about this from the old goblin from the village, I was greatly bewildered. However, I quickly came to understand just how important this was when it came to understanding my own abilities.

According to the old goblin all one needed to do was for one to focus his or her own consciousness inside his mind, and something reminiscent of a "status" will come out.

But to think that it would actually give such precise numbers. Moreover, these words… and on top of these, there're levels, skills… and even divine protection?

This world is truly becoming more and more like a real fantasy, and I just can't help but smile wryly at that thought. Also, I found out that the so-called level up (evolution) that I felt before was actually me going up a class level.

I can understand it just by looking at this status. The level shown is a level within that class.

A level 14 of the class, Goblin Noble. So if I were a goblin rare then it would be something like this:

[Race] Goblin
[Class] Rare; King of a Group

But what's more is that you can even see the effects of the acquired skills.

▽▲▽

<<King of a Group>>: The abilities of your subordinates will slightly increase.

<<Defiant Will>>: Resistance to the pressure of higher races will slightly increase.

<<Overpowering Howl>> Creatures whose classes are lower than one's self will become slower. If the class is the same, then it will depend on the level. If used towards ones subordinates, it will allow one to force an order.

<<Swordsmanship C->>: Compensates ones swordsmanship.

<<Avarice>>: Increases the number one can lead.

… Normally, one would learn this skill right after being born, and then go out to hunt, but in my case, since I became affiliated with an estranged group, and since that group was estranged it didn't have a person capable enough to draw it out, so until now I haven't been able to learn it.

That estranged group is really too impulsive.

According to the old goblin, skills are something that increase as one evolves, and when one clears some special conditions.

I'm extremely grateful to have skills like <<Commander of a Group>> and <<Avarice>> as these are things that are absolutely essential in order to make my ambition a reality..

As for <<Defiant Will>> well… it's not like nothing comes to mind.

I'm fairly sure this ability took effect while fighting the orc when I was able to move my body. Or alternatively, I may have learned this ability during that moment instead.

Goblins do normally tend to freeze up with just a howl, so I guess they need more guts and fighting spirit.

In fact, now that I think about it, I wonder if the previous leader of this group also had this skill. After all, even though it was like that, he still did have the guts to challenge the orcs.

Then again there's really no point in thinking about a dead guy. Now, as for swordsmanship, I probably got it from using that chipped long sword. As for the rank, C-, I don't really know to what extent this is, but it's probably not too bad. Probably.

Sooner or later it'll probably be a good idea to try out something else though.

As for <<Overpowering Howl>>, it seems to have quite a number of uses. In fact I'm fairly certain I used this ability when I made the goblin rare yield to capture this settlement.

△▽▲

After I finished analyzing my own abilities, and getting a good grasp of it. What's next is information.

First of all, how is it that a group with supposedly 50 goblins have become this weak?

It's true that because of that I was able to avoid needless conflict but…

As I asked the old goblin about it, I once again failed to hold back a wry smile at the goblins' position in the hierarchy.

Apparently, the goblins were oppressed when a group of orcs migrated nearby. And the goblin rare that yielded to me was actually not the leader back when that estranged group left. By the way, since this goblin rare didn't have a name, I decided to name him Gi Gu for convenience's sake.

They have changed leaders 3 times in total so far, so it's actually easy to tell just how oppressed they were.

I might digress here a bit, but when I gave that goblin rare, Gi Gu, a name, it seems to have been touched, and has now become emotionally attached to me. Apparently, naming is an act that greatly delights the goblins.

Incidentally, the other goblin rare that had just recently evolved and came to like spears was named Gi Ga.

I could've named him Mataza, but that was too cool for him, so I didn't.

Oh? You want to know how I'm naming them?

Well, what else is there to differentiate with aside from their cries?

Afterwards, I made a rule to give a name to any goblin once they evolve into a goblin rare. Then I went to inspect our reserves and weapons.

It was a small village, so finding things weren't difficult at all. But I was quite sad at how meagre their equipment were.

As for their reserves, well even if I said it was zero it wouldn't be an exaggeration.

Apparently their spoils for that day was everything.

And it seems that from time to time, when they get an excess of food, they'll have some leftovers for the next day. But aside from that there's usually none.

As for their equipment, a damaged pelt armor and a rusted iron spear caught my attention.

▲▼△

Naturally, high class stuff like shield and helms weren't around.

There were also several axe like things along with forks and small scythes used for farming that originally belonged to the village. But these alone are not enough, so they've literally been using only their bodies as their weapons. As a result, the number of injured amongst the goblins have been increasing, and they've been greatly disadvantaged in the struggle for survival in the forest.

In order to mend this, I immediately told the spear-wielder Gi Ga to teach the other goblins how to use traps. At the same time I told the goblins that already knew how to, to gather some food. Then I ordered the former leader, Gi Gu, to investigate the orcs' numbers and

location. Just like before, the minimum conditions for success is to come back alive. After I ordered him to find out the area the orcs operated in and their numbers, they all left to do their jobs.

Speaking of which, what's the village's non-fighting population? Half?

Well whatever the case is, the ones I can consider as warriors number around 20. While the elders, the larvae, and the rest all number 30.

Those larvae need to grow up and become able to fight as soon as possible.

After the goblins are done learning how to use traps, I should immediately start the education of these larvae.

But the most important matter at hand is still how to increase the population of the goblins. Right now, there are around 10 females in this village. Three of them are larvae, while the other seven are able fighters. And then there're three more from a different species who were kidnapped, and are now being confined. Their species? Humans. Young female humans. And in fact, some of them were already pregnant.

Surprisingly though, when I saw those girls, I, who has turned into a monster, felt irritation swell up deep inside my chest. Smiling wryly to myself, I quickly expelled those thoughts, and I pondered about their value.

Right now everything is insufficient. But if I had these humans' help, wouldn't I be able to posture myself better?

Looking down on them, I called.

"Oi, woman."

But it was a meaningless endeavor. There was no longer anything inside their eyes. They were like empty holes where nothing neither glimmered nor reflected. And like an endless abyss, their eyes swayed as they muttered pitiful whispers that petitioned for death. Seeing that, I looked down as hatred took me.

Empty dolls… Human dolls.

Humans whose will have been flayed off, and are now living against their will with only one purpose, to give birth to goblins.

"Ahh, I see…"

The moment it hit me that one of these may have given birth to me, I decided to execute them. So with my own hands, I offed their heads in a flash.

In order not to give them anymore pain. In order not to give them anymore suffering, I ended the lives of these women, of which one may have been my mother, quickly and

painlessly.

Not a drop of tear was shed.

The old goblin complained to me, but I silenced it with a glare full of killing intent. Then I walked around the shed, piling up dry woods one over another around it, and set it ablaze.

As the red sky was dyed by that flame of requiem, the repose of souls, the shed was thoroughly burnt to cinders.

Why? For what reason did I…

I thought that to myself as I gripped my hand tightly and made a fist.

When the flame died out, my subordinates returned. After I checked the food they brought back, I went to sleep.

◇◆◆◇◇◆◆◇

[Possessed Skills] Acquired <<Prowling Demon>>
– This is an unawakened skill. From now on it will change depending on your experience.

[Divine Protection] You have been granted the divine protection of the Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia.
– The attributes of death and darkness have been added to you.

Goblin Kingdom Chapter 5: The Sprouting Ambition
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 7: Bloodbath
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 7: Bloodbath

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 6: Status
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 8: Intruder

TL Note:

Here's the goblin chapter for this week.

Also a new separate TOC has been added for Goblin Kingdom.

I also noticed that there're volumes for this series, so I'm going to start naming the chapters with their respective volumes from now on.

Lastly, the title for this volume is, "Return of the King."

Terms:

For those who don't know what tsukkomi is,

"突っ込み (tsukkomi). From the verb tsukkomu (突っ込む), meaning something like "butt in", this is often the role of the partner to the boke in an owarai kombi. The tsukkomi is generally the smarter and more reasonable of the unit, and will criticize, verbally and physically abuse, and generally rail at the boke for their mistakes and exaggerations. A typical tsukkomi often slaps the boke on the back of the head, an action always accompanied by an intentionally cheesy slapping sound effect. It is common for tsukkomi in manzai to end an act with the phrase, "Let's quit!" (やめさしてもらいますわ！Yamesashite moraimasu wa!). The American equivalent is known as the straight man." (Wikipedia)

Chapter 7: Bloodbath

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 14
[Class] Noble; King of a Group
[Possessed Skills] <<Commander of a Group>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C->> <<Avarice>> <<Prowling Demon>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

△▽▲

After the night had left, I noticed the changes in my status.

The divine protection of the Goddess of the Underworld… huh?

My lips twisted.

Don’t fuck with me.

What the hell do you think a person’s heart is!?

But I leave it at that. Thinking anything more than this is troublesome, so I went outside and asked the old goblin about it.

Apparently the so-called divine protection is something that is generally decided by the gods, and is something that we mortals have no control over.

“Fuckers” that was my impression of the gods.

But after a bit, I changed my mind.

I ordered myself to calm down. If you’re a cruel monster, then act like it. If something is useful, then make use of it. I suppressed that seething anger deep within me like lava. If I couldn’t even do this, then what right do I have to call myself, king? But then again, why? Why did I – to someone who might have been my mother – do such a thing?

Regarding [Attributes], it is apparently possible to demonstrate specialized magic based on one’s divine protection.

“Magic?”

I kind of expected this, but the fact that there really was something like this made me let out a strained laugh.

“Precisely,” seriously replied the old goblin. According to the old goblin’s explanation a class known as druid appears to be able to use it, but there aren’t any in the village.

Considering how little this village has, I’m not surprised.

But there is something I’m concerned about regarding our war potential.

“Is there anyone who can control beasts?”

“If wild dogs are fine, then…”

Apparently the beasts one can use depends on one’s level. And right now, the most the goblins in this village can do is to raise three wild dogs.

I suppose this can be considered ‘not bad’, all things considered. As long as

their level is raised, then it should be possible to make use of even triple boars and double heads.

But really, three wild dogs? What's the difference with just raising them up normally?

I kept that tsukkomi at the back of my head, and nodded. I suppose the war potential of the village is only this much. All that's left is the variation of the environment, but that's something that depends on the scouting of the former leader, Gi Gu.

While that goblin is still out, the spear wielding Gi Ga has already returned. His spoils for the day include a double head, a rabbit, a snake and some fruits.

There's actually quite a lot. As expected, having a lot of people is really good.

The biggest spoil for the day is the double head. Who would've thought they'd actually be able to kill this big of a beast?

As a reward I should give him that rusted iron spear.

Gi Ga was deeply touched at my action, so I had to deal with that, after which I then went to distribute the meal amongst the people in the village.

△▼△

It was evening by the time the reconnaissance team led by Gi Gu came back. I let them have their fill as I listened to their report.

There are 5 orcs all in all, and they work separated during the day and night.

Three work during the night, while the other two work in the day.

I thought that was all he would be able to find out, so I was quite surprised when I found out he was even able to investigate their routes.

Gi Gu, quite a thinker.

I granted him the best part of the double head's meat, and had him leave after I told him to be the guide tomorrow.

Now, what should I do?

▲▽△

The next day we went out to hunt the orcs.

I took over 20 goblins with me, with Gi Gu and Gi Ga as heads.

Then when we got to our destination, we laid some ropes made out of vines at my feet.

There are plenty of open roads amongst the places that the orcs like to travel. And even when patrolling, they try to make it so that there's no thatches or trees around them.

Right now, I'm standing in the way of their route with the goblins hiding in the bushes at my left and right

And then the orcs came.

I gripped my chipped sword, and with a simple provocation, the orcs came rushing at me like a bunch of brainless fools.

"Now!"

At my signal, the ropes scattered at my feet were all simultaneously pulled.

As the ropes were pulled, the orcs tripped on it and fell. One of them were down for the count, but the other was able to recover its stance.

But it was already too late.

As the orc somehow recovered its stance, my sword came flying at it. And in a flash, its head was smashed. Spinal fluids came gushing forth as the orc fell lifeless to the ground.

The other orc tried to stand up, but the ropes were pulled again.

The orc unmoving, I went for its legs.

Blood flowing, its two legs rolled away. And as the orc screamed, my face twisted into a smile.

"Do it."

The goblins came out of the thickets, carrying the spears I'd made out of wood for them.

Regardless of how tough an orc's skin is, the eyes, the mouth, and the wounds

are all fair game… right?

Blood spurting, spears piercing, an orc screaming.

The symphony of torture played in the open road, leading the orc to death's embrace.

■□■

As a result, my level rose, but my class didn't change.

I was hoping another goblin rare would come out, but unfortunately that also didn't happen.

When we tried eating the orc's meat, we found out that it was indescribably delicious, so we brought it back home to feed to the larvae.

When night came, we went to hunt the rest of the orcs.

I've already sent some goblins to monitor the orcs' home. As soon as they move out, we'll give chase.

But before then, I figured I'd prepare them a gift.

So I painted their route with their comrades' blood, scattering it in drops, here and there.

Like the brainless fools they are, they will follow that path. But what's ahead is nothing but hell.

And so, the orcs moved out, and just like I had done during the day, I cut their limbs off。

I killed the first orc, then I gave the other two to the goblins. The goblins wielded their wooden spears, and they pierced the orcs through their wounds.

◆□◇

Like this I killed that entire orc group.

Oh, speaking of which, one of the three orcs had its limbs eaten while it was still alive.

That meat is quite valuable, so we took it along with the things in their home back to the village.

Our spoils of war include armor, long axes, clubs, long swords, and others.

These things are too small for the orcs to use, so they probably plundered these from the village here.

We got quite a bit of spoils, so I guess it's not bad.

In any case, with this we should at least not have to worry about having our food stolen for a while.

So what's next is strengthening this group.

It's true for me as well, but this race called goblin is really too weak. I don't have any pieces except these goblins, so there's no other choice but to strengthen them or increase their number.

For the meantime, I'll make it my goal to have 8 more goblin rares. At the same time, I should also work on levelling up my class. At the very least, I'll need at least enough strength to cut this guys down if they ever think of rebelling against me. Otherwise, I won't be able to sleep quietly.

◇◆◆◇◇◆◆◇

Level has increased from level 14 => Level 32.

◇◆◆◇◇◆◆◇

Author's Note:

Eh?
Orcs are weak!?
That's not true at all.

Please think of orcs (Normal) as equal to a goblin noble when it comes to strength, with the rest being decided by their equipment, Lv, and skill.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 6: Status
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 8: Intruder
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 8: Intruder

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 7: Bloodbath
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 9: Zenobia's Follower

TL Note: Here’s the chapter for the week.

Edit: (2015/09/02) Prowling Demon -> Wandering Soul
(2015/10/18) Monk -> Friar; some lines were monk instead of friar.

Chapter 8: Intruder

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 32
[Class] Noble; King of a Group
[Possessed Skills] <<Commander of a Group>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C->> <<Avarice>> <<Wandering Soul>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

With the immediate threat gone, I began to formulate a plan on how to expand our area of living.

Right now, the area around the abandoned building is able to provide more than enough food for us to live on. There's also a lake, so there's no shortage of water.

Moreover, there're no shortage of animals to be hunted.

However, my dream isn't something that will end in a remote place like this. Even if I announce myself as king here, only around 50 goblins will submit to me.

That's not enough. It's not enough at all.

I don't even know where in this world I am.

There are humans in this world, so there should be another existence that lives on this land who holds an authority separate from ours.

Whether that existence be a dragon, a human, or perhaps something else altogether.

The first thing is to understand the geography of the surrounding area.

How far does this forest extend? Is there something outside the forest? And from where to where are the dangerous areas in the forest?

In order to collect that information, and in order to make them understand that which is called an organization, I have to educate the goblins.

And so I made the goblins work in a three-man cell system that I created, and let them hunt that way.

Every three male goblin worked as a group, hunting their preys with traps and tools.

At the same time, I only permitted copulation with the female goblins to the three-man cells that achieved excellent results.

Perhaps it's because some of my humanity still remains that I fail to to feel any sort of compassion towards the female goblins.

… Should I be happy about this?

I call the area that the former estranged group lived in, the boundary when travelling by foot. It's an area that's relatively safe with plenty of traps having been prepared.

Having left the command of the hunts to Gigu and Giga, I went to explore the still unexplored areas.

When it comes to the untrodden areas of the forest, the first thing I should check is the vicinity of the lake.

The distance from the village to the lake by foot is around half a day. For my equipment, all I had was a Pelt Armor we got from defeating the orcs, two long swords, and a dagger.

It might be too light, but I have to increase the overall strength of the group, so it can't be helped if these are all I have.

I have already thrown everything that seemed useable to the goblins, and I'm only exploring around the lake for my own sake, so it should be fine.

Hiding in the bushes, I searched for any enemy.

Right now I'm more than a match for an orc, but there might be creatures stronger than me in this forest. Like the giant spider, or an orc I've never seen before, or perhaps a lizard man. And then there're the kobolds. They're weaker than goblins, but they're quite troublesome if they work together. I haven't seen one yet though.

But more than that, what's really bothering me is the fact that I don't trust the goblins.

In other words, I'm always living in fear of their betrayal.

After all, they're beasts. Even if they speak words like humans, and try to live like humans, they are not humans. That's why there are things that's impossible to make them comprehend. And so it's not strange at all for me to look for a place I can fit in inside that.

In the height of hunting, I cornered a strong enemy and killed it. I later realized that I couldn't remember anything except that elated sensation. And just like when I'd hurt them, I felt anger rush to my head so much so that it felt like it was going to burst.

That sensation was repulsive.

I'm turning into a monster. I can feel it.

I can see an illusion of my mind merging into my body.

Without any clear line, it feels as if I'm being dragged into some sort of destiny.

Grating, I bit my teeth.

This isn’t funny.

I am going to become a king by my own will!

I’m going to rule over the monsters!

I’m going to rule over men!

And… and…

◇◆◇

As those wandering thoughts spun in my mind, the first creature I’d seen in this forest passed by my eyes.

Earth colored rabbit covered in armor, an armor rabbit. I stared at it as it led five others as to eat grass.

—— Now that I think about it, I am quite hungry.

Suddenly recalling my hunger, I gradually shortened the distance between my prey and myself.

Inch by inch, I crawled towards the armor rabbit. Then all of the sudden its ears braced, and it noticed me approaching.

—— It noticed!

The instant I thought that, I sprinted.

Rushing as fast as I could, I swung my sword as I barely caught up with it.

But as if they had known that my sword would come, the armored rabbits ran in scattered directions. Settling for the still small rabbit, I resisted the urge to swing my blade down, and leaped once more.

As the rabbit was about to run away, I threw a blow strong enough to hollow the ground.

Its neck sent flying, the flowers of blood bloomed, and it lay lifeless on the ground.

I took its lifeless body into my hand, and took a bite out of it from its armor. My teeth sunk into it, but it was unusually hard.

At this rate my fangs might end up breaking instead, so I used my dagger to strip off its armor, and eat only the meat.

Although it was small, it felt like it ended as soon as I put it into my mouth. And all that was left was a wearisome sensation.

Sheathing my sword, I tried crunching the remaining small bones, but my teeth couldn't go through. I looked closely at the armor rabbit's armor.

Looking at the splattered neck, it can be seen that only the part around the neck was the armor slightly thinner.

Looks like my hunt's success was only out of luck. If I had hit its armor, my sword may have been sent flying back instead.

"Fumu"

I breathed out unconsciously. There's no need to brood any more on this.

More than that, I wonder if it's possible to use this as armor. However, in order to do that, a specialist with knowledge in sewing, and the ability to mold this into a shape that'll protect the vitals is necessary.

I tried cutting off the unnecessary parts with a short sword, but it's not really going well. This kind of delicate work is just really not suited for goblin hands.

Looks like I'll need to get a human to make this.

In the end, I decided to just take it back home since it might be useful later.

I opened a hole in the pelt part of the armor, inserted a rope of ivy through it, fastened it, and carried it on my back.

—Alright, let's move on.

Walking through the bushes, I surveyed the vicinity of the lake till sunset.

My spoils for the day include three pelts of armor rabbits, and the fang and hide of a small alligator with wings called shape alligator.

◇◆◆

By the time I came back, there was a commotion in the village.

I knitted my brows at the tumult, and called out.

"What's all the commotion about?"

"King!"

The old goblin respectfully bowed to me, but it seemed to be in a state of excitement.

"It's humans. The humans have come into the forest."

Surprisingly, it was actually quite a troubling issue.

“How many? What are their equipment?”

Giga stepped before me.

“Six humans. Two with axe, two with sword, one spear. Female, two.”

It’s too early. I knew that we’d eventually have to make contact with the humans, but this timing is…

Moreover, I don’t know what their objective is.

Why did they come here? To subjugate us? No, it’s not like we…

At that moment, I remembered the kidnapped women.

If that’s their purpose, then it’d be impossible for them to be anything else but an enemy.

It’s possible that they could’ve come here to investigate.

What to do? What to do!?

Should I do it? But even if I hold it off for now, they’ll come back. What’s most difficult is having to deal with the humans’ relentless attack. I’m human, so I know. If the humans were to be driven by hate, by malice, or perhaps by fear, then their tenacity will shoot through the roof.

Then should I run? Where? A place I could run to with all my subordinates, is there such a place? Even if we were to go in the night, beasts that move during the night, like the giant spider, could attack us, causing needless casualties.

What to do? What to do!?

“King, your orders.”

I looked down on the servile, old goblin, and pondered. I could also just abandon these guys.

“Have the humans entered the forest before?”

The old goblin folded its arms as it curiously looked up to me.

“The humans find themselves lost in the forest several times in a year.”

Several times in a year? That’s not too bad. It’s been a month since I’ve been born into this world.

If I could buy at least a month’s time, then I should at least be able to grow bigger than I am now.

“We’ll kill the humans. Gigu, prepare. Giga, keep watch while we’re out.”

Taking 40 goblins with me, I ran into the forest.

Under the twilight, we moved as fast as possible while making sure not to encounter the giant spiders and the giant skink lizards.

Being able to perceive the location of the humans was thanks to my strengthened night vision, which was even stronger than the goblins'.

The humans roamed, walking, with a torch in their hand while they raised their voices.

Confirming the humans' locations, I ordered the goblins to be quiet and to pick up some stones. Then I inclined my ears to listen to the humans.

"Finra, say something!"
"Where are you!?"

They seem to be looking for someone.

The two men that wielded an axe had their backs bent, seemingly appearing to be unversed in the ways of fighting. Contrary to that, the man and woman who carried a sword with them exuded a dangerous aura.

But what I can't comprehend are the two in the center. A man and woman who wore religious clothing.

I fail to see any traces of strength in them, but my nose is telling me that these two are the most dangerous ones. You could also say that I'm just feeling uneasy. But those two are giving off a strange atmosphere.

The man gives off an ominous aura, while the girl is giving off an overwhelming, divine aura. That's the kind of power I can see hidden inside those two.

I wasn't enthusiastic at first, but now that the prey's are here, my face can't help but twist into a smile.

With my subordinates concealed, I appeared before the six humans, and stood at the center of that narrow animal trail.

"What's your business, human?"

In order to see their reaction, I asked them that while using <<Overpowering Howl>> at the same time.

To that, the two men wielding an axe, and the female swordsman faltered.

But the friar, the nun, and the male swordsman didn't appear to be affected at all.

The enraged voice of my <<Defiant Will>> howled from the depths of my soul.

“Why is there a high-class goblin here!?”

The male swordsman opened his eyes wide. And the two axe-wielding men began to gradually step down.

“To think it could even speak human language… It’s fairly high-ranked, be careful!”

Yelled the friar, as he stepped forward to cover the nun.

I calmly probed their individual movements.

“Umm… if we can talk, then if we tried talking ——“

As my ears picked up the whispering voice of the nun, the friar interfered.

“Impossible. That’s a monster, you know!”

Seemingly having been pushed by everyone else’s opinion, the nun was made to step back. As I glanced at her, I concluded that she isn’t the main force of the group, rather, she’s the weak point.

“Keifen, can I leave it to you?”

Responding to the friar’s words, the male swordsman stepped forward. The aura oozing out of the man was heavy. The man appeared to be an experienced swordsman. But he still appears to be in his twenties… or is he actually in his thirties?

The man wielded a thick, massive, blade that needed two hands to carry.

“Don’t hate me, this too is destiny!”

As I thought he was going to bring the massive, double-edged sword to his shoulder, the man shortened the distance of ten steps to a zero with fearful rush.

— Not good!

Concluding that in an instant, I quickly moved back as I threw my dagger.

That sword smashed against the place I was standing at without the tiniest bit of deviation, hollowing a huge hole in the ground.

That hole was enough for a goblin to fully enter, causing me to be dumbstruck for a moment.

— This is the power of a human?

The dagger I’d thrown has been broken into two, scatter

him formed spells as he whispered something.

“There’s no point in arguing about it, huh?”

Then in that case, there’s no choice but to fight as a monster to my heart’s content. Man against beast, if it’s that kind of setting, then… I have a fighting style that’s perfectly suited.

“Do it.”

I yelled with my <<Overpowering Howl>>, ordering my subordinates to throw the stones.

Even if it’s only a bunch of stones, having stones the size of a fist thrown at you from the thickets from both sides simultaneously is not something laughable.

The stones came flying one after another. And some of them hit the two axe-wielding men, knocking them unconscious.

“Zeon-sama!”
“Reshia-sama!? Not good!”

Even the friar’s leg was injured. The female swordsman covered the nun as she screamed, while the male swordsman only temporarily lost his focus.

However, I wouldn’t miss that small opening that I’d been waiting for.

I kicked myself off the ground with all my strength, sprinting at my fastest. Then I grabbed the swordsman’s face that was twisted in fright, and swung my sword in a flash.

I felt my sword sink into his flesh as that speedy sword came to a stop. And with his left leg sunken into the ground, half of his body turned over with it as the axis. At the same time I turned to face the swordsman, I swung my sword once more from the back, aiming at his neck.

“Ku… god blesseth us his protection (Shield)”

At the friar’s response that was too late, a wall expanded around them. This is probably that thing called magic. A semi-circle shaped, colorless wall stood in the air, repelling the stones, causing the crushed stones’ particles to spread around the wall.

Then blood spurted from inside that membrane.

The swordsman’s body slowly fell into the ground.

With the resounding screams as accompaniment, I wielded my sword high once more. The friar is in the way.

“Lili, take Reshia with you, and run!”

A ball of fire formed at the palm of the friar.

“Pour the grace of god to flame! (Fire Ball).”

A lump of fire the size of a fist came flying in a straight line, aiming for my head. Bending over, I dodged it, and at the same I went down on my limbs like a beast, and rushed towards the friar.

With a low sword stance, I attacked from that beast like position.

“You, monster…”

The chipped blade scooped out the entrails of the friar, penetrating his back through his abdominal cavity. The friar spouted all manners of curses as blood came out of his mouth. But the friar continued to block my path, and I could see what could be called that of a religious fanatic surface in his eyes.

“We art the disciples of god. Quiv’r not will we ‘ere death. The vanguards of the devil –“

Unable to hold myself back at that vilification, I pierced the friar with my sword, and gouged out his entrails.

The friar screamed as if his soul had just been withdrawn.

Right before his god summons his soul, I decided to pay my respects. I brought my mouth close to him, and whispered by his ear with a voice loud enough only for him alone to hear.

“You know that tasty looking girl? I’m going to kill her as I play with her.”

The friar opened his eyes in fright as he breathed his last breath.

Which woman did he thought of, I wonder.

I pulled the chipped blade sword out of the lifeless friar with all my strength. And with a swing, the clots of blood clinging to the sword were all brushed off.

Those clots of blood came splattering towards the female swordsman’s face who was covering the nun.

Shaking, the female swordsman pointed her sword at me.

When I saw that, I unconcsiously twisted my face into a sadistic smile.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Item: Acquired Iron Second (Large Steel Sword)

[Level] Rose from 32 -> 43

[Skill] Swordsmanship C- has progressed to C+

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 7: Bloodbath
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 9: Zenobia's Follower
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 9: Zenobia's Follower

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 8: Intruder
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 10: The Victor and the Defeated

TL Note: I translated this early because it's like really short. As in 1027 words short. (Excluding the extra notes)Also, the skills, stats, and the likes are copy pasted across the chapters, so if you spot something wrong in those, please comment it immediately as it'll become quite troublesome if it gets carried over to later chapters. Thanks in advance.

Mistranslation:
I misread 魂(soul) for 鬼(demon)… *scratches head. Sorry about that guys. As a result <<prowling demon>> will be changed to <<wandering soul>>.

Edit:
(2015/09/03) Edited some lines for accuracy and flow.
(2015/09/03) Edited a line in the author's note to make it easier to understand.
(2015/09/20) Fixed a line near the end. Ruler's Knowledge -> Ruler's Widom. Term should've been the same but was different.

Chapter 9: Zenobia's Follower

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 43
[Class] Noble; King of a Group
[Possessed Skills] <<Commander of a Group>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<Avarice>> <<Wandering Soul>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

"Ku… Monster!"

The female swordsman's hair was red like lilies, flowing, as she hurled insults towards me one after another. Perhaps she's noticed it already. That there's no longer anything she can do. And with no other path left, she's resorted to attacking me mentally. Or then again, she might simply be trying to rid the anxiety of the person behind her.

"Come!"

The thickets swayed, and my subordinates came out group by group. They then gathered around the surviving humans, rose their voices as if to threaten, and began hitting the ground with their clubs.

Watching that scene, the humans' blood left their faces, and they became pale in fear.

Now, how should I play with these?

As I thought that to myself, the nun the female swordsman was covering caught my attention.

Light overflowed from the girl's hands, wrapping the unconscious axe-wielding man in light. As that light wrapped the man, the flowing blood stopped.

"Let solace be blesseth to all (Heal)."

At that moment, I was watching in fascination as I looked on from the side at the nun whose eyes were closed.

It was as if all of man's greed had vanished in that instant. An inhuman elegance that mustn't be trampled.

It was before my very eyes. Yet it felt as if I couldn't reach her even if I were to reach out my hands. A height that was beyond my reach.

I want you.

The stretching hand from that sea of longing grasped my entrails, jolting my entire being, and bringing me down to the ground.

I was brought down to my knees, my head, bowed, and my posture prostrated before her feet.

If only…

If I could only pluck that flower, then…

Even if my dreams were to be –

I strongly shut my eyes and shook my head to those resounding thoughts.

Someone is interfering with my thoughts. It's making me nauseous.

The screams of grief and lamentation lashed out against me, causing my brain felt like it could burst to flames at any moment.

Longing, longing for my beloved, that seemingly endless anguish of madness that is desire tightened itself around my neck, strangling me.

"Fucker, who are you!?"

Filled with hatred, I stared at that unseen being.

It was penetrating into my brain fluids! Into my soul even, directly assaulting my very being, I could not help but hold my head in pain as I unsheathed my sword.

It was so intense that only repugnance could come out of my mouth.

I continued to breathe out roughly while the tip of my sword trembled at my will and pain.

"I am Reshia Fel Zeal, servant of the goddess of healing, Zenobia."

Her amethyst-like eyes seized me. The goddess of healing, Zenobia. It was that, that was causing something within me to scream.

"GruuuaAaaAAaaA a aa a aa a a a!!!"

"Haaaaa!"

The female swordsman came rushing at that opening.

She held her sword high, and with a slash, she aimed for my lowered head.

But, it's slow. I reflexively brought my sword up, crashing with her falling sword.

My stronger sword went against the female swordsman's sword that was backed by centrifugal force, repelling it away. Having put too much power, my arms screamed in pain at the recoil, but I don't have time to bother with that right now.

Continuing like that, the female swordsman fell to the ground without any time to fix her

posture.

But at that moment, instead of attacking, I faltered to my knees.

I cut my own knees with my sword, and as blood flowed, I regained my consciousness.

Kill ——

If I don't kill this woman now, the one who's going to be eaten is me.

That thought which could be said to be instinctual flashed at the back of my head.

Seething with bloodlust, what stood before my gaze was a holy woman revered by humans.

"Please, run, Reshia-sama."

That holy woman gently shook her head at the incapacitated female swordsman.

"For me to abandon you guys… Let solace be blesseth to all (Heal)."

In a twinkle, the female swordsman's wound was healed.

"Kuk kuk kuk kuk…"

What came out of my mouth was a low-toned sneer.

Devoured? Me?

I ended up laughing at my own thoughts.

Fuck off…

FUCK OFF!!!

I'm going to become a king!

LOWERING MY HEAD TO ANOTHER IS IMPOSSIBLE!

BE IT A HOLY WOMAN! BE IT GOD HIMSELF!

I BOW TO NO ONE!

"Catch them. And absolutely do NOT hurt them!"

Blood rushing to my head, my pupils focused on the holy woman as I ordered my subordinates to catch them.

Watch me. I'm going to surpass you.

I refuse to accept you bastards that mess with my thoughts.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

[Skill] <<Defiant Will>> has leveled up to <<Insurgent Will>>

From now on this skill will mitigate not only the pressure from monsters, but also from far higher races.

Spiritual reliance on the Goddess of the Underworld has weakened.

You are defending against the mental attacks of the Goddess of the Underworld.

Because of the weakened mental attack from the Goddess of the Underworld, the urge towards the Goddess of Healing will be soothed.

[Skill] <<Wandering Soul>> will evolve.

<<Distant Soul>> acquired. <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> acquired.

[Skill] Because you have acquired the skill <<Distant Soul>>, the loyalty of your subordinates will increase. The influence you receive from the gods will also decrease.

[Skill] Because you have acquired the skill <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>>, in the instance where you name yourself and fight against an opponent with the same weapon, then you will receive physical strength 20% UP, Agility 20% UP, and Damage received will be reduced by 20%.

[Skill] <<Eyes of the Green Snake>> acquired. If your opponent's number is lesser than your subordinates', then you will be able to see their weak point regardless of level.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

Author's Note:

A heroine candidate finally makes an appearance.

Eh? But the protagonist's not human?

That's exactly why it's exciting!

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 8: Intruder
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 10: The Victor and the Defeated
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 10: The Victor and the Defeated

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 9: Zenobia's Follower
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 11: Spider Hunting

TL Note: Just finished the raws last week, and I have to say this isn't like RE: Monster at all. If anything it's way closer to Kingdom.

Story's not done yet, but overall I'd say it's awesome. I mean if you can make me read Japanese that much the story's bound to be awesome, right? (The chapters get really long later on -_-) Haha.

Oh right, you guys should probably give this until chapter 42 if you're testing the waters. It's only then that this story shows its full flavor. If you like it by then, then you'll like it even more, otherwise, it'd be better to just drop it.

Terms:
Group -> Horde (Edit: 2015/09/28)
Eyes of the Green Snake -> Eyes of the Blue Snake

Mistranslation:
King of a Swarm -> Horde Chief (Edit: 2015/09/28)

Edit:
(2015/09/20) Changed title from Winner and Loser -> The Victor and the Defeated. Also Italiczed a line that should've been italiczed.

Chapter 10: The Victor and the Defeated

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 43
[Class] Noble; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<Avarice>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

After we repelled the humans who invaded the village, we went back to the village with the four humans, two female and two males, as prisoners. There, Gi Ga and the old goblin welcomed us back home with a hint of tear in their eyes.

It's only expected, after all the village is an environment where it could diminish while the leader's away.

Taking the opportunity to show off the difference in strength between me and the goblins, I took the Iron Second (Large Steel Sword) I stole from the human swordsman, and carried it over my shoulder,

The king is strong, you can't win.

By showing that to them, be it consciously or unconsciously, every day, then the chances of them rebelling will also dwindle.

Then again they are stupid, so they might eventually forget anyway.

I had the prisoners imprisoned in one of the buildings, separating the males from the females. I made sure to confiscate anything that could be used as a weapon as it wouldn't be any fun if they commited suicide. After all, these are the first humans I've made contact with since coming to this world.

From the battle a while ago, communication seems to be possible. So with that in mind, I want as much information as possible.

And above all else… the existence of magic.

That woman, Reshia Fel Zeal. I don't know about the gods' genealogy, but I feel as if there's some sort of fate around her. If the chance presents itself, I'd like to ask if there's something between the goddess of the underworld and the goddess of healing.

Amethyst colored pupils, blue hair extending until her shoulder, and annoyingly, a perfect face so beautiful that it looks as if it was given to her by the god of beauty. In fact, even I, a monster, can't help but be charmed by her. Her small, damp lips, draw my eyes to her. And those gentle, wide-opened eyes of hers with the benevolence of a goddess seem to be

shaking in distress.

Seeing that, desire jolted within my body, and I made a cruel smile.

If this continues, I'll definitely fall to ruin.

Amused, I watched on at that destructive rampage lying before my eyes that was very much like a car speeding towards a cliff.

This so-called jail is really nothing more than a reinforced shed that was originally for animals.

Throwing the two women into the jail, the edges of my mouth twisted, and a vicious smile could be seen as I spoke to them.

"Don't think of running away. At the very least, I don't plan on hurting you as long as you stay here."

That female swordsman has her guard up as always, while I can't figure out what Reshia is thinking with that expressionless face of hers.

"If you run, I'll eat the men. And if you commit suicide, I'll do the same."

The female swordsman didn't appear to have been affected by those words, but Reshia on the other hand, a strong gleam of will seem to have been lit within her eyes as she looked at me.

"It's a thought for the gods. What you should do to survive that is."

Having only said those words, I left the place.

"The king, himself, will punish anyone who dares to lay his filthy hands on the spoils!"

I faced the gathered goblins in the village, and declared that. And then, I distributed the food.

After I assigned which goblins to take over guard duty for the night, I went to sleep.

◆◇◇

"Zenobia, why?"

I can hear the sad voice of a woman.

"It was I who fell into hades… and yet! Why are you the only one who receives father's affection!?"

It was because of the love of their father, the ancestor god who birthed the earth, Ativ.

That who shouldn't be loved was loved. And the grief of the woman could not cease wherever it went.

Ahh, if I could only… take the place of that woman, then…

That cursed voice looked up from the depths of the darkness and strangled my neck.

◆◆◇

"… This is why gods are shit."

Pushing something unneeded onto me.

Rather than a god, aren't you closer to a demon?

I stretched my back once, and shook off the dregs of that nightmare.

If I could only take the place of that woman.

The traces of that nightmare inside my head were like thick soil sucking me in.

"Well done. Looks like you didn't run away."

That was the first thing I mentioned when I got to the jail where Reshia and the female swordsman were.

I did consider them running away, but if it's like this, then getting them to spit out information might be easier than expected.

Without speaking another word, I smiled viciously at them and left. First thing's food.

The three man cell still hasn't shown any results. I guess it can't be helped. Suddenly making the goblins work as a three man cell… of course it'll be quite difficult.

There're some groups that aren't doing too bad though. As long as they find an impetus, they should be able to get some results, but…

Well until then, I'll have to do my best.

It's also a good opportunity to try out that Iron Second (Large Steel Sword) that I got yesterday. So with that in mind, I headed towards the lake with Gi Ga and the first three goblins to take a walk.

Part of my goal was to hunt the preys that come to drink water.

"King, there's a herd of Eirel Deer (Spear Deer)."

What passed before our eyes was a herd of spear deer. The spear deer have large horns that're sharp at the tip. If you get hit by those, you'll probably die. As for its body, it's

covered with hard fur all over.

From the looks of things, their leader appears to be quite good as the bucks are all together, keeping the does and fawn protected.

In a one versus one situation, the spear deer are above the goblins. They could be on par with the goblin rare, Gi Ga, or perhaps even stronger… But what's more is that they're moving shrewdly with a leader guiding them.

I made the goblins ready their throwing stones, while I, alone, went to close in to the herd.

I ordered Gi Ga to pay attention to the surroundings, and slowly, we, along with the stone throwing goblins, surrounded the herd.

When we finally got close enough, the herd were already aware of us. But even then, they continued to drink water at their leisure.

Looks like they're quite confident that they can run away. Certainly, that decision isn't wrong… if I were a wild animal that is.

"Gururuaaaa!"

Bellowing out the overpowering howl, I quickly rose up from the ground, and carried the large steel sword on my shoulder. Without stopping, I rushed at the herd of spear deer. And in response, the herd ran the opposite direction I appeared.

But over there is where the stone throwing goblins are waiting. The herd of deer immediately turned, but unfortunately for them, that was more than enough time for me.

As I overtook the last amongst the herd, I swung my large steel sword down, aiming at the neck of a spear dear. It was still a fawn as its horn was still small and thin.

I felt my sword weigh down on its meat, crushing even its bones. Having felled one, I quickly moved on to my next prey and ran.

What entered my field of vision next was a fully grown buck.

In order to protect the herd that had turned back, the buck headed towards me. I brought my sword high and swung it down against the buck. But a hard sound resounded as the deer's horns managed to stop my sword.

It wielded its two large horns like a trident, and struggled to keep me from getting close. But I calmly dodged that, and instantly closed the distance between me and the deer that jumped back.

Having completely entered my range, the deer's leg was crushed by my large sword, making it unable to move. I then finished it off, ending its suffering.

I had my subordinates carry the two deer as we went back to the village. By the time we got

there, it was almost noon.

I inserted my dagger through the deer's wound, and skinned it off. This pelt could probably be turned into some clothes.

I gave the liver to the larvae goblins, while I took the intestines for myself first. Afterwards, the rest of the goblins began to eat voraciously.

Aside from the deer, we also had three triple boars, some rabbits, and some leaves for our breakfast.

Amongst those, I took the rabbit, quickly skinned it, and removed its organs.

After that I grilled it with fire and dry wood, and then I took it with me to the jail.

"Eat."

The female swordsman was suspicious, while Reshia was emotionless and on guard as always.

I didn't really expect them to let their guard down with just something like this.

I left the rabbit meat covered in blood in front of the jail, while I went to prepare another one which I brought to the two men.

These ones looked at me with fear instead, and ate it as soon as I gave it to them.

Hmph. Being scared witless, these two are still some ways off.

Leaving those two, I went back to where the two female where.

"… Why are you giving us food?"

"This is a deal. If you don't mind, that is."

Reshia's stomach continued to cry out in hunger, but even then, she refused to touch the meal in front of her and only stared at me. I responded with an evil smile.

"I will you use you and your friends. In that time, I won't kill you, and I also won't harm you."
"In other words, we get to live as long as we're useful."
"Lowly monster! What are you scheming!?"

The corners of my mouth twisted upwards at the female swordsman's abuse.

"And who was it that was done in by this "lowly monsters"? Hmm? Even though the reason that you've fallen in a place like this is because of your ability…"

The female swordsman turned beet red in anger at that low-toned sneering. She tried to say

something, but Reshia stopped her.

“Lili-san.”

Reshia shook her head, stopping the female swordsman, and Reshia stared at me again. What is it that glitters in those amethyst eyes of hers I wonder? Is it wisdom? Or is it an indomitable will to fight? Well, whatever it is, I’ll be enjoying myself.

This woman must become a stepping stone for me.

“And? What is it that you want us to do?”
“Give birth.”

In an instant, Reshia stiffened. That response was more than enough to make me smile wryly as the corners of my mouth twisted up.

“I jest.”

As Reshia was relieved from the bottom of her heart, the female swordsman exploded in anger.

“You bastard!”
“I want you to take care of the healing. And at the same time, I want you to sew some things for me.”

Interrupting the female swordsman’s fit, I said that.

“B-But I’m an adventurer!”

The female swordsman, Lili, was beet red in anger. And as if provoking her, I responded.

“And this ‘adventurer’ of yours can’t sew?”
“Lili-san.”
“Tch… I got it…”
“Also, when I feel like it, I want you to answer my questions.”
“Is that all?”
“Yes, that’s all.”

Reshia looked at me dubiously.

“What?”

That gaze carried with it a hint of displeasure. And without showing any fear, Reshia asked me a question.

“I have three questions. One, what happened to Chinos and Mattis? And would you happen to know a woman named Finra?”
“I gave those men the same work and food I gave you. If they’re useful, I’ll let them live. If not, then they have no right to live. As for the women this swarm had kidnapped, they’re all

already dead. As for whether that's Finra or not, I wouldn't know."

Lili became more and more hostile at my response, but in contrast, Reshia was like a student seeking an answer as she absorbed the answers I gave her.

"Please tell me your name."
"… I don't have a name. If you want to call me something, then call me king."
"I see."

Reshia didn't seem to be disappointed at all as she mumbled that. Having answered her questions, I left.

It might be because of [Skill] <<Insurgent Will>> that I didn't feel the same urge I felt yesterday.

Well, it's good even if I was only able to confirm that.

◇◆◆◇◇◆◆◇

You have levelled up.

43 -> 45

◇◆◆◇◇◆◆◇

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 9: Zenobia's Follower
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 11: Spider Hunting
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 11: Spider Hunting

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 10: The Victor and the Defeated
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 12: Altesia's Temptation

TL Note: As was recommended, the collective noun, horde, will now be used in place of swarm.Edit:
(2015/09/28)
Added author's notes.
Edited Kairne's corrections in.
Corrected author note translation.
(2015/10/06)
Fixed level error 43 -> 45
Large Sword -> Great Sword as per CH 13 term change

Chapter 11: Spider Hunting

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 45
[Class] Noble; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<Avarice>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

The forest stretches endlessly.

And in it, I stand before a powerful foe. At times like this, my very being cannot help but quiver, elated at the thought of battling a worthy adversary.

"Kisha"

Eight giant, long legs support its body. And its eight eyeballs gleam a light of dark-red.

Not a hint of life could be felt from those eyes. As if they were naught but balls of glass, those dark-red eyes of it, gleam lifelessly, gazing into me. Only one thing is certain, it acknowledges me as its prey.

I bring the Iron Second (Steel Great Sword) over my shoulder. I balance myself, and I tilt myself forward.

The weight of the sword, my grip on its hilt, the sensation of my feet planted firmly on the ground, all of these information are surging into me, my senses heightened. Now, not even the movement of the giant spider's capillaries can escape my eyes. Similarly, my sense of hearing has also heightened, allowing me to hear even the breathing of all that is living around the spider.

I look at the spider and ascertain the distance between it and me.

I exhale.

As I exhale, the breath that came out was hot like the raging fire within my body.

I am standing here now. Here, right before the strong of the forest, the giant spider. Yes, I dare challenge it.

Gi Gu and Gi Ga are in the surrounding thickets, watching attentively with bated breaths.

In a normal hunt, we would've prepared traps beforehand, ensuring our victory, however, this time is different. In truth, it could be said that this is nothing more than my selfishness.

Right now, I am insufficient. So I'm doing this to remedy that. That I might be able to

overcome Reshia's overwhelming power.

So far I've lost twice. Once when I was swallowed by the will of the goddess of the underworld, and another when I ended up bowing my head to her.

Reshia is alluring, very alluring. In fact her charm is so powerful that even when we're only talking it feels as if my very soul could be pulled out by her at any moment. Such atrocious power… there's no other way to put it –

Absolute charm.

It is highly probable that there is something going on between the goddess of the underworld and the goddess of healing. A special bond that's causing this unexplainable phenomenon. This sensation that's seducing me to drown within that woman.

And that's why I must do this. I must, at all costs, challenge a foe that I have little chance of defeating.

As for whether I can or cannot win…

I must bring out all of my power, from every fiber of this body of mine, and present to my partner in this dance of life and death a bloodbath.

… Must? No, I WILL!

I WILL bring to it a bloodbath!

Else how could I ever dream of conquering that woman, that saint's overwhelming power!?

"GURUUUuuAA!"

Out of my mouth, bellowed out Overpowering Howl, greeting the foe before me.

[Skill] <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> activated, computing the target's weakness.
<<Weakness: The head of the spider>>

But a spider's body was only made up of its head, its body, and its legs to begin with.

——— Hmph! Even a fool could figure this out! What a useless skill!

The blood having gone to my head, I couldn't help but hurl insults at the useless skill inside my mind.

Then in an instant, the spider appeared to compress itself. Using its entire body like a spring, it leaped. At the same time, venom hurled from its mouth as it towered over me.

I managed to find a path to survival underneath those eight legs of it as I swung the Iron Second (Steel Great Sword), and dived through it. In the process, I sent one of its legs flying, and the giant spider realized that its attack has failed.

Immediately, the spider stopped and tried to regain its balance, after which it came pouncing again.

Having just dived out of harms away, I could not dodge the spider's charge, and could only shield myself with my sword as I received the brunt of its attack. The impact sent me flying, and I felt pain spread from my back as I laid down on the ground.

It felt as if a burning staff had just impaled itself through my lungs as I choked, unable to properly breathe.

But the enemy would not give me the comfort of rest, no. Already, it was on its way to feast on me as it leaped towards me.

——Shit, it's fast!

Unable to ascertain where my foe would land, I left everything to my instincts, and swung my sword.

Fortunately, and perhaps thanks to the [Skill] Swordsmanship C+, my sword managed to lop off another one of the spider's forelegs.

Continuing that momentum, I slashed upwards.

But before my sword could reach the spider, my shoulder was pierced by one of the spider's sharp limbs.

I almost released my grip on the sword, but I gripped it once again with my hand, and I swung it down, leaving the strength to its weight.

That steel great sword came crashing down, and not even the limb that had pierced into my shoulder would be left standing at its descent. Immediately, the spider jumped back.

Boom! A thunderous roar erupted, leaving nothing but a crater on the ground.

But the giant spider was a moment faster, and it was able to dodge.

Fortunately, it was not uninjured.

Green bodily fluids could be seen flowing from half of its eyes, and three of its limbs have already been severed. But the spider still hasn't lost its will to fight.

The spider let out a menacing shriek as it watched me.

This duel is starting to look bleak for me. After that last attack, the wound on my shoulder's been bleeding incessantly.

—— I don't have time!

As I took a slashing stance, I kicked off against the ground with all my strength, and slashed

at the spider… but it slipped.

An unstable sword due to impatience. And too much power that moved the sword too high. These two factors together caused my sword to miss its target, and the sword that should have skewered the giant spider slid against its body instead.

“Tch…”

At that irrevocable miss, the giant spider closed in.

Like a spring, it leaped at me, and aimed for my shoulders with its venomous fangs.

—— Tch! If I take a step back here!!

If I take a step back here, then the giant spider will push and hold me down.

Regardless of what I do, the situation’s bad.

At that instant, I decided to fight the spider head-on.

I met the charge of the spider with my own, and my arm that was caught in between, creaked a horrible sound.

I know that it can’t be helped. There truly was no other way left, but still… the price I had to pay to dodge the giant spider’s venomous fangs was simply too high.

Having no luxury to wallow in my loss, I swallowed whatever bitterness I had, and took back my sword.

At this distance, the spider won’t be able to move its legs freely.

So I’ll make full use of this, and smash the spider’s head with Iron Second!!

“Kishuaa-!?”

The spider let out confused shrieks as if it was the first time it had felt pain.

As one would expect, the great sword that should be used with two hands can’t quite put enough power with only one hand. The sword smashed against the spider’s head, but it failed to severe it and could only stop at the surface.

—— Don’t hold back! Let him have it!

I raised my broken arm, and I pushed the large, double-edged sword into the spider’s head.

Green bodily liquid spurted all over my body as blue blood from my shoulder dyed the spider’s head, blue.

“Gu, nuuaaaAAaa!”

I exerted all of my strength and pushed the great sword in the spider's head.

But at the same instant, I felt pain in my stomach, and I was pushed away.

The spider had swept me with its foreleg.

"Gu, ha!"

I coughed dark-blue blood out.

—— This is… my chance!

Supporting my body with my remaining arm, I endured the fatigue and pain as I stood up once more.

My sword is still stuck into the spider.

I don't have a weapon.

But that doesn't matter. I've already come this far. Whether I have a weapon or not, whether I have a strong body or not, and whether there's a difference in strength between races… none of that matters!

The only thing that matters is the will to live.

And this instinct that's screaming inside me to kill my opponent.

"RuaAAAAa!"

I bellowed out a cry from the bottom of my stomach, and blue blood came spurting along with it, but the blood was irrelevant.

With my remaining strength, I kicked off against the ground, and with one arm dangling, I swung my last remaining arm.

The spider responded to my howl!

The staggering spider looked at me with those red-black eyes of it that's flowing with green bodily liquid.

"Kishuaa!"

Driven by instinct, it rushed my direction with my sword still stuck to it.

Completely absorbed, I moved my legs, and I swung my arms.

At the same time, the spider unleashed its sharp, long limbs at me.

In an instant, it was if everything had slowed down. The world, and everything in it, had come to a near halt, and all the sounds in the world seem to have left.

—— We greeted each other with a howl.

—— And we fought each other with nothing but our fists.

—— [Skill] <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> activated.

Unintentionally, the skill's conditions were met, and power filled my body.

Each step against the ground was brimming with power, pushing me against the ground faster than ever.

But still, the spider's attack was still a moment faster!

It was just that fast.

Both of us aiming for each other, the spider's limbs to my head, and my fist to its head. Both were mid-flight, neither able to stop.

"AAaaaaA!"

In a move of desperation, I moved my head.

I pushed my agility to its limits, and mustered everything I could out of my muscles.

Heat rushed through the side of my forehead.

Not yet ——!

I need one more step!

At that moment, I saw the foreleg of the spider, swinging, from the corner of my eyes.

If it hits, everything will be for naught. I don't have any strength left. And my body's even gone cold from all the bleeding.

But…

Despite all that, I have to take this last step!

I took the step, and with all my power focused, I let loose that contracted arm, unleashing a torrent of power into the spider's head.

"OOoOAaAAA!!"

I yelled.

Let the spider's head be crushed together with the cry of the earth!

My fist sunk into the spider's head, penetrating it, and smashing it into the ground.

“Haa… haa…”

The death match decided, time and sound returned.

“Haa… haa…”

The spider, impaled into the ground, can no longer move.

The only thing I can hear is my breath.

The only thing I can feel, the burning pain and fatigue.

The world is blurry… I can’t think anymore.

But——.

“I won…”

Like that I lost my consciousness.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

You have levelled up.

Level 45 -> 99.

[Skill] <<Dance at Death’s Border>> acquired.

Your strength will increase relative to how close you are to death.

When only 1/3 of your life is remaining, physical strength 20% UP, agility 20% UP.

When only 1/5 of your life is remaining, physical strength 30% UP, agility 30% UP.

When only 1/10 of your life is remaining, physical strength 40% UP, agility 40% UP.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Author’s Note:

“Make the fight scenes more detailed! ”

Was requested, so I tried making it detailed.

[Skill] will activate when the basic conditions are fulfilled.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 10: The Victor and the Defeated
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 12: Altesia's Temptation
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 12: Altesia's Temptation

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 11: Spider Hunting
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 13: Attack

TL Note: This chapter counts for this week. Yesterday's chapter was for last week. Next chapter will be next week.

Chapter 12: Altesia's Temptation

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 99
[Class] Noble; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<Avarice>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, DeathI can hear a voice from the dark abyss.

"Boy."

It was gentle, full of hate, and at the same time… nauseating.

"Awaken."

A fluffily floating like sensation blew an intense will into me.

"Awaken, my child."

That will dominated my body.

At the voice's dictate, I opened my eyes, and before me was a woman accompanied by countless snakes.

"Have you finally awoken? To actually make your mother wait, how bold of you."

Snakes of different colors coiled about around her voluptuous naked body, declaring her divinity.

Her body looked to have been sculpted by the gods themselves, having no trace of imperfection. On her abundant breasts, was a four-eyed snake, colored like that of fine dress, snuggly wrapped around her, seemingly emphasizing her seductive features. From her perfectly sculpted feet to her thighs, loosely crawling about was a black, twin-headed snake. And covering her lower body, was a green Yamata no Orochi with a red spiral pattern engraved into it.

Her red lips were redder than blood itself. Her face perfect without any fault. Her nose, her mouth, every part carefully positioned to perfection. Her eyes shone gold, a color of lust gleaming through them. Her slightly wavy hair was bluer than the blue sky. And behind her were innumerable snakes.

“A pleasure to make your acquaintance, I suppose.”

Her honey-like sweet voice resounded in my ears, carrying with it seduction and a tinge of blood. My heart was greatly rattled.

“Who are you?”

She is alluring, so alluring that if I were to relax for even a moment, I would surely find myself bowed to her.

I fought that urge while I kept my heart calm.

“But you already know that, right?”

What an enchanting smile, so much so that it feels as if it could melt any man’s heart. To that vicious smile that could charm even a demon, I could only grit my teeth as I endured.

“Altesia (Goddess of the Underworld), is it?”

“Yes, that’s right. Oh, how I adore clever children.”

Those words almost broke my hips, but I somehow managed to fill my heart with hate and keep my calm.

“A soul that doesn’t match that small body. How amusing… It’s good that we’re finally able to talk like this.”

As Altesia spoke, I was at my wit’s end. At any time it felt as if I could be washed away by the feeling of being loved that was like lukewarm water.

“How cruel.”

That relaxed atmosphere suddenly, in one instant, turned cold. Her gold-colored pupils gazed into me a bone-freezing glance.

That atmosphere finally allowed me to regain my composure.

“There’s something I want to ask.”

Altesia, looking down on me, scowled without emotion.

“Were you the one who interfered with my thoughts?”

“What about it?”

That smile she showed me almost charmed me, but knowing that it’s fake, I was somehow able to resist.

“I won’t forgive a second time.”

“And if you don’t forgive me, what are you going to do?”

Having my selfishness answered as if it was perfectly natural. Overpowering others with my overwhelming will. In normal times, that’s how it’d go.

But the being in front of me wouldn’t falter from something like that, no.

“Do you envy Zenobia (Goddess of Healing) that much?”

The atmosphere froze.

“Are you maddened by jealousy, Altesia?”

“Shut your mouth! What’s wrong being maddened by jealousy!? I loved him so much! Yet he only ever had eyes for Zenobia! Why!? I won’t forgive Zenobia! NEVER! I, who fell into depravity, pushed into hades, will never, ever forgive her! I will NEVER forgive that woman who has never done anything but monopolize his love!”

Her beautiful countenance, gone. The corners of her eyes torn, blood flowing. The corners of her mouth torn to her ears.

“Why won’t Ativ (The Ancestor God who Birthed the Earth) look at me!?”

The lamenting goddess of snakes was there. Exhaling hot air, she pressured me.

The snakes responding to her wrath, simultaneously threatened.

“My child, my small, hideous child.”

Altesia cast her eyes down.

“Grant your mother’s wish.”

An absolute decree.

“Lay waste to Ativ’s world! Zenobia’s –“

To that supreme bliss of an order that no being who has received divine protection could ever think of contesting.

“I refuse.”

I shook my head.

For a moment, Altesia was at a lost to what I was saying and she titled her head in confusion. Not a trace of the demon snake princess’s visage from a while ago could be seen. Her face now was exactly the same motherly face she showed me at first.

“I will not forgive that who has trespassed me!”

I rebel, therefore I am.

"You…"

The snakes wriggling under her all simultaneously surrounded me.

That overwhelming force that could instantly destroy anything were they to attack. That same overwhelming force was now threatening me.

"You will betray me while having accepted my divine protection?"

Gazing at me with a look that looked like it could kill, I gazed back looking directly into her eyes.

"I will decide how I live!"

I have already died once. Let all regrets be left to the time I lived as man.

I haven't the faintest attachment to this life of mine as a monster.

And that's precisely why I no longer have any reason to bow my head in servility to any man or god!

"… But, if they get in the way of my way of living, then I will, on my own volition, uproot them!"

The snakes continued to threaten me as the mother goddess asked.

"And what is this way of life of yours?"

Gambling everything I am as a monster, I threw out my chest.

"Conquest and Domination!"

A path that can no longer be associated with peace or tranquility.

"I will make everything in heaven and on earth acknowledge me! I will trample on everything, and take everything for myself! And I will carve my name into the annals of history, never to be forgotten!"

A small pu came out, followed by short pauses of laughter, until eventually, Altesia burst out laughing as she held both of her sides.

"Ahahahaha…. You're amusing, really amusing.

So what you're saying is, is that you're going to fight them by your will and not by my order.

But still… conquest and domination, ahahahahahaha!

How arrogant! How insolent! And to actually declare it so boldly with that tiny stature…

buhahahaha!”

That laughter was completely inappropriate for the bewitching goddess of snakes. It was as if Altesia had turned into a normal girl laughing her heart out to a funny story.

“Very well. I am pleased with you.”

Said Altesia as she wiped the tears from the corner of her eyes.

“…”

Silently, I stuck my tongue out.

To think she would actually laugh at my heartfelt declaration, as expected of a goddess.

In any case, it’s good that I won’t be dying for the meantime.

“Boy, you’re quite the rebel, aren’t you?”

Altesia looked at me closely, her face sparkling like that of a little girl who’s found a new toy. Her face, looking like she wants to mess with me and get all sorts of reactions.

Then she lightly grabbed the tongue I silently stuck and pulled it.

“Alright, whatever. A kid being as cute as he is stupid is a universal truth anyway.”

I can’t talk with my tongue pulled like this.

Sticking my tongue out was a mistake.

“Ho ho, now that I’ve taken a closer look, you have quite the charming face, don’t you?”

She looked at me from top to bottom while tugging on my tongue.

“But… nah, you’re definitely ugly. Be a bit more handsome, will you?”

Don’t ask for the impossible.

I can’t even if I want to, you know?

“If the “shape” of the soul yearns for it, I could remold you.”

The underworld goddess’s golden eyes gleamed on me.

“Well, whatever. Let us return to the main issue.”

The goddess of the underworld released my tongue, and clapped her hands.

Immediately, the world changed.

In a space where nothing can be seen, statues of demons that govern over death are lined up in the darkness.

By the time I noticed it, Altesia had already positioned herself, sitting on the throne with her legs crossed.

Wearing a pure white toga, she appeared both beautiful and divine. The very personification of an overwhelming god.

“I shall leave you with a gift.”

One snake from the innumerable snakes by Altesia’s feet, crawled over to me.

A small, one-eyed, red snake.

“I don’t need a snake.”
“Well don’t say that.”

Said the goddess with a chuckle. Then immediately, the snake came at me at a frightening speed, slipping itself into the arm I tried to drive it away with, entering me, and going all the way to my chest.

“… Oi!”

This thing actually went inside and merged with my body!

“That child is quite the adorable little thing, take care of it well.”

I don’t care!

Take it out!

“It’s almost time. Then, until next time, my cute, little boy.”

Immediately, darkness took everything, and I fell.

◆◇◆

Warm light wrapped around me.

The bustling noise by my ear urged me to wake. And slowly, I opened my eyes.

The sun’s strong, piercing light, was harsh. It’s probably around noon.

“Ahh, the chief is awake!”

Exclaimed Gi Ga as he choked in tears of joy.

“Let everyone know!”

I can hear Gi Gu running.

And then…

“Why… Why are you doing something like this?”

When I saw Reshia laying her hand on my forehead, my heart jumped out.

Then the nostalgic smell of blood wafted to my nose.

“The smell of blood… what happened?”

I asked, with this still dull and aching body.

Gi Ga hung his head in shame, and Reshia answered instead.

“Your village was attacked. And from the looks of things, over half of your subordinates have been injured or killed.”

“By who!?”

I slapped my face with all of my strength, knocking awake my drowsy head.

“Orc”

As Reshia promptly moved her hand away from me, she appeared to be concealing her emotions.

“Oi, what happened to that female swordsman?”

I suddenly asked.

“… She became a decoy in order to protect me.”

Suddenly, I gritted my back teeth. Reshia didn’t say any more.

“How much time has passed?”

“Since morning today, chief. We had our hands full protecting the chief’s treasure.”

“We can still make it.”

I patted Gi Ga’s back to encourage him.

“We’ll get them back, just wait.”

I left Reshia with those words, and I moved my body up as I shrieked.

“Gi Ga, how many soldiers can be moved?”

“10, my chief.”

“That’s enough. And my sword?”

“Here.”

As he pointed to a direction, there laid my sword, the Iron Second (Large Steel Sword) smeared in blood.

“Anyone who lays his hand on my possession will not be forgiven.”

I take the steel sword, and wield it over my shoulder.

“Please wait, I will also go.”

I clicked my tongue in annoyance when I saw Reshia dusting off her robe’s sleeves as she stood.

“You’ll only get in the way.”

“The one who healed you was me!”

The firm light of her amethyst eyes gleamed on me.

“… Fine. Gi Ga, protect Reshia. Whenever anyone’s injured, bring them over to her.”

“As you command.”

“Let’s go!”

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

[Skill] <> acquired.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 11: Spider Hunting
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 13: Attack
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 13: Attack

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 12: Altesia's Temptation
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 14: Counter Attack

TL Note:

Red Snake’s Eye is translated as such to emphasize that it’s a one eyed snake.Large Sword -> Great Sword

Chapter 13: Attack

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 99
[Class] Noble; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Defiant Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<Avarice>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

The attack of the orc horde.

I let my guard down after settling the issue of the orcs living in the area.

The threat of an orc horde was far greater than I'd expected.

The number of orcs that attacked the village was six.

Excluding Gi Gu who ran to protect me, all the other orcs have been scattered, and their whereabouts are unknown.

I headed towards the village with Gi Gu while I had him tell me what happened, putting together the information we have as we went.

What bad luck. I know I was knocked out, but still…

No, this all really just boils down to how I'm not yet in a situation where I can let my guard down and fight to my limits. I shudder at how I could have died while I was asleep.

Anyway, my subordinates shouldn't fight needlessly until they're able to fight the orcs by themselves. So if there's one thing fortunate, it's that I'm now at a level where I can deal with the orcs.

Currently, my subordinates number ten plus Gi Ga. And then, there's Reshia who tagged along to save the female swordsman.

We're only this few, and yet we're facing them head on? What a reckless plan.

"Gi Gu"

At times like this, being a little tricky is needed. So I called over the former leader of the village, Gi Gu.

"Move ahead of us, and get the attention of the orcs. Then lead them to the hunting grounds."
"Ok."

Regarding the orc's movement patterns, they're somewhat similar to goblins in the sense that they move according to their desires. First, they'll take what they like, then they'll eat to fill their stomachs, and then they'll satisfy whatever desires they have left. So there's a high possibility that the orcs are still within that village.

"You should be able to buy some time with traps. Don't try to recklessly hunt them."
"I shall buy time."
"Oh, and running's fine too."

The orc leader won't chase down Gi Gu's group, no. Instead, the ones weaker and dumber, in other words, the lesser ones are the ones who'll be chasing Gi Gu's group. Therefore, victory should be attainable, provided we're able to split the orcs as planned.

Without saying anything, Gi Gu nodded. And at the vanguard of his horde, he ran.

"Guruuu!"

At the rise of his raging voice, he led the four goblins into the village.

"The rest of you! Go pick up stones and hide at the northern gate!"

After I gave orders to the rest of the goblins I called out to Gi Ga and Reshia.

"As for us, we're heading to the southern gate."

Then, with the great sword on my shoulder, I declared to myself,

"I will take it back… All of it!"

At the stirrings of war, the northern wind blew, and the branches swayed.

◇◆◇

Within the village of the goblins, inside that partial enclosure of crumbling fences, were the orcs, eating. Seeing as how there are only three orcs, Gi Gu must've succeeded.

If he had failed, then I would have had to use Reshia and Gi Ga as decoys. That's one of the reasons why we're here at the southern gate. But since Gi Gu has succeeded, there won't be a need for that anymore.

All that's left now is to focus on these three orcs.

As I looked on at that small group, I noticed that one of the orcs wielded a long spear, and wore a necklace of fangs around its neck. It was clearly different from the other orcs. As I looked at it, I focused my eyes. And faintly, information appeared within my mind.

[Skill] <<The Red Snake's Eye>> activated.

[Race] Orc

[Level] 67
[Class] Leader; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Enraged Voice>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Lead Belly>> <<Charge>>
[Divine Protection] None

So that wasn't a dream.

The skill of that one eyed red snake had activated.

As I think that, I took a peek at the skill's description again.

[Skill] <<The Red Snake's Eye>>
——When the target's level is lower than yours, it will show the status of the target.

[Level], huh?

The condition for activation is quite limiting. If it was just number, then it wouldn't be so troublesome, but since it's restricted by level, I won't be able to use it much after evolving to a higher class. Fortunately though, I stopped at 99 and didn't evolve. Otherwise, I wouldn't be able to use it right now.

Caution will be necessary… But that's a matter for later. Right now, I'll just gratefully accept this fortuitous coincidence.

Decisions are, after all, easier to make when your opponent's strengths are an open book.

Thinking on the situation now, there are three orcs before me. The only point of concern is the leader who's wielding a long spear. Aside from that one, everyone else should be a normal one.

If it's just this, then I should be able to manage by myself.

"Gi Ga, Reshia, run past the center and head for the northern gate."
"By your will."

Gi Ga looked at Reshia, waiting for her reply. And Reshia nodded at my words.

She might have her doubts, but right now, there's no other choice but to follow my command.

"Go!"

While the orcs had their backs turned, Gi Ga and Reshia ran.

And at the same time, I rushed towards the orcs that were still eating in a trance.

Ten more steps. They still haven't noticed me.

This is another reason why I went to the southern gate. The orcs have good nose, but from

this direction, they shouldn't be able to detect me as fast.

Seven more steps.

At that range, I saw it.

The corpses of my dead subordinates and the unmoving female swordsman.

——Grrr

Unconsciously, I grinded my back teeth.

"GUGuaAa!"

Four more steps.

But at that, the orcs finally noticed me, crying out in anger.

But it's too late.

They are all already within my range. I swung Iron Second (Steel Great Sword), and brought it crashing down on an orc's head.

The weight of the great sword plus the acceleration from the centrifugal force, this two put together, turned that one blow into a deadly force, easily crushing the head of one of the orc leader's followers.

With the follow up blow, I aimed for the leader, but as expected, it was able to use its spear as a shield, and was able to get some distance.

"PUGyuuaAAa! GyuAA!"

It was maddened by rage. But… do you really think I would lose to you when it comes to my fury!?

——Pay for the crimes you've done!

"GURUuuAAa!"

At the cry of Overpowering Howl, one of the orc followers cowered.

That one should be weaker than me. But——.

Suddenly, the orc leader attacked, interrupting my thoughts. That spear, having double the range of my great sword, came sweeping at my head. Missing, it swept against the empty expanse above my head.

If your range is bigger than mine, then let's bring it into a melee!

The moment that spear swung past me, I compressed my body, and bolted towards the orc.

“PUGyuaAA!”

Like a beast, I went on all fours. And concealing my great sword, I aimed for the orc leader’s head.

But then I saw it grinning.

When I saw that ugly face that was perfect for the pig it was, smiling, my back froze.

And I saw something from the corner of my eyes. Without even confirming what it was, I reflexively moved to meet it.

At that instant, heat rushed up my leg as an attack hit me, and without giving me time to rest, the long spear descended on my head.

But by rolling on the ground, I was somehow able to dodge it. Then I picked myself up, and made a run for the northern gate.

I wanted to whittle down their strength a bit more, but it doesn’t look like it’s possible to do any more than this.

“PUGyuuaAa!”

An angry voice bellowed out from behind me. The orc that had seen blood, has gone full berserk. No longer can it be stopped by something half-baked.

Like that I ran for the northern gate, leading the orcs whose blood has gone to their heads.

◇◆◆

The path beyond the northern gate is closed by the forest.

Ever since people had stopped living in this village, almost no one’s gone to the mountains.

So naturally, the path leading to the mountain has worsened overtime. Turning it into its current condition where half of the road’s been corroded, thickets are crawling out from both sides, and small plants could be seen growing on the road.

Bristling with trees, it was within that narrow road that I decided to use as the stage for my duel with the two orcs.

With the goblins having already been deployed, these two are the only missing puzzles. Once I kill these two, everything will end. But of course, the opponent before me isn’t weak enough to let me do that easily.

I chose this place specifically because it was narrow. Being narrow, I expected the orc to have difficulty moving its long spear, but that expectation was completely blown away.

The orc brought the spear above his head, and he spun it. By taking advantage of the effect

of centrifugal force, that spear became a force to be reckoned, easily mowing down the surrounding small trees. In fact, the power contained within that spear was so strong that unless I wielded my great sword with both hands, and with all my power defended against it, I too would be blown away.

If I was going to take it by surprise with a sudden attack, then I should have taken advantage of this.

In my regret I showed a slight opening. The orc follower failed to miss that, and it attacked at that very moment, unleashing its long sword. At the same time, the orc leader's range kept me from making a move, effectively sealing my movements.

——Fucking pigs, don't use your heads!

I grew more and more impatient. And with it, I slipped faster, falling into the enemy's pace. And although small, the countless wounds I received, caused blood to flow without rest, greatly weakening me.

"Gu."

As I dodged the orc follower's long sword, the long spear came immediately after it, blowing me away.

I can see the orc follower's face twisting into a grin as it swung its sw–.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 12: Altesia's Temptation
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 14: Counter Attack
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 14: Counter Attack

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 13: Attack

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 15: A New Power

TL Note: Next chapter will be posted next week. Schedule hasn't changed, it's still one chapter a week. It just so happens that the first section of this chapter is one of my favorite parts in the early chapters, so I translated it quickly.

Chapter 14: Counterattack

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 99
[Class] Noble; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<Avarice>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

◆◆◆

Gi Ga felt impatient as he watched the chief fight a difficult battle right before his eyes.

But at the same time, he had to do the job he was ordered to do.

Gi Ga turned to glance at the human woman. And there she was, her face as expressionless as usual, watching the chief fight.

Gi Ga was ordered to protect this woman.

But at the rate the fight is going, if he doesn't jump out now, then the chief will be devoured by the orcs.

The chief prefers to be alone.

Whenever there is danger, the one who goes is he. The chief never lets his subordinates do something reckless.

To Gi Ga, this kind of conduct was abnormal.

When Gi Ga was only a goblin, the leader of his horde then had red skin like he does now.

Each day that leader would order the goblins to hunt for food. And the older goblins would take for themselves the best of the spoils.

——Power is everything.

That was true even for the goblins.

Gi Ga never thought it to be strange.

When he reaches the top, he too would do the same. But of course, there was dissatisfaction. And what was most unsatisfying was the matter regarding the females. The boss of the horde monopolized the females, keeping coitus with the females all to himself. The whole horde was unsatisfied.

But even so, for Gi Ga who was only a goblin, rebelling was not possible.

But then one day, a goblin who would leave that horde appeared. Gi Ga followed that goblin. Gi Ga followed him since it seems like he'll allocate the females, and since the food was better compared to what it was then.

There were many young goblins following that goblin.

Young goblins that had circumstances similar to Gi Ga.

Eventually they found a place they could settle down in. But then, the orcs also came.

The new leader said he would drive those orcs away. And so he gathered the thirty goblins that were with him, and he told them to surround the three orcs. But it failed.

By the time Gi Ga noticed it, the encirclement was broken, and Gi Ga was sent flying, knocked unconscious.

By the time he woke up, the leader was an unknown red goblin.

Little by little, the horde acknowledge that goblin as their leader.

——Well, history will just repeat itself.

This forest is just too harsh of an environment for goblins to live in.

Like that Gi Ga followed after the new chief with his heart partly resigned.

That leader taught Gi Ga and the other goblins a new method to catch preys. A method that used traps to disable the preys.

Gi Ga doubted his eyes as he stared at the leader who thought this up, completely dumbfounded.

"Try it."

At the chief's words, Gi Ga timidly attempted to use the traps. And almost as if it was a lie, he managed to catch his prey easily.

——This leader is a good leader.

In no time at all, Gi Ga changed his opinion, and he recognized the new chief.

Gi Ga thought it was strange.

The new leader actually allocated the food.

He didn't monopolize the females.

And he even gave them names.

And more than anything, the leader saved his life when he became confused from the orcs' cries.

——What is this… this goblin?

When Gi Ga evolved, that questioned surface at the back of Gi Ga's head. Compared to the time he was just a goblin, his ability to think had grown, and so he pondered the question.

The answer he arrived to was–
——A king. This goblin is the king who has come to save us.

And so Gi Ga who had evolved into a goblin rare, bowed his head to the chief.

With joy and absolute fidelity, he swore his loyalty.

"My king… Guu"

But that very chief right now was under pressure by the hateful orcs.

The chief won't expose us to danger.

But what will happen once the chief passes?

The chief must be saved.

No matter what.

"Woman… I, go. You, hide!"
"Even though you were ordered to protect me?"
"For, my king, I, go! King, save! You, hide!"

While he was talking, fire filled his body, spreading to every corner as if trying to set his body on fire.

That erupting sensation was sudden.

But it felt warm.

With enough reason to stake his life, he felt strength fill his limbs with power.

"GURUUaAAA!"

Gi Ga jumped from the thickets, and struck the orc with his sword!

◆◆◇

——Not good. I can't dodge!

"GURUaAA!"

As I thought that, a black shadow bellowed out a howl from the corner of my eyes.

Gi Ga who should've been hiding within the thickets suddenly appeared, and went for the orc, wielding his iron spear.

Didn't I leave Reshia's protection to him!?"

"King, save! I, save king!"

That iron spear was rusted, but at Gi Ga's beast-like charge, it penetrated the orc's flesh, and both the orc and Gi Ga fell to the ground.

——Shit!

Gripping my Iron Second (Steel Great Sword), I moved my body in an attempt to save Gi Ga ——

"PYuGaaAA!"

Maddened by fury, the orc leader swept his long spear horizontally. In response, I exerted all of my strength to block it.

Ku!?

"PUByuUuAA!"
"GURUuUAA!"

The war cries of Gi Ga and the orc resounded from behind me as I focused all my strength to dodge the incoming spear of the orc in front of me.

If it hits, it'll be fatal.

With the follower gone, I thought I'd manage somehow, but apparently my calculations were way off.

——This orc is undoubtedly strong!

I have no choice but to recognize that fact.

"Support Gi Ga! Throw it!"

At the bellow of Overpowering Howl, I ordered the subordinate goblins to throw the stones.

I have better chances of winning than Gi Ga who is fighting the other orc behind me, so I don't have the luxury to have them support me.

[Skill] Swordsmanship C+ activated, it is now possible to parry the heavy attack of the spear.

I need to get the orc inside my range. So go! Go deep into the range of the long spear!

I drew close towards the orc as I meticulously parried an attack that was strong enough to fray my nerves.

Three more steps, and it'll enter my great sword's range.

But at that thought, blood suddenly spilled

Barely failing to receive the spear handle from above, my feet were hit directly.

"Gu, uuAa"

Soundlessly, I groaned. And without being given time to rest, the spear that broke my feet crawled on the ground like a snake, and it came slashing again.

That spear came from below, and with my great sword as a shield, I blocked it.

But because of the pain from my broken feet, I wasn't able to absorb all of the impact, and I was sent flying all the way into the thickets. Fortunately, the thickets cushioned my fall, and I didn't fall on my back. But because of that blow, I lost sight of what was in front of me.

"PyuBuuAA!"
"PyuGUuAaAA!"

The orc that I was fighting leaped! But now it wasn't aiming for me but Gi Ga!

——What the hell. Goblins should just follow my commands. It's enough for you goblins to do as I say!
——Don't try to save me!

I won't accept that.

Because once I do, I'm not confident that I'll be able to calmly accept your deaths.

The long sword of the orc follower swung at Gi Ga, cutting his arm. And the orc leader's long spear swept, sending both the iron spear and Gi Ga, flying.

Gi Ga's arms were twisted to the wrong direction, and as he lay on the ground, he coughed blood. That image burned itself on my eyes, and lit something within me.

"GURUuRUuUUAAA!!"

At the explosion of Overpowering Howl, I bolted towards the orcs to stop them.

Having carelessly gone close, I entered the range of the orc follower, and it brought its long sword down on me. I read the trajectory of that slash, and with a move that could only be considered by others as unthinkable, I went deeper into its range and receive the brunt of its attack.

My shoulder was burning. Having been deeply wounded, blue blood spurted from my

wound.

But this is exactly what I wanted.

Now, tell me. Do you think you'll be forgiven!?

"GURUuRUUu!"
"PUGyuuUAA!"

The orc tried to dig the sword even deeper, but I seized the blade of that long sword, grasping it within my bare hand.

[Skill] <<Dance at Death's Border>> Activated.

——Physical strength and agility 20%UP.

But… it's not enough!

With that blade in my hand, I sunk it myself even deeper into my wound.

[Skill] << Dance at Death's Border>> stage 2 activated.

——Physical strength and Agility 30%UP——Not yet!!

I lifted the Iron Second (Steel Great Sword) that should be lifted with two hands with only one hand.

"PUBYuURUu!?"

I lifted it over the confused orc's head. And with my anger at its greatest, I swung it down. The great sword descended, and as it reached the orc's head, it smashed it, cutting down until half of its chest was severed. And then finishing it off, I sent it flying with a kick.

"PUByuRURUAaA!"

After I'd kicked the orc away, the orc leader's enraged voice bellowed, and with it, came lunging his long spear.

The swung spear, easily crushed the left arm that held the orc follower's long sword.

[Skill] <<Dance at Death's Border>> stage 3 activated.

——Physical strength and agility 40%UP!

"oooAAOooO!"

The crumbling body, my consciousness barely kept together with anger, I ignored all of those as I stepped onward.

And with that step, I swung the great sword, sending the orc leader's long spear, flying. The

orc that could absolutely not lose in physical strength had just lost in a contest of physical prowess, leaving it confused.

“BUGyuRUu!?

I held the great sword above my head, and in one straight line, I brought it down, crashing into the orc’s head. But the foe before me was also an existence who led its horde. There was no way it would just stand still and watch its death.

At the descent of that attack, the orc leader intersected its hands, and thrusted itself towards me. This sword is being swung one-handed. It can cut flesh, but it won’t be able to crush the bone. Moreover, with the distance shortened, the damage received should also be mitigated.

——A good decision.

The falling sword met halfway with the orc’s hands.

——But… this attack is

My muscles on my right arm that was swinging this sword down, suddenly enlarged abnormally.

——This wrath of mine cannot be stopped with something on that level!!!

The sword, unstopping, continued unfazed, crushing the head of the orc.

Blood spurted, and the orc crumbled to the ground. As I glanced sideward at the bloodied, unmoving orc, I pierced my sword into the ground.

“Reshia! Reshia Fel Zeal!”

As I called that name, I helped Gi Ga up.

Reshia pushed her way out of the thickets, and I brought Gi Ga to her.

“Heal this one.”

Although her face was expressionless as usual, a curious expression slightly appeared on her face.

“Even though you’re also heavily injured?”
“This one takes priority! Hurry!”

Enduring both that gradually increasing impatience that felt like it was trying to burn my body, and that sensation welling from deep inside that felt like it was trying to tear me apart, I urged Reshia to heal Gi Ga.

[… I understand.]

Reshia looked like she couldn't fully comprehend it, but she still went to Gi Ga and chanted her healing magic. Seeing that, I finally fell to my knees.

Inside my body, something was trying to change me. That something that could also be called a chill, crawling beneath my skin, was coming from my guts, attempting to recreate me anew.

——It's hot.

Steam came out from every part of my body.

"——*Gulp!?"

I heard a surprised gulp, but I ignored it.

As my eyes closed themselves…

"The shape of one's appearance is the shape of one's soul."

I wonder why… I suddenly remembered the words of the annoying mother goddess.

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

[Level] Because you have broken through level 100 [Class] will rise.

[Class] Noble; Horde Chief -> [Class] Duke; Horde Chief
Your level will also reset to 1.

Because you have evolved to Goblin Duke, your abilities will also rise.

[Skill] <<Swordsmanship C+>> will become <<Swordsmanship B->>; <<Avarice>> will become <<Insatiable Greed>>

Because you have defeated the orc leader, your level will rise.
From level one you will rise to level ten.

[Divine Protection] The one-eyed red snake that was bestowed upon you by Altesia (The Goddess of the Underworld), will also transform inside your body.

[Skill] <<Magic Manipulation>> acquired.

Items Acquired: Long Spear, Long Sword, Fang Necklace

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

Author's Note:
I tried writing from the perspective of someone other than the protagonist.

I plan to do this for several others too.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 13: Attack
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 15: A New Power
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 15: A New Power

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 14: Counter Attack
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 16: Tremors

TL Note: Forgot about the will power up since meeting Reshia. So ever since chapter 9 it should be insurgent will instead of defiant will. If you guys see something off about the status, please mention it, I'm just copy pasting, and sometimes I miss something.

Also, endless greed -> insatiable greed. This way's closer to what the author intends, I believe.

Moreover, you guys can follow me @NeoTranslations on twitter or just open the chat here in the site with the non-mobile site to check if the chapters are going to be late. I had papers due this week, so the chapters are late for both series.

Chapter 15: A New Power

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 10
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Greed>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

Passing over the lake, the gentle wind blew past me, a gentle caress.

The image reflected on the lake's mirror-like surface was nothing like that of a goblin noble's.

Tawny skin and a human adult's height. The image of a spiraled red snake on the arm, a lone horn reaching out to the heavens from the head, black fur much like that of a horse's mane reaching from the head until the hips, and that nostalgic sensation of having five fingers… Is this really a goblin?

The image before me is enough to make me doubt that fact. But since my goblin subordinates have become more subservient, I shouldn't dwell on it too much.

The changes truly are quite shocking though. Look, even my face has changed! That expression that once couldn't be thought of as anything but brimming with repugnance has now turned into this turtle-like apathy.

A smirk surfaced at that thought.

But then at that, a dreadful, brutish image reflected on the lake's surface…

Don't say anything.

One's appearance is the shape of one's soul… was it? Hogwash.

Speaking of which, I've started to use the loincloths Lili's sewn. I've always been naked all this time, but lately, I feel like I've begun to regain my sense of shame.

It might be because I've started talking to the humans again.

◆◇◇

After repelling the orc leader who had attacked the village, and after my class had gone up and after going through that unpleasant experience again, we went to the hunting grounds right outside the village to aid Gi Gu.

I could barely feel the weight of the Iron Second on my shoulder.

After reaching the hunting grounds, I managed to find some good targets to test my body out.

Those orcs that were trapped and unable to move were literally felled in one sweep. With my new strength, I can now tear through the orcs and crush even their bones easily.

Having confirmed that is enough for now.

Regarding the female swordsman, Lili, who was knocked out in the village… well she's safe.

Not that I care, but from the looks of things, the orcs prioritize food over women.

Taking only the unconscious Lily into custody, I ordered the surviving goblins with overpowering howl to gather.

Amongst the gathered goblins there's Gi Ga who's been healed, Gi Gu who would obey despite his injuries, and then the rest of the other goblins. The number's visibly decreased.

The horde that once numbered 50 has gone down to 40.

And the number that can fight, number to 30 at most.

The injured goblins that can't move number to 7. Aside from the ones healed by Reshia, the number of subordinates that can be used to hunt has significantly decreased.

The numbers could reach only this much even after including the surviving larvae and females as part of the war forces, showing just how much damage the orc attack did.

And the number of females preparing the materials are 6.

The one female goblin that's finally gotten pregnant has also been killed by the orcs. Most likely because she was pregnant, she couldn't run, and in the end she was killed.

In order to prevent something like this from happening again, I should train them to run ahead of time.

The captive humans are all safe. Although it's quite ironic, it seems the goblin prioritized protecting my treasures over their fellow females.

As expected, a beast is a beast.

Because they actually thought that I'd be happy hearing what they did. Be that as it may, the old goblin seems to have some intelligence.

But even if you tell me that their sense of values is just different, it's no use.

The captive humans are behaving better now than before the orc attack. Especially the

female swordsman, Lili. Even though she kept snarling at me before, now she's so subservient to the point it feels like a lie.

In fact, the annoying one now is Reshia.

I think it's because she saw my level up. Now, every time she sees my face, she bombards me with question after question. What a hassle.

The more I talk to her, the more it feels as if I could get swept by her charm.

Because of [Skill] <<Insurgent Will>> I'm able to keep it in check, but it's not easy.

I once asked her if I wasn't scary, and she just looked at me blankly and shook her head. Apparently, because I've already put a lot of thought into things regarding her and the others, she doesn't think I'll do anything bad.

After all, I've already made Lili and the other male humans sew, and Reshia's been assigned to healing duty. So there's no other way left for me but to keep on going like this.

Right now, the power I have is still too weak to encroach into the territory of humans.

So I won't have any choice for a while but to continue to increase my power like this.

◇◆◇

Afterwards, I went to check my new skills.

[Skill] <<Insatiable Greed>>
——The number of subordinates you can lead will increase greatly.
——Charm towards the same race will increase greatly.

Focusing my will, I checked the new skills I've acquired.

"Charm towards the same race will increase greatly"… So only the charm towards the goblins will increase. Unless I misuse this skill, it should serve me well.

I'm not fond of female goblins, so if I make a mistake, it could turn into a disaster though. A two-edged sword so to speak.

[Skill] Swordsmanship <<B->>

Most likely due to having five fingers, I've become able to do more delicate movements. As expected, having five fingers which I'm used to the most is best. And now it's possible for me to beat others down, and then immediately switch to slashing with my sword.

[Skill] <<Magic Manipulation>>
——It's now possible to manipulate magic according to one's attribute.

In as sense, the true charm to living in a different world is the ability to use magic.

◇◇◆

I didn't want to meet Reshia, so I went to ask the old goblin to teach me magic. Considering its age, I thought it might know something, but as expected, a goblin's a goblin.

——Shit.

It couldn't be helped, so I ended up having to go ask Reshia.

"Teach me how to use magic."

When those words entered Reshia's ears, she looked at me as if she'd just seen a dog talk. Of course, she tried to keep that from showing on her expression, but I can read even the slightest change in her expression.

I can read even the slightest change in her expression? Seriously, how far have I fallen!? Shit!

"Magic is the world. That is to say that the gods cannot be replaced. And magic is the miraculous incarnation of that contract."

Is what Reshia said… Somehow this conversation's turned really abstract.

After that Reshia started to prattle endlessly while carrying a hint of pride. Wanting to just get it over with, I pestered her to just tell me what I want to know.

"So in other words, how do I use it?"

Having been interrupted in the middle of talking, Reshia scowled at me.

"Magic can be invocated with the use of an aria and an image. As for what to say, it's fine to speak freely what's in your mind."

It would've been fine if you just said that from the start. What's the point of putting on airs?

Image…

When I thought of that, what floated to my mind was that friar's fireball and barrier.

I wonder if it doesn't matter what attribute I have.

"Let my body be inviolable."

Suddenly, darkness wrapped itself around my body. And an armor of darkness that dimmed my visage, capable of stopping my enemies' attacks, appeared.

"Oh?"

Surprisingly, I actually managed to pull it off.

“W-Wh-!?”

Contrast to my slightly surprised reaction, that woman who’s always been poker faced all this time, Reshia, suddenly forgot to keep her appearance up, and her face twisted, completely dumbfounded. Beside her was Lili whose mouth was wide open, also shocked.

“Why… why are you able to do it!?”

Reshia became serious all of the sudden as she inquired that while drawing near me. Well it’s because you taught me obviously! Is what I wanted to say, but I decided to keep that tsukkomi at bay.

“How do I cancel this?”

Ignored, Reshia pouted, annoyed.

“Chant the aria of cancellation… As for the wording, do whatever you want!”

“Hmm…”

Just as she said, I recited the aria.

“Release.”

Seeing the darkness recede, I was satisfied.

From now on, I should experiment with this. As I was thinking that, Reshia suddenly spoke up.

“Isn’t this against the contract?”

What is?

“I’m only supposed to heal and talk with you.”
“What do you want?”
“I wish to bathe.”

Hah?

I might have made a dumb expression, as Reshia repeated her words angrily.

“I said I want to bathe!”

I called Gi Ga over, and had them escort her.

There are too many things that need to be done.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

[Level] has increased.

10 -> 11

The buff has been cancelled.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Author’s Notes:

The audible loud laughter of a goddess seems like it should be added.

It really is unfortunate that he couldn’t become human, huh?

There’s no be○-san, but hurry up and make him human. (Abbreviated)

Eh?

You want to know if he can become human?

Well that’s a spoiler, so let’s keep it a secret.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 14: Counter Attack
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 16: Tremors
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 16: Tremors

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 15: A New Power
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 17: Beast Subordinate

TL Note: Changed chant for shield to -> Let my body be inviolable. (closer to raw meaning)

Also a reminder: Eirel Deer are Spear Deer.

Chapter 16: Tremors

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 11
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Greed>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)."

At that chant, the darkness wrapped around me moved itself to the sword.

I'm hidden amongst thickets, watching my preys. When the magic finished casting, I immediately jumped out, and pursued the preys before me. My target, the herd of Eirel Deer.

These preys were found by my goblin subordinates after I ordered them to look for some. And as for my target, it's the biggest one amongst the ones spotted today.

Right now, there are around 30 deer drinking water from the lake and feeding on the grass. And these are all going to serve as my practice partners. With that thought, I took a step.

But as soon as I stepped out of the thickets, they noticed my presence. Was it because of their instincts as beasts who grew up in the wild? Or was it just because my killing intent leaked out? I don't know, but as their ears perked up, all of their gazes focused onto me.

Without flinching, I proudly took another step

Then they turned their back to me, and they began to run.

But as soon as I took that step, I had already prepped myself to sprint at maximum speed. And in the blink of an eye, the running preys' back was before me.

But then all of the sudden, the Eirel deer stopped, and then turned right.

The force of having sprinted at maximum speed weighed heavily on me. Enduring that, I paused, and then turned, continuing to chase after my prey.

As soon as it entered my range, I swung my enchanted Iron Second down. And in an instant, the deer was cut down. It was so fast that the deer wasn't even given a moment to utter a cry. Seeing that, I couldn't help but find myself dumbfounded.

The resistance was so thin it was as if I'd just cut butter with knife.

"Amazing…"

While I was caught up in my fascination over the prowess of magic, the goblins seems to have already gotten used to hunting the Eirel deer. Looks like the three man cell's been more effective than expected.

As soon as the larvae grow up, they're put in with experienced teams and instructed how to use traps. Because of this, it's become possible to acquire preys without hurting their quality.

As a result, the efficiency of our hunts have increased, and the food situation's gotten better. Leading to an increase in the survival rate of the birthed goblins which then consequentiallly leads up to an increase in war potential.

Ahh… but even without that, I'd still want to have our bellies filled. After all, you can't fight with an empty stomach, right?

All the more so since we get our provisions from hunting and not from vegetation. So I want to get some now while we can.

It's a pity thought that smoking's the most we could do when it comes to preserving food, but I guess it'll all work out somehow.

While I was up there in my own little world, thinking of all sorts of random things, I suddenly heard the death throes of a deer.

"GuruuUu!"

Oh?

And as my eyes moved towards the direction of that scream, I saw the goblin who killed it, transforming as it sat there on the ground with vapors coming out of its body. He's evolving?

As I continued to watch the goblin's evolution, its skin turned red, and its muscles grew bigger. Its stiff expression also changed into a fiendish one. And as its evolution finished, its cries changed to that of a goblin rare.

It might be because it's my first time seeing someone evolve that I couldn't help but stare at the new goblin rare. But then as I continued to stare at it, some texts suddenly appeared within my mind.

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Rare
[Possessed Skills] <<Tracking>> <<Throw Projectile>> <<Axe Mastery D+>> <<Omnivorous>> <<Enraged Voice>> <<A Monster's Feelings>> <<Beast Tamer>>

[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None

Huh?

Looks like the [Skill] <<Red Snake's Eye>> has activated. Moreover, from the looks of things, apparently it doesn't work on just my enemies, but also on my allies. That's unexpected. But really… I shouldn't have assumed it to be so in the first place. Sigh… I just feel like hitting myself with a stone right now for thinking it could only work on my opponents without even confirming it.

That aside, I wonder if I should end the hunt right here and now, and start a meeting. It's that 'striking while the iron's hot.' But, wait… My level right now is only 11, and [Skill] <<Red Snake's Eye>> activates based on level conditions.

Hmm…

No, I shouldn't be impatient. Right now the focus should be on hunting for provisions. Right, I shouldn't change the order and focus on gathering food first.

"Chief"

Hearing a voice call out to me, I snap out of my thoughts.

Oh, come to think of it, someone's managed to evolve. I need to give it a name.

"I name you Gi Gi."

When I granted the kneeling goblin a name, it bowed to me deeply several times as if it had just received something divine. Incidentally, I took the chance to take a look at Gi Gi's skill.

Beast tamer.

When it was still a goblin, the most it could manage were a few dogs. Now that it's evolved into a goblin rare, its ability to control beasts should have increased an appropriate amount. I'm looking forward to see just how much it can bolster our war potential.

After that, time passed, and when we got two Eirel deer and three armor rabbits, we ended the day's hunt, and returned to the village.

◇◆◇

When I returned to the village, I made my subordinate goblins sit in order.

Right now, I'm going to interview them.

What I want to get from this is each and every goblin's aptitudes, as well as the skills that can be used to increase our war potential. Once I know what useful skills they have, I'm going to train it by having them use it more frequently.

But unfortunately, [Skill] <<Red Snake's Eye>> wouldn't work for more than half of them. And amongst the goblins I've looked into, the only ones that have something that could become a part of our war potential was at most two.

With the exclusion of Gi Gi, the number really was small. How disappointing.

But then again, there's no way it would have gone well on the first try. So for now, I should just focus on increasing my level in order to be able to determine the other goblins' aptitude as well. And if ever I come to find that they have a useful skill, I should make them use it as much as possible every time we hunt in order to harness it. Right, let's go with this.

Oh, incidentally, I also couldn't see into the statuses of the other goblin rares, the former leader Gi Gu and the spear wielding Gi Ga.

I'm quite curious about this two's status, but I guess it can't be helped for now. Right, I shouldn't pester for things that I don't have, and just make use of whatever's available.

◇◆◇

Talking with Reshia's almost become a daily thing, but at least now I've started to be able to drag information out of her.

The only way for this to happen was to either win her trust or get her used to it, so in a sense it's partly thanks to the orcs' attack that my impression with her has gone up so much.

Seriously, who would've thought those orcs attacking would actually do some good. They helped me evolve, they became food for my subordinates, and they became the key to help me to get the information I want.

Fuckers.

Honestly, I'm not that happy about it, but it's true, so…

Still… even if the loss wasn't that high…

Fuck!

But still… What's useable is useable, and I should make use of what's available to me. Even if that thing is something that came at the cost of my subordinates' lives. Moreover, this is also a form of memorial service for them. No, it's not just that. If I don't use it, I'll be wasting their deaths. So in order for that not to happen, I need to do this.

Fuck!

What the fuck am I thinking anyway!?

They're pieces! Mere pieces on a chess board! They're Monsters!

Fuck! What am I thinking!? Even though I should be well aware that careless empathy will only bring with it destruction!

"——Are you listening?"

Reshia's voice knocked me awake.

Shit… Focus.

"Sorry, I was thinking about something."
"If you're not in the mood, then why should we even continue!?"
"No, that'll be a bit troubling. Especially since we're at a good part now."
"… How dare you say something like that, when the one who wasn't listening was you!"
"I'll let you take a bath every two days."
"Oh? That's not bad. But since we're on the topic, I'd also like to request permission for Chinos and Mattis to take a bath as well."

Fine, I thought. Looks like this girl's talent doesn't end just with her healing alone. With that talent of hers to bargain, she could probably become a formidable merchant.

"Fine, but let's move the time. At the same time, I'll give you some escorts."
"Very well. Then, let's continue."

What I wanted to learn from Reshia even at the cost of giving in, was geography. How far is the nearest human habitant? What is the population of the nearest human settlement? How many soldiers do they have? Their country? Their literature? Their overall strength? Their relationship with other countries? And what do they know about this forest? Every day, I would come to her and listen to her talk about such things. But of course, I didn't blindly believe everything she told me.

After which, for the first time, I left the hunting grounds to Gi Gu and the rest of the goblin rares while I went out to explore alone.

Come to think of it, It's been 10 days since I've caught Reshia, so it wouldn't be strange for the humans to start looking for her soon.

By exploring the unexplored areas of the forest alone, I won't only be exploring, but also increasing my level. So in a sense, I'll be killing two birds in one stone.

But of course, it's also quite dangerous.

Even if I have become a goblin duke, at most my status is only comparable to that of a giant spider's. The only difference is that my head's a little better, and I can use skills and magic. But as for whether those three alone can make a huge difference in my fighting potential, I don't know. In fact, there's most likely someone amongst the humans in this forest who wouldn't even bother looking at my skills and magic.

For example, if there was a being who had a skill that could kill me in one hit, then my <<Dance at Death's Border>> wouldn't even have the chance to activate. Or perhaps a strange, powerful weapon that I've never seen before. If there's such a thing as that, then <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> won't activate either.

If ever I happened upon something like that, there's no guarantee of me surviving.

But despite that, despite the feelings of tension running up my back… I continued deep into the forest.

Then along the way, I met three orcs. And my mouth twisted into the shape of a crescent moon.

——An enemy! There's an enemy!!

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!!"

The dread of losing my life hung over me.

The excitement that was no different from trembling, wrapped around me.

As the orcs noticed me, they moved towards me.

Then from the deepest pits of my entrails came a scream, the bellowing excited roar of a maddened soul.

"GURUuuAaAA!"

With my gaze fixed upon the mighty, I took a step.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Since your attributes are darkness and death, magic casted by you will be black magic.

Since you are using black magic, your mind will be affected.

[Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> acquired.

Because of [Skill] <Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>, you will slowly lose your mind.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 15: A New Power
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 17: Beast Subordinate
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 17: Beast Subordinate

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 16: Tremors
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 18: Charm of the Saint

TL Note: Sorry for the delays, here's the chapter for last week. There'll be another chapter for this week. I'll probably be posting it on Sunday.

Chapter 17: Beast Subordinate

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 11
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death

[Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> invocated.
Your sight will be dyed in red.

I dodge the approaching spear without any effort. With a step, I close in on the orc. And with a thrust from the enchanted Iron Second, the orc's stomach was pierced.

"GURUuAAAA!" screamed the orc.

With Iron Second still stuck, pierced into the orc's body, I swung it up.

As that great steel sword rose, blood and guts scattered about in the air, and a literal rain of blood descended.

The falling rain of blood coupled with my resounding laughter, painted a dreadful, gruesome scene.

—— Why!? Why am I so excited!?

The cowering visage of the orcs filled me with jubilance. And my face twisted into a wicked smile of sadism.

—— KUHAHAHAHA! Die! Die! Dieeee!

I chased after the orc. It showed me its back. I swung my sword down, and its screams resounded. With its backs gouged out, its fell to the ground. And mercilessly, I crushed its head under the weight of my foot.

Turning my head, I went off for the last orc.

When I got close enough, I cut off its leg. Then I decapitated its shoulder, sending that piece flying with a fountain of blood in its trail.

As I crushed its head with my grip, a raging roar bellowed out from the pits of my guts.

Led by the voice within me, I had slaughtered a massacre, leaving the land dyed in red blood.

—— No! What am I doing!?

[Skill] <<Insurgent Will>> invocated.
The effect on your mind from the [Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> will be mitigated.

◆◇◇

With my senses back, I looked around me.

The surrounding area was a mess. No matter what you say, that exhibition was too unsightly.

To think that this is what happens when I get a little bit of power…

“How disgraceful,” I thought as I clicked my tongue.

Using my heightened hearing, I searched for a waterside.

Leaving the corpses here is fine, right? As for the meat of the orc, I’ll just get what I need. Besides, there’s something I want to see.

Even something small would have been fine as long as I’m able to fit in, so when I saw a waterfall, I immediately entered it. Inside the water lake, I cooled my seething head, and I washed off the blood from my body.

When the stench of the orc’s flesh mostly left my body, I went back to the place where I had previously slaughtered the orcs.

Looking at it now, I can’t help but sigh. I’m well aware that the one responsible for this is me, but this is really just too much. Still though, since I’ve already done it, I should at least make the most out of it.

So with that, I gathered the corpses to fish for scavengers while I hid somewhere nearby. Then a few hours passed, and I began to worry as to whether it was a waste of time hiding behind the thickets, fishing for scavengers, or not. But fortunately, at that moment, it came.

Its back was hunched, its face was that of a beast, and in its hand was a beast’s fang. It walked like a man, and behind it swayed a tail. Its stature was slightly smaller than that of a goblin. And its fur was colored brown.

I wondered to myself whether I’ve seen it before from somewhere… but when I looked at my own skin, I shook my head, and concluded that it must’ve just been my imagination.

There are five of them.

These things are called Kobolds, and they are supposedly weaker than goblins. They do possess some intelligence however.

Dashing out form the thickets, I caught one of the kobolds. When the other kobolds saw

that, they immediately dispersed.

"Can you talk?" I asked.

With the scruff of its neck caught under the grip of my hands, I even went as far to bring it right before my face, but it just bared its fangs against me.

Maybe it's not smart after all.

I cut off a portion of the orc corpse's flesh and inserted it into the kobold's mouth. As useless as it was it just chewed on the flesh.

Thinking I had just wasted my time, I tossed the Kobold to the ground, and went off to search again.

After walking for a bit, I looked behind me. There I saw that the Kobold was still following me.

"Uu~u" begged the kobold as it made a face that seemingly looked like it really wanted something.

Despite supposedly being a dog that had just snarled at me moments ago, drool dribbled out of the corners of its mouth as if saying, "I'm hungry." It looked back on the corpse, and then it looked back up at me again. That questioning gaze seemed to be half-filled with the anticipation of being fed.

"Uu~u" begged the kobold again.

For the record, the one who begged a while ago was the kobold and not me, ok? You know… just in case.

I could have just chased it away, but being troubled, I threw it a slice of orc meat instead.

Like a trained dog, the kobold ran after the slice of orc meat, and as soon as it got it, it went back to my side.

And? What are you planning to do by coming back to me?

It looked like trouble, so I tried to shoo it away with my hand.

Somehow, it apparently misunderstood the sign, and instead it nodded at me, then it stuffed its cheeks full with the meat I'd just thrown it. It'd be troublesome if it continued to follow me around like this, so I went ahead and continued my search.

But in order to lure out the kobolds, I continued to wait somewhere near the orcs' corpses until the clock struck nighttime.

Thinking that it's almost time to head back home. I began to make way for the village. But then I heard footstep aside from mine echoing throughout the forest.

When I turned to look behind me, I saw the kobold looking up to me. Seeing me turn my head, it became curious, and it also turned its head to look behind it.

No, it's you, it's you.

"Why are you following me?" I asked.

The kobold tilted its head in response.

Why are you making a strange face?

"Strong," replied the kobold as it pointed its finger at me.

"Bring me," it continued, this time pointing to itself.

With my mind already exhausted, I didn't feel like dealing with it anymore, and I just quietly continued to walk to the village like that.

The goblins and people of the village sent me curious gazes as they watched the kobold follow me with its unsteady steps. Fortunately, they didn't ask anything.

"Oh, you've brought back something interesting with you," commented Reshia when she saw the Kobold.

No one but Reshia anyway. Although for some reason her gaze looked unsatisfied as she looked at the Kobold swaying its tail as it sat there under my feet.

"Whatever," I nonchalantly reply.

It's a pain to explain.

"I want a pet too," said Reshia.

Exactly what does Reshia think of this displeasing face of mine?

"Where do you place the kobolds amongst your people," I asked.

At that, the usual discussion began.

Although Reshia considers me and other monsters to be in one group, she differentiates between us and the monsters who captured her and the other humans. That is to say that she recognizes us. With that as the topic of conversation, we passed the time talking for nearly an hour.

During that time, the kobold stretched itself on my feet as it made itself at home.

Seeing that, I quietly thought to myself, "bastard, you actually plan on staying!?"

◇◆◆◇◇◆◆◇

Kobold has been subordinated.

Youre level has risen.

11 => 12

◇◆◆◇◇◆◆◇

Author’s note:

It seems that there’s a legend that says that kobolds and goblins are the same thing. I’m purposely writing them as two different monsters however.

I suppose it could be considered as a therapeutic sort of monster.

If you could see it in real life, you might just get charmed.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 16: Tremors
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 18: Charm of the Saint
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 18: Charm of the Saint

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 17: Beast Subordinate
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 19: Gray Wolf

TL Note: Sorry for the delays, got a little sick *(which should be a lesson to all of you including me to sleep properly!),* but I'm fine now. Here's your chapter! This counts as last week's chapter by the way, so there'll be another one for this week.

Chapter 18: Charm of the Saint

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 12
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)

I caught the kobold thinking it would have intelligence, and was even planning to have it as a part of my main force. But who would've thought that my expectations would be so far from the truth.

Right now, that supposedly intelligent being that should've become a part of my main force is at my feet, grooming itself with its tongue.

No matter which way you spin it, this is unarguably a pet!

And watching it yawn as it scratches its face with its fang just makes me want to throw a tsukkomi at it and ask, "Are you an old man?"

On my way back, around a half day's distance on goblin foot, I've already mostly finished my search after having walked to every direction from the village.

And in my search, I've come to understand that there're currently no monsters in the surrounding area that could pose a threat to us.

Roughly speaking, the distribution goes like this. At the east of the village – deduced based on the rising of the sun – resides the kobolds. At the north is where the spear deer are. While in between the north and the east is the lake. And then as for the south, that's where the triple head and the triple boar live.

The only problem remaining is the west.

According to Reshia's group, this forest is known as the Forest of Darkness. The boundary of human life lies north from the east of the forest. The south and the west are untouched.

There are no problems regarding the south. There are neither any dens in which a powerful beast might dwell in, nor are there any traces of a village. There were no dangers at all whether it was in my search or when I used my goblins to hunt.

Now, the reason I find the west to be a problem is because the orcs have mostly been coming from the west. The orcs generally form groups of either 3, when small, or 8, when big. They're always moving because they don't have a permanent home.

They look for a place, settle down, then after eating everything, they move again and repeat the same thing. Just like grasshoppers. Not that I have any intentions of talking about the pros and cons of their way of living, mind you. The only thing that matters is that I know how they live their lives.

Now, the problem is why they're coming from the west.

According to the humans, the deeper into the forest, the stronger the monster. So there are two possibilities. Either the orcs are being driven away by something frighteningly strong, or the orcs have many villages.

Regardless, the threat's from the west.

Troubled, I consulted the elder goblin about my thoughts. And I asked him whether it'd be possible to merge with the other goblin villages once we track them down.

My current pieces number: 3 goblin rares, 32 male goblins that can fight, and 9 goblins that can't.

It's a rather worrying number. Thinking back to it, I once asked whether there was a king amongst the goblins or not.

And if I recall correctly, there should be no unifying leader but rather, four main groups. So if each group had 30 goblins, then that would total to 120. If I'm able to take all of that, then… it wouldn't be such a bad army now, would it?

"I want information regarding the goblin villages that are similar to ours. If possible, their chief as well," I said.

I explained the circumstances to the old goblin. And in response, the old goblin replied with a frown.

"My king, it will do us no good to be hasty. To begin with, the east isn't even under our control yet," replied the old goblin.

Hearing him point out a sore spot, I unconsciously knit my eyebrows.

Certainly, I can't just ignore the humans. How long will it take before those bastards reach this village? I need to have a precise answer to that, otherwise… I might just make a blunder. And if I do, then the only future left for this village is destruction.

Especially since I have Reshia with me. It's definitely not farfetched to believe that they're putting together a unit to bring her back.

But at the same time, if I keep worrying over something like that, then I'll never be able to make my move.

But the thing is… it's difficult to predict when the humans will make their move. In fact I can't even ascertain how much Reshia's group is worth to the humans.

So considering my priorities, the only path I have left to me is to deal with the humans.

"Oi," I said, calling out to the kobold at my feet. "You are to let me know when the humans enter the forest. Understood?"

A curious expression appeared on the kobold, then as it barked out a "Woof!" it wagged its tail.

At that, I gave it some meat. And as soon as it took it into its mouth, it ran away at full speed.

"When humans come. I let you know," said the kobold.

I don't know how trustworthy that kobold is, but it's better than nothing. But just in case, I better spread some goblins to guard the area.

With this, the east should be fine for now. After this, I should increase the number of goblins at the eastern hunting grounds.

"The east should be fine now, right?" I asked the old goblin. To which in response, the old goblin unwillingly nodded.

"Then let us talk."

With those words I persuaded the old goblin to give me the information I wanted. And from it, I found out that our village is apparently one of the smallest amongst the goblin villages.

It would seem that our village's survival so far has mostly been due to good luck. Then again, I've always had a feeling that was the case. But while that may be true, that doesn't meant that the other groups will be able to break through either.

Because if there was such a group, then there should be another one like me who would attempt to gather the nearby villages and increase their power.

The fact that there's no such thing just goes to mean that there's no group that sticks out from the crowd.

Now, the closest group to us has about 30 goblins as its fighting force. It should only take us around a day on foot. At the same time, they appear to be living in a sturdy cave. And their chief is only a goblin rare.

Unfortunately though, this information isn't that reliable as it's only based on the old goblin's memory. As for why knows it, apparently his father was a mutual goblin rare and the chief of this village three generations ago.

A father, huh?

Well in any case, this isn't such a bad deal for our first invasion.

The lack of information is a bit troubling, but there's not much time left, so this'll have to do.

"Gi Gu, Gi Gi, begin the preparations. We'll take 10 goblins with us, while Gi Ga will defend the village in our absence."

After I ordered my subordinates. I ordered the old goblin to guide us.

The old goblin hesitated a bit, so I threatened it.

After which, we then had to prepare our food supplies before moving out.

◇◆◆

We took some raw meat, and smoked it in a small shed.

I mobilized what little knowledge I had, and then left the meat for a few hours.

The result? Burned.

Where did I go wrong?

At the depths of my despair, a voice came, "What are you doing?" it asked. That voice came from a curious Reshia who was in a nearby shed.

It would appear that she's quite excited, but in contrast to that vigor of hers, I replied with barely any, saying,

"I want to make some preserved meat."

"What for?" she asked.

"I need it to destroy a different village," I replied.

Now I don't know what she thought of my words, but she suddenly clapped her hands, and then suggested,

"Please add some fruits to our meal. I know, how about some keju for everyone?"

Apparently, this woman's tougher than she looks.

As for that keju, it's supposedly a fruit that grows on trees, and turns red when ripe… It's kind of like an apple.

"Alright, I'll have it ready from this day's lunch onwards," I agreed.

Goblins love meat. The goblins with the [Skill] can eat relatively anything, but they still love meat. They can eat leaves, they can eat roots, and even fruits. But they still prefer meat.

That's why we don't really have much of that keju gathered.

Or at least as long as I don't order them to anyway, but…

"Chinos," called Reshia.

"What does the saint require of me?" replied Chinos.

"Apparently he wants to smoke some meat. Would you mind teaching him how to?" asked Reshia.

"If that is the request of the saint, then…" replied Chinos as he turned his quivering gaze at me. But without another question, he began to explain.

After hearing his explanation, I then proceeded to order my subordinates according to his instructions, and lit a flame in the same way.

The result? A success.

"Why?" I asked.

A sense of disappointment filled my heart as I persistently asked the quivering Chinos, "Why?"

And as it turns out, the secret was in the strength of the fire.

"Hmm…"

Maybe it also has something do with his skill? I thought. But without pursing the matter any further, I just gave up and rewarded Chinos with rabbit meat.

After all, there's a problem of whether or not the goblins would be able to recreate something so subtle like that. The goblin rares and the goblin nobles might be able to, but it's too big of a hit to our forces to tie down such important pieces with a menial task like that.
'
Besides, if humans can do it, then why not just leave it to them, right?

"Please don't forget your promise, ok?" reminded Reshia cheekily.

Hearing that, I nodded.

But almost immediately after, I was startled, and couldn't help but turn back to look at her. Why? Because Reshia spoke to me as soon as I finished thinking!

No way, right?

And not only did she take into consideration the odds of me using the food supply to attack a human settlement, she's even made the humans, indispensable! Did she really calculate this far?
Right now, what I'm feeling from that girl is not that same girl who was just asking for better food, but rather the wisdom of a higher being, a saint!

"It's past lunch already. I'll add the keju starting with supper."

Intriguing. Very intruiging.

To what extent is she Reshia? To what extent is she the saint?

In the same vein, to what extent am I a man? To what extent am I a monster?

Suddenly, a desire wishing to ascertain that bloomed from within me.

Regardless of whether it's because of her charm or not, this formidable emotion is simply far too strong for me to resist.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

The believer of the healing goddess, Zenobia, has manifested her [Skill] <<Charm of a Saint>>.

Your mind will be slightly affected.

It will be difficult for you to harm the saint.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 17: Beast Subordinate
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 19: Gray Wolf
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 19: Gray Wolf

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 18: Charm of the Saint
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 20: Gray Wolf II

TL Note: This is the chapter for yesterday, yeah I know… I'm late again. Lemme see if I can get it on time this time.

Beast Tamer -> Beast Warrior. (I really don't know why I called it beast tamer to begin with. Maybe cause he tames beasts? but eh… it says beast warrior and he's a warrior so let's go with that)

Chapter 19: Gray Wolf

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 12
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

It took us around a day of walking west before we finally found a cave.

That cave had an extremely narrow entrance, making it look like nothing but a crack in a giant piece of rock. But interestingly enough, its interior is actually quite wide.

"Gi, Gii!?"

A large number of goblins were hanging out by the entrance of the cave. It should be fine though as I highly doubt that they'd attack.

"Gi Gu, Gi Gi," I said, calling out to the two goblins. "Go inside, and ask their chief to come out."

"Understood," replied the two.

Then from the goblins I've brought with me, I picked eight more and made them go as well. As for the remaining two goblins, I had them patrol and hunt some preys while we waited for the others to return.

I could've gone to the cave myself, but I didn't because of the cave's entrance. It's too narrow.

In fact, it's so narrow that a goblin rare is about all that could fit. Even a goblin noble who is only one size bigger would find itself hard pressed to try and pass through. What more someone like me who is pretty much a walking mass of rock? I'd have to whittle myself with something first if I wanted to pass through that.

But that'd be stupid and inefficient, so instead of doing something so pointless, I sent the two to ask their chief to come out instead.

Besides, there shouldn't be anything to worry about since Gi Ga possesses the skill, <<Beast Warrior>>. With that skill he's able to take a triple boar along.

It's also partially due to his limits that we brought that thing, but surprisingly, it's actually

proven to be quite the boon to us. In a narrow cave like that, who'd be able to dodge the triple boar?

So with that, I was able to patiently wait for them without any worries. And after some time of waiting, voices reminiscent of jeering reached my ears.

"It would appear that they've arrived," muttered the old goblin.

At his words, I turned my head, and there, a goblin rare stood in between Gi Gu and Gi Gi.

"Are you the chief of this horde?" I asked as I looked down on it, exuding an aura of dignity.

"On– your knees!" yelled Gi Gi as he forcibly made the goblin rare kneel.

While Gi Gi was manhandling the goblin, I couldn't help but catch something quite curious. The goblin rare in front of me seems to be severely scarred. Some, old. Some, new. And some were even fresh.

"Answer the king's question!" pestered Gi Gu.

"I am indeed the chief of this horde," said the goblin proudly as it courageously gazed at me. Its firm resolve could be visibly seen reflected on its eyes.

Although only a little, I suddenly found interest for this goblin sprout from within me. And to think I was actually thinking of just lopping its head off.

"What kind of goblin is the chief of this horde?" I asked.

Having had a change of heart, I decided to approach things a bit differently.

"A friendly goblin we have known for generations. He is gentle. His feelings of camaraderie are strong even amongst goblins and…"

Before the old goblin could prattle on, I interjected, saying,

"In other words…"

In other words the old goblin does not want to kill this goblin.

"This goblin is exceptional," I continued.

"Yes, that's exactly it!" agreed the old goblin.

I glanced at the goblin rare once again, and then said,

"Become my subordinate."

I don't need unnecessary words.

Whether you reply with a yes, or whether you reply with a no. That is everything to me.

“Under the condition that you save the goblins under me,” bargained the goblin.

Without any hesitation, I nodded at the goblin rare who had its head still bowed on the ground.

Save, huh? Come to think of it, all of the subordinates of this goblin rare are thin all over. In fact, even this goblin rare itself is thin.

“I’ll give you food,” I said.

Then along with those words, I had the food we smoked prior to coming here along with the preys we had hunted along the way brought out, showing it off to the goblin rare and its horde.

“And I’ll even give you a name,” I added.

Dumfounded, the goblin rare could only stare at the food before it. Then when I called out to it, it looked up to me in surprise with its mouth still hanging.

“I name you Gi Go. After this, leave this cave and come live in my village,” I ordered.

At those words, Gi Go prostrated itself before me. Satisfied, I began to walk out of the village. But at that moment, Gi Go suddenly spoke.

“Ah, chief. Please wait,” said Gi Go as it quickly followed after me.

At that, I turned back to it. Then with a stiff posture it began to talk about the dangers of this land.

Apparently there is a dangerous beast living in this part of the forest.

And according to the old goblin, it’s known as the gray wolf. With a number of subordinates under it, it’s reputed as the forest’s hunter.

Then Gi Go continued in fear, mentioning that the gray wolf eats enough food to feed its pack. Even going as far as to eat its own kind.

Curious however is that for some reason we still haven’t come across that ferocious beast.

But if that beast is really around, then wouldn’t that mean that we wouldn’t be able to go back to the village unless we deal with it first?

The food I gave them won’t last long either.

I need to do something about that beast or I won’t be able to leave.

“Hmph, then in that case, I just have to kill it, right?”

At that bold proclamation, I ordered Gi Go to bring goblins that can fight. At the same time, I

ordered Gi Gu and Gi Gi to stand guard.

Counting our forces, the goblins that can fight from Gi Go total to 28. With my own goblins, that numbers to 38.

The number of goblins that can't fight is 20. And we need to protect all 20 goblins from the beasts while we move out.

After thinking for a bit, I decided to divide the horde into four squads.

Gi Go will be leading the main unit. Being the most appropriate person for the job, I decided to leave to it the duty of protecting the group that can't fight while they evacuate to my village.

Then escorting the main unit is Gi Gu's group who will be there protecting their flanks. Having originally come from my village, the goblins in Gi Gu's squad excel at rock throwing and covering for others.

Should the gray wolf come to attack, then Gi Gu's squad will hold them off while the main unit escapes ahead.

Thirdly, Gi Gi's beast warrior squad will be leading the whole horde.

The beasts' noses are good, so with them leading, they should be able to detect the foes from a distance.

And finally, the last squad will be led by me. Stopping the wolves will be my duty.

With the strategy decided, I distributed the goblins to their respective squads. Then afterwards, I immediately ordered Gi Go to have everyone prepare for departure.

Right, we can't afford to waste even one of these goblins.

◆◇◆

It will take us around a day of walking to get to my village from the cave.

Unlike humans the goblins don't have any valuable possessions, so if it weren't for the differences between the warriors and the non-combatants, then we would be able to get to the village in only one day.

In fact, we didn't even bring any unnecessary food with us either as it's imperative that we get to the village as soon as possible.

The one leading is Gi Gi's beast warrior squad. His triple boars and his wild dogs lead the way, using their senses to ascertain that the path is safe. And from behind that squad followed Gi Go's squad.

And protecting the flanks is Gi Gu who paid careful attention to its surroundings as they

gathered food along the way. Gi Gu is quite the honest goblin, so Gi Gu made sure to get the gathered food distributed to the main unit.

As for me, I was walking at the very back, paying careful attention to the surroundings as I followed the rest of the group.

There are only five goblins around me, but should the worst case happen, then these guys might have to sacrifice themselves in order to thwart the wolves' pursuit.

Then halfway through our path, Gi Gi contacted me.

Apparently, the beasts won't proceed any further.

——Is it coming?

"Gi Go, take the rest of your squad with you and go ahead!"

At those words, the squad in front became noisy. With the main unit being that noisy, it would normally be the center of attention, but…

"Gi Gu, escort the main unit!"

But if my prediction is correct, then——

"Uwooooo!"

As a great howl resounded from the back.

I unsheathed Iron Second, and firmly wielded it in my hands.

Then with its pack following from behind, the gray wolf appeared.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 18: Charm of the Saint
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 20: Gray Wolf II
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 20: Gray Wolf II

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 19: Gray Wolf
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 21: The Scar of Defeat

TL Note: (Same note as the one in TMPG, I just copy-pasted this as I'm aware that there are readers who only read one or the other series.)Sorry about the lack of chapters last week. School has really ramped up as the sem's about to end. Projects and exams and stuff everywhere. And it really didn't help that I wasted too much time trying to align those blasted walls, or that I spent too much time chasing after power armors, or romancing curie… Geralt didn't help either. (I didn't have a video card for a looooooong time).

Anyway there won't be any chapter for both series for the next two weeks. Yes, exams and projects for both weeks. On the bright side, after that, I'll speed up the releases during the break, and open the extra chapters up again.

I'll try and see if I can get some chapters done during my studies, so there might be a multi-release on the 13th when I resume translating. Anyway, that's all, enjoy.

P.S. For anyone crashing with an R9 390 on win 10 on FO4, I solved my problems by restarting the game over and over and over.

P.P.S. I just read the suggestion about the confusing goblin names. I'll start noting their differences in the next release.

Chapter 20: Gray Wolf II

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 12
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

The gray wolf was 2 meters long, making it bigger than me. Scars could be seen here and there on its gray fur. But those scars did not give the image of weakness, instead it exuded an aura of experience.

Wolves with a small build and brown fur followed the gray wolf. There were 20 of them, but in contrast to the fearsomeness of that gray wolf, those wolves were but fodder.

Now, although we might be inside a forest, it's not as if there're trees abound everywhere equally. There are also some places where the trees are less dense, and some areas that are plains. And the gray wolf chose the plains, an area with little trees, for their hunt.

I need to buy time for Gi Gu and the others until they're able to find a way out, and run back to the village.

As I thought that to myself, I looked on at the approaching threat.

I have never fought with a gray wolf before, but I know… that thing is without a doubt formidable! Yet despite that, I couldn't help but smile.

—— Strong? Formidable? What's that got to do with me? A place like this isn't fit to be my grave!

At those thoughts, I raised my voice, and ordered the goblins,

"I will hold the rear! Now, run!"

At my voice, the goblins ran with the escorts.

The attacking wolves formed a line as they began to close in, their fangs ready to strike from a multitude of angles.

"Let my body be inviolable (shield)," I chanted.

I braced myself for the oncoming fight, and casted a shield over my body, keeping the

damage to the absolute minimum.

Just dodging won't be good enough in this fight. Even if I were to dodge all of their attacks, that won't be good enough to create an opening for a counterattack.

One of the wolves went after my legs from my lower right. Another tried to seal my arms from the opposite side. And from behind me, another leaped, aiming for my neck.

Everything happened in the blink of an eye. A speed at which Iron Second couldn't possibly hope to reach. The small stature of the wolves didn't help as the colossal size of my sword in contrast to their dwarfed stature left me in an uncomfortable position.

Yet despite that, I swung my sword.

With an overbearing strength that could summon winds, I swung my sword. Iron Second flashed, and the wolves before me were cut in halves. The sword completed its swing, but it rested not. Following the trajectory it had come from, the sword returned, and in its path, it blew the remaining frightened wolf away, sending it into the air.

The [Skill] <<Swordsmanship B->> had shown its worth.

My dignity in full display, I bellowed out an earthshattering howl, activating the [Skill] <<Overpowering Howl>>.

"GURUuuRUAA!"

With it, my foes stopped in their tracks, unable to move.

—— Now, what will you do?

The gray wolf before me remained unperturbed.

Perhaps it's planning to leave the hunt solely to its subordinate wolves without lifting a finger, but I can't have that. Of course, killing all of these wolves isn't a problem for me, but that's not the problem. The problem is that there's a possibility that the wolves might just ignore me, head straight for the main unit instead, and kill the non-combatants one after another.

That result is unacceptable. Which is precisely why I must show my strength, and keep them pinned here. When their leader comes to understand that it's not possible to defeat me unless it personally comes to fight, then it will make its move. And once it does, its subordinates will stay in order to protect it.

And as expected, regardless of how composed that graywolf was, it still took a step forward from its pack.

——Oh? So you feel like doing it?

The subordinate wolves were already that fast. What more this gray wolf? I'll have to pay

careful attention, and make sure to accurately measure the distance between us.

"UwooUUwooUu!"

At the gray wolf's howl, its body turned into a blur.

Before I knew it, my body was in midair. A blow had hit me from the side, sending me into the air into a flip.

——Fast!

Although it got me, thanks to the shield I casted earlier, I didn't receive any fatal damage. Only, my chances of winning had just gotten dimmer.

How am I supposed to fight against something that's so fast I can't see it?

——No, right now, my focus isn't to kill it, but to buy time. I shouldn't –

As I was ruminating on the situation, the wolf turned into a blur again.

I felt a blow land on me, and I was sent into the air again. Then the gray wolf calmly closed in on me.

——Not good! At this rate, I'm going to lose!

Who is the hunter? Who is the hunted? At that moment, the gray wolf had clearly answered that question.

◆◆◆

With a slash from its long sword, Gi Gu slayed the brown wolf before it. Then it looked behind.

Gi Gu's revered chief had not yet returned.

The first time Gi Gu had caught sight of that chief, he was already far stronger than Gi Gu. A blue-skinned body that was far bigger than Gi Gu's.

That memory left in the goblin a sense of fear that to this day ruled over it.

Gi Gu had after all only become the leader of the horde because of its predecessors' death. A position that merely rolled over to its feet so to speak.

There were no goblin rares during that time either.

Gi Gu believed in its own fortune. And at the same time, it had hoped not to repeat its predecessors' mistake.

And just as Gi Gu had hoped, in its time as chief of its horde, they were able to gather more

food. And they had even succeeded in catching humans.

But then that goblin came. And it easily slayed their enemies. And once again, Gi Gu and its horde had found themselves under someone's lead again.

But this time, they were far more numerous than before. And their food supplies were even more abundant. So much so that they probably would never taste the pain of starvation ever again.

Then there was that time when Gi Gu first learned the taste of the double head's meat. It was a taste that he would never forget.

But that goblin was not content, no. That goblin carried with him a frightening ambition. He wished to gather under him the numerous goblin villages.

And that ambition sparked desire in Gi Gu's eyes.

Each time Gi Gu saw the chief, fire would light from inside its heart.

But whether these feelings that Gi Gu felt were loyalty or jealousy, Gi Gu did not know.

Gi Gu knew only one thing. The chief leaving would be problematic.

That alone Gi Gu understood.

…The king hasn't come yet, thought Gi Gu.

"Gi Go," called Gi Gu out to the newly added goblin rare.

The goblins were currently struggling hard against the wave of wolves before them as they fought to make a path of retreat.

"Keep going like that!" ordered Gi Gu.

Then Gi Gu ordered the opposite to its own men.

"Come! We need to save the king!"

◆◆◆

Without trying to bite at me, the wolves rammed themselves against me as the gray wolf waited for me to run out of strength.

That overly calculating fighting style rendered me powerless. If only the wolves would come to bite at me, then I might still have some chance at winning so long as I'm able to stop one or two of them. But the gray wolf continued to have the wolves relentlessly throw themselves at me, while it waited outside of my range, rushing towards me from time to time in a speed I can't match. And each and every time I would be sent flying.

“GU, RUuuu…”

Using my sword like a cane, I helped myself up.

Even though I know they’re just trying to tire me, I can’t let up the shield, otherwise, the surrounding wolves will tear me to pieces. I don’t have any other choice, but to cast my shield, and try to kill the wolves to the best of my abilities.

The situation is getting bleaker and bleaker.

But at the same time, there’s no other path for me to take.

What to do?

But then right at that moment, the area behind me suddenly became noisy.

I saw Gi Gu kick away the wolves surrounding me as it came to my side with reinforcements.

“Chief, please return,” said Gi Gu.

Thank you, I thought.

Only, this still leaves us with the problem of the enemy here. But…

“I understand. We’ll retreat like this. Restrain the wolves!” I ordered.

And slowly we retreated, carefully making sure that the wolves won’t be able to surround us.

The wolves probably chose a place with few trees because of their fighting style. So in that case, retreating to a place with plenty of trees should increase our chances of winning.

“UwoooUuUUu!”

At the gray wolf’s howl, the subordinate wolves spread apart, widening their surround over us.

“Gi Gu, keep your guard up as we enter the forest.”

As I gripped my sword, I kept my gaze on the gray wolf. I slowly retreated, and the gray wolf calmly closed in on us.

So long as we keep this, we’ll be able to retreat as soon as we enter the forest.

But as I thought that to myself, I let my guard down. It was only a moment, yet it was at that very moment that the gray wolf attacked, and my response was too slow. At the very moment where we were about to enter the forest, away from the flatlands, the gray wolf vanished, and it instantly closed the gap between us.

“UwoooUUun!”

That loud bellow shook the earth.

Behind me was a tree, in front of me was the unstopping rushing gray wolf. At the same time, the brown wolves closed in from all directions.

“Gi Gu, run! Don’t let –“

Without even any time to give any orders, the gray wolf sent me flying. My body slammed into the trees, and the force of the trees breaking passed through the shield into my body.

After two or three bounces, I stood up.

“Gu, Ku…”

As I stood up, I braced myself for the wolves’ next attack, but it didn’t come. Not the gray wolf, nor the wolves surrounding Gi Gu could be seen. All of them were gone without exception.

——Did they let us go?

Staggering, the worst scenario flashed through the back of my head.

——Don’t tell me, they…

“Gi Gu, we’re heading for the main unit!”

I struck my unmoving legs, and I began to sprint for the main unit.

“Release,” I muttered.

As the darkness surrounding me receded, Gi Gu and I made way for the main unit at full speed.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

For driving away the gray wolf, your level has risen.

12 => 14

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 19: Gray Wolf
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 21: The Scar of Defeat
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 21: The Scar of Defeat

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 20: Gray Wolf II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 22: The Soul of a King

TL Note: New schedule to be posted later. TMPG to be posted later too.

Goblin names for those confused:

Gi Ga (Goblin Rare): The goblin that pissed its pants and became a goblin rare when the proag first started.

Gi Gu (Goblin Rare): The former leader of the parent organization of the village that the protagonist first took control of.

Gi Go (Goblin Rare): The leader of the horde that recently joined them.

Chapter 21: The Scar of Defeat

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 14
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<Distant Soul>> <<A Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<The Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

The thick scent of the shed blood permeated the air.

I had gone after the main unit, but it was already too late. By the time I had caught up, the hunt had already ended.

"The damages?" I asked, heaving, still out of breath after having sprinted so desperately.

"The beasts under our command have all been killed. From the main unit, three goblins have been killed," replied Gi Go with his head bowed deeply, a hint of apology in his voice.

"I read wrong," I said.

The gray wolf wasn't alone. It could have been a pair; I don't know for sure. Regardless, while I was fighting with one of the gray wolves at the back, another one attacked the goblins from the front.

That's why that gray wolf left me so easily.

Without putting itself in any more danger than necessary, it took what it needed, and left.

"Fuck!" I cussed to myself, gritting my teeth in frustration. Then exhaling, I asked, "Is there anyone injured?"
"Only shallow wounds, nothing serious," replied Gi Go.
"Then let us go. I wish to reach the settlement if even a moment a sooner," I declared.

In the end, the gray wolves never came back, and it became clear that we would eventually reach the settlement safely.

But at the same time, there's no doubting that I had lost.

And the bitter taste of that defeat remained within my chest.

I had lost… To a beast no less… A beast…

Anger seethed, and I gritted my teeth in its fervor.

This humiliation… I will definitely make you pay for this, you mutts!

◆◇◇

——Ahh…. The red snake coiled around my right arm is itching…

I've been restless ever since the day I lost to that gray wolf. Even running without rest continuously is unable to exhaust this body. The word, fatigue, had completely vanished from my senses' lexicon. The only sensation left, the incessant itching of this red snake.

Before I knew it, the <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> had been raging without my behest.

Like pyre in my brains, scorching its pith, magical energies violently flowed from my body as if it were being wrung out from the very nucleus of this flesh.

"Where are the enemies!?" begged my soul. My eyes ravenously darting as I watched over my horde.

"Enemy! Enemy! Enemy! Enemy! Give me an enemy!!" beckoned my soul.

"Something to kill! Something to cut! A foe! A threat! An enemy!!!" cried every fiber of my being. "Is there no one? Is there nothing!? Where are you!?"

Those craving, almost wishing thoughts stormed a gale at the back of my mind, driving me into lunacy when the village entered my eyes.

"To the village!" I shouted, ordering the horde to enter.

Then I rushed back to the rear end of the horde's line.

Come after me, you mutts!

I'll kill every single one of you bastards!!

"GURUuuuauu…"

That restless howl left from the pits of my stomach, echoing out loud as I glared viciously towards the path we had come from. Then from my back, a voice entered my ears, "King" it said. It was the old goblin.

A king? King… Right! I'm a king! A king! Me! Me! Me!!! A king!

I am a king!

By forcefully invocating the [Skill] <<Insurgent Will>>, you are able to resist against the urges attacking you.

I want to swing my arm. I want to release this never ending gush of magical energy!

Destroy everything you see! Crush them! Break them! Kill them! Kill every single one of them! KILL! KILL! KILL—

“OOOOAOOOAOooo!!”

At that bellowing roar gushing forth from the inner pits of my stomach, I struck Iron Second into the earth.

“Silence!” I commanded within my mind.

Gritting my teeth, I focused all of my strength, and activated the [Skill] <<Insurgent Will>>. Then the old goblin spoke again, “King?” it asked.

“… Are you done evacuating?” I asked back, at the same time wondering whether my voice was shaking or not.

“Yes, without any problems,” replied the old goblin.

“I see… I want to be alone for a moment. Don’t let anyone near me.”

“Yes.”

The old goblin left, while I remained. I didn’t move one bit from that spot until I had managed to calm down the <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>.

◇◆◇

Gi Go’s horde of goblins that were injured were able to reach the settlement safely.

This settlement still has plenty of room left, but thinking that if I don’t do something I’ll end up remembering that loss again, I decided to go mark the boundaries between the different areas in the settlement.

At the center is an open space where the goblins are to have their meals. Some stones have been piled up in the center of that open space, serving as a fire place. Then north of that open space is the dwelling place of the prisoners. Then east of that is the king’s, my house.

I then decided to let the goblins that have evolved into goblin rares live near me. While the other goblins are to be situated around the open square, following the fence.

I decided on this arrangement in order to make it easy to distinguish who is close to the king and who is not, as well as to make giving out orders quick and easy.

As for the non-combatant goblins, I gave them the area west of the goblin rares’ dwelling.

The horde of goblins that Gi Go was leading, even after being reduced by the gray wolves, raised our numbers by 45.

Although that's for both combatants and non-combatants, having that many goblins added to our number would still definitely cause friction.

So in order to avoid that, I arranged them in this way.

After that a day passed since returning to the village.

There are now 92 goblins in total, but the goblins are too weak. I handed the thin ones over to Gi Gu, while I thought up of a countermeasure for the gray wolves.

We are, after all, only a day's distance away from a number of powerful beasts.

While they won't be able to destroy the village in one raid, they could certainly prove to be a hindrance in our hunts.

But really it's just that I can't stay put unless I do something.

For the meantime, I ordered my subordinates to spread their hunting grounds towards the west and the east.

From what I know there're at least two gray wolves. I need to think something up quick.

I walked while thinking, and before I knew it, I found myself in front of the shed where Reshia was being kept captive.

"Uu~u," cooed someone… or something.

Hmm? That voice sounds familiar.

Knitting my eyebrows, I looked for the source of that voice. And when I found it, I saw the kobold from before being fed by Reshia.

Suddenly, the kobold turned around, and then it wagged its fluttery tail vigorously.

Reshia threw it a bone, and the kobold chewed on that as if it were in heaven.

With it looking completely intoxicated like that, it's really no different from a dog.

The shed Reshia's using was originally meant for domestic animals, so it's easy to see what's going on from outside.

It's not even locked. Really, the only thing that's guaranteeing their safety is my word.

While thinking that, I noticed the kobold staring at me as it wagged its tail.

In the next instant, it ran towards me, and played at my feet.

But despite that, it didn't let go of its bone once. What a glutton.

[Skill] <<The Red Snake's Eye>> has activated. Oops, I guess stared too much.

[Race] Kobold
[Level] 9
[Class] Puppy
[Possessed Skills] <<Lead Belly>> <<Omnivore>> <<Big Eater>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None
[Master] Enslaved to a Goblin Duke

Am I supposed to laugh that all it can do is literally eat?

Looking at this guy is kind of exhausting. All that anger is slowly seeping away, sigh.

As I breathed out a deep sigh, a voice called out from inside the shed.

"Are you back?"
"Yeah, although we didn't come back unscathed."

Having calmed down to some degree, I entered the prisoners' shed.

◇◆◆

"A bit cranky today, aren't you?" I asked.

To which the goblin in front of me responded with a smile as if deriding itself.

"I lost some of my subordinates… Even though I dared call myself king; it's unsightly."

In other words, you're depressed? Even though you're a monster?

Ever since I was acknowledged by the Goddess of Healing, Zenobia, and received her divine protection, I've been given a number of special privileges. The best education, exemption from taxes in different countries, preferential treatment should I enter a guild, and more.

One of the things I've been taught is the ability to see through lies. No matter who it is or what it is, as long as they possess intelligence, what they're thinking will definitely show in their eyes. This is knowledge I received from humanity's highest institute of education, the Ivory Tower!

And just as I've been taught, I gazed into the goblin's eyes, but… it's not wavering.

It's common sense in human society that monsters are nothing but brutal, egoistical, creatures. Feelings of camaraderie don't exist. They are slaves to their lusts, and would attack all humans as their instincts would dictate. And yet… what is this goblin!?

Ever since I've been caught by this goblin, this goblin's done nothing but topple all of my common sense, shocking me time and time again.

That time when the orcs attacked too. Even though it's obvious that goblins are far weaker than orcs, and yet… and yet it still purposely went to oppose them.

On top of that, it actually asked for its comrades to be healed first before it. For it to have that kind of nobility.

His visage when he proclaimed himself a king…

If only… If only he were human, then he would surely be remembered as a wise king for generations to come, forever preserved within the annals of history.

There's no doubting it. Feudal lords frantically scrambling amongst themselves for land while they ignore the people. The royal families that would ensnare even their own kin to protect their own position. The officials that know only to feather their own nest. The commoners who would betray even their closest friends for a little gold. And that unsightly mess of a church for what should be a guide to god!

Why? Why won't people be a little kinder?

I hated the capital's atmosphere, that's why I had hoped to work at a church somewhere near the borders.

For a moment, I held on to the hope that as long as the atmosphere's different, then even the people would act differently. As a follower of Zenobia, I would save those who have been abducted, but instead I was driven into the Forest of Darkness… And now, for some reason, there is a goblin in front of me who is calling itself the king of goblins.

The change in the environment was a bit much, so I was pessimistic at first. But lately I've started to get used to it.

On top of that, the goblin in front of me doesn't act like a goblin at all. A goblin's a goblin, but for some reason, this one stinks of being human… I can feel it, in its behavior, in its words… I can feel traces of complex emotions.

Even though I was taught that goblins are simple. Even though my experiences proved that to be true. Even though goblins were supposed to be monsters that could do nothing else but live their lives, slaves to their desires as filthy, gluttonous beasts.

These goblins took that common sense, and turned it upside down.

And in the short time I've stayed here… I couldn't help but find them to be more human than humans.

Yet despite that… I am human. If they were to fight against the humans, I wouldn't be able to stand with them.

So please, I prayed. Don't fight with the humans.

◆◇◇

I am dreaming.

I know this because I know it to be so.

A dream wherein a sword-wielding maiden is facing against a monster.

The monster is towering; they are not equals. But the brave woman minded that not, and she opposed the crafty beast with her sword in hand.

The maiden had with her neither the craftiness to outwit, nor the strength to stall. The one thing she possessed was her courage.

Her brandished sword was proof of that, though her breath found itself tottering.

Aah, I thought. She's going to lose.

The ferocious, mighty beast pitted against a frail maiden; who would believe otherwise?

Yet the woman showed no signs of retreat, her steps, not faltering even once.

The maiden walked. And a howl that could swallow both heaven and earth erupted, yet she faltered not.

The earth split, she dodged the threat. Slipping through the monster's attack, she opposed the monster with only a sword in hand.

…And then she reached it.

The bosom of the monster wielding a flaming great sword.

In the instant that the flaming great sword fell, the monster's face met with mine.

It was me.

The monster stopped in its tracks.

And the maiden's sword pierced into my chest.

The flaming sword fell from my hands, and it pierced itself onto the maiden.

Then a voice spoke.

"This is destiny," it said. "Your destiny, that is."

"Tch—"

Clicking my tongue, I woke up, jumping from my bed, drenched in cold sweat.

In the darkness of the night, the moon and the stars were brightly shining.

To think I'd actually have an extraordinary nightmare, enough to make me jump awake, shown to me.

Speaking of which… Whose voice was that?

Destiny? Mine?

“Ha ha ha…”

Interesting. So you’re telling me I’m going to be killed, huh destiny?

As the two red moons shone brilliantly in the night sky, I stood up, letting the evening wind pass through me.

The wind passing through the forest from the lake was a delight to my sweat-drenched body. As I walked, with no direction in particular, I found myself unusually cautious of the rustling trees. I’ve probably just become too timid, I thought. But paying it no more mind, I continued to walk.

Before I knew it, I was once more, in front of Reshia’s prison.

She’s probably sleeping, I thought. I’ll know though, since I can see even in the dead of the night with this pair of eyes. I suppose it can be quite convenient.

But as I went closer, what reflected on my eyes was Reshia, praying.

Praying towards the two crimson moons.

“Are you going to curse me now?” I jokingly asked.

Her eyes opened slightly, but the expression on her face immediately made me gasp.

“Bastard… who are you!?” I asked.

A resolved face. If it was only that, then it wouldn’t matter. No, it wouldn’t really be a good thing, but regardless, right now, I can’t feel even the slightest hint of life from Reshia’s expression.

Normally, her face would at least show some displeasure or anger or perhaps sorrow, but right now, there’s nothing. A completely blank expression.

“Not the sharpest knife, I take it,” replied Reshia, or at least that should’ve had been Reshia’s voice, but for some reason, something was different. But exactly what was different I wasn’t sure.

Her amethyst-colored eyes shot at me.

A mere gaze, nothing more, yet my body felt as if it had turned into ice.

My body is heavy, and my limbs wouldn’t move.

This… this sensation is!?

Activating the [Skill] <<Insurgent Will>>, I went against that pressure at full power.

But then in the middle of that, a cursed scream suddenly echoed at the back of my mind.

“Zenobiaaaaa!!” screamed the voice.

Altesia, the goddess of the underworld’s scream, eroded whatever control over my body that I had.

“I implore thee, to that which must be, and to that which must not, bring unto him, peace.”

The words Reshia recited kept the goddess of the underworld away.

Heaving, I fell to my knees.

Ignoring the sweat that has gathered on my forehead, Reshia seems to be — No, we’ve gone this far, there’s no other way but to accept it. The person before me right now is no other than the goddess of healing, Zenobia.

“You seem to be suffering,” said the goddess.
“Thanks to you,” I replied, putting on as much of a tough act as I could, but unfortunately, my body wouldn’t move.
“Why do you rebel so much against destiny?” she asked.
“Let me throw that question back to you, why do you accept destiny?” I asked back.

I thought I heard her sigh, but as expected, I couldn’t tell what she was thinking behind her voice.

“My elder sister revolted against her destiny to rebel. And again, just now, she opposed me as soon as she saw me… Don’t you think it’s foolish?” said the goddess.
“Then how about leaving us alone!? Me, and even Reshia!” I answered.
“…The source of your power, the will to rebel (insurgent will), is not infinite. In fact, it is already reaching its limits.”

As the goddess said that, Reshia’s glowing fingers touched my forehead.

And I felt heat move from my forehead to my chest.

Again!?

“You won’t be able to break free from the saint’s charm,” declared the goddess.

You wish to trample on my heart again!?

Who would have thought that being too busy to check my status would actually bite me back like this!?

The charm of the goddess I had neglected released a great power that pressed hard against me.

“Ku… Gu…” I groaned.

I tried to stand up, but I failed, and I fell to my back instead.

As if to obstruct the moon up in the sky, Zenobia who’s been hiding Reshia’s feelings, looked at me.

“It’s not really my place to say this, but please take care of this child,” said the goddess as she neared me, bringing herself over my chest.

“How much longer do you wish to toy with people’s feelings!?” I yelled.

Reshia’s glowing finger headed towards me once again. When her finger pierced into my chest, I felt something change within me.

“A gift from me. This should release the curse from… si–ster…” said the goddess as her voice slowly faded.

Reshia tottered a bit, then finally losing all strength, she fell on my chest.

“But you should take care. The more you use magic, the closer you will be to sister,” whispered the goddess through Reshia, as she twisted about on top of me. “My sister is also known as the goddess of rebellion. The goddess who rebelled against my father, the goddess of revenge and rebellion. That’s why… please… protect this… my beloved… daughter…”

After that, the only thing I could hear was Reshia breathing as she slept.

…Not long after, I noticed that my arms could move again, and the voice of the goddess of the underworld no longer echoed.

I stretched my hands toward the twin crimson moons.

Zenobia…

You said that it was foolish of me to rebel against destiny.

And you also told me to protect Reshia.

But the destiny I saw… aren’t you aware of it? The face of the sword-wielding maiden?

That maiden; she was crying. Reshia was crying.

If you’re telling me to protect that.

Then just as I’ve thought, I don’t have a choice but to rebel against you and your brethren.

I won’t die, and I won’t kill Reshia. If that is a revolt against the gods, if that is a rebellion against destiny, then so be it.

I shall gladly become a rebel.

◆◇◇◆◇◇

The effect of the [Skill] <<Charm of the Saint>> has increased.

Because of the divine protection of the goddess of healing, Zenobia, the mental attacks of the goddess of the underworld, Altesia, will be suppressed.

◆◇◇◆◇◇

Author's Note:

Think the protagonist's mental irregularity is at its peak yet?

TL Note: In the kill kill kill part near the start of the chapter, the protagonist actually started turning into how the goblins speak in this novel.

The goblins, you see, normally speak in katakana with some hiragana here and there and some broken sentences, so since the protag started talking in katakana near the end of his intoxication, it kind of showed how he was actually devolving into a monster for real. Just something I thought some of you guys would be interested in knowing.

P.S. I really wanted to translate Reshia's glowing finger as shining finger xD.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 20: Gray Wolf II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 22: The Soul of a King
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 22: The Soul of a King

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 21: The Scar of Defeat
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 23: Deformity
TL Note: Changed some termsA Rulers Wisdom -> Rulers Wisdom
The Red Snake's Eye -> Red Snake's Eye

I think the articles make the skills look less like skills, so I decided to remove them.

Also, this chapter counts as the chapter I owe you guys. No, not from any queue, we didn't have a queue, so just one of the missed chapters in the past. TMPG I might post later, or maybe tomorrow, as I have to go interview someone for uni. (yeah I still have leftover work that need to be submitted by this week)

But if I get back to my pc fast enough, I'll have it posted later.

Chapter 22: The Soul of a King

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 14
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<Distant Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld, Altesia
[Attributes] Darkness, Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Three days has passed since Gi Go and its horde has come to our village.

I had the new comers form three-man cells along with the rest of the goblins. At first, they were confused, but after seeing for themselves the effects of using traps, and how it can easily corner preys to secure food, they seem to have appreciated it.

The fact that there's no friction is proof of that.

I ordered the goblins to focus their hunting on the east and west. At the same time, I warned them not to hurt the kobolds.

If we hunt too much, we might just break the barrier that's protecting us from the humans.

I also reminded them not to forget my orders to run if they come across any of the orcs coming from the west, or if they happen to meet a giant spider.

Of course, they would probably still run even if I hadn't ordered them to. But lately, Gi Ga's been challenging the stronger beasts in the area, so just in case, I made sure that they wouldn't do anything stupid.

After I was sure that the goblins could do their rounds around the village well enough, I headed over to the old goblin's.

Naturally, my objective is to gather information for the next village. My plan won't change; I will still start with the closer villages.

"There is someone, but…" said the old goblin, slightly hesitating. "But he's a bit dangerous."

Those words full of bitterness brought a smile to my face.

"Irrelevant. I will make it understand my power," I replied.

I need to make those gray wolves who attacked us pay. For the sake of that goal, I need to gather the strong and not the weak.

“There is a village of goblins opposite the lake with a group of druids living in it.” said the old goblin.

In other words, a village ruled by magic users.

From what the old goblin told me, these druids seem to look down on all goblins other than their own class.

“Druid, huh?” I muttered.

It’s a kind of goblin my village doesn’t have. And since he says it’s a group of druids, then there should be a number of them there. Even just one of those druids would greatly strengthen my forces if I were to add them.

“The next prey’s been decided then,” said.

The land they rule is at most about a day’s distance. The hesitant, old goblin can just lead us. Getting there safely is important after all.

Still it would be great if I could get a map, but unfortunately such luxuries aren’t possible.

After all, this forest here is the forbidden forest of darkness. Humans don’t come in here.

Well, as soon as I walk it, I’ll remember the way .

Speaking of which, who should I take with me?

Gi Gi has just recently caught some new beasts, and is currently busy, so it won’t be possible to take it along.

Gi Go and Gi Gu on the other hand, have their hands full teaching the new goblins how to hunt. The former leader teaching brings the best results after all.

So that leaves…

“Gi Ga!” I yelled.

Gi Ga’s been greedily wishing for a fight ever since the orcs’ raid, so I decided to have it come with me.

“By your will!” replied Gi Ga.

And so I left the village with Gi Ga to scout.

◆◇◇

We know that there’s plenty of spear deer to hunt until the lake, so we didn’t get lost on the way.

Then we got to the lake, we did our reconnaissance by walking around it, observing the surroundings to try and get a grasp on the area, answering questions such as “Is there a path a large number of goblins can use?” “Are any strong monsters? Or conversely, are there any preys that we could hunt easily?” questions like that.

Hmm… When it comes to fighting, the forest is probably better.

The druid’s magic is worrying too. It’s something I haven’t fought against yet, so I’m both anxious and excited.

Then while I was absorbed deep in my thoughts, Gi Ga called out to me, “Chief,” it said

Looking over to Gi Ga, I noticed it pointing its spear towards a direction. Following that, I saw a monster that I have never seen before.

As I looked closely at it, the [Skill] <<The Red’s Snake Eye>> activated, and its status came up.

[Skill] <<The Red’s Snake Eye>> has activated.

[Race] Lizard Man.
[Level] 10
[Class] Larva
[Possessed skills] <<Underwater Movement>> <<Swordsmanship D+>> <<Call for Friends>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None

The monster that lived on the lake roused wariness in me.

At that moment, Gi Ga asked me excitedly, “Chief, fight, let me!” it said.

Gi Ga was so eager to fight it was about to jump into the fray, but I stopped it, and continued to observe the lizard man. Then I asked Gi Ga, “Why?”

Why are you so eager to fight? To be honest, I really don’t understand Gi Ga’s feelings.

Then Gi Ga replied, “I, become, chief’s strength!”

Hearing that caused my eyes to open, moving the pair from the lizard man to Gi Ga.

Looking at it like this, Gi Ga’s as excited as usual. It really isn’t one to lie, so… It’s telling the truth?

“I, gain power. King, help,” it continued.
“Am I that unreliable?” I asked.

Gi Ga shook its head, and I breathed a sigh of relief.

Looks like it just likes me.

…

Dammit, this is embarrassing!

But still…

So you're going to follow me, huh?

I looked at the lizard man again.

With its alligator-like exterior bathed in beach's sunlight, the lizardman actually looked to be quite charming. Only there was a sharp, curved sword in its hand. And on its other hand was a sharp nail extending.

And those scales…

It doesn't look like it's been cut by a hard blade, so it must be because of the water that there's a part that's somewhat swelling. Is there such a thing? How curious.

Then Gi Ga yelled again, trying to hurry me in its excessive excitement.

"Chief!" it said.

Gi Ga was panting in excitement.

"Don't, push yourself too much," I said.

Gi Ga shook its head up and down so vigorously it made a buzzing sound.

"Also, I won't lend you a hand, ok?"

At those words, fighting spirit lit within Gi Ga's eyes.

This is the battle Gi Ga desired, so I made sure to make it understand that it should accept the results no matter what it may be. Harsh as this may seem, it is imperative that Gi Ga understand this.

The goblins under me… I wonder, will they remain as nothing more than livestock under my rule? Or will they grow into full-fledged warriors?

I don't mind either way. You goblins can become livestock for all I care.

Your lives are no different from the pigs served on the table.

But… Should you happen to acquire the honor of a warrior, then…

At those thoughts, I made my decision.

——I won't let even a single of you to die meaninglessly!

The warriors that once existed in my country. Those brave, gallant figures that I never had the pleasure of seeing. If you can make me feel even a trace of their glory, then you shall become my pride.

Even if I come to be called, the king of monsters. Even if I come to be ridculed, the King of Pygmies. I will not abandon you.

I will lead you and your people, and I shall raise a new country!

To follow me is to walk the path of war. You shall fight foes leagues above you to no rest.

So…

“Go!” I yelled, and the goblin rocketed off.

And I watched over it silently.

This might be a detour, but it’s a necessary one.

As I told myself that, I gripped Iron Second tightly.

I’m worried about that lizardman’s <<Call for Friends>> skill. If that’s something that could call others of its own kind, then I might have to risk my life.

◆◇◆

Gi Ga’s spear grazed the lizard man’s scale, and green blood oozed out.

But the lizardman was, by nature, a race above the goblin rare, and it did not falter. Instead it gripped its curved sword tight, and it slashed towards Gi Ga.

The thrust spear returned to Gi Ga’s hands, and the goblin blocked the curved sword.

Supposedly, in a battle between a spear and a sword, the spear should win out in range. However, Gi Ga’s excessive fighting spirit caused it to challenge the lizard man in a close fight instead.

Not good, I thought.

The battle continued, and the lizard man closed in. In a series of attack, the battle-hungry Gi Ga was driven into a corner. Even if Gi Ga blocks one attack, another blow follows right after it. Curved swords were originally made to make cutting easy.

The sword flew in a flurry, uncontested, striking from above, from below, from the right and from the left.

The lizard man was clearly not just superior in race, but it also made full use of its own advantages.

I gritted my teeth, but I wasn't going to join the fray.

Just as I had said, this is the battle Gi Ga wished for.

So I will only look on, quietly, without lifting a finger.

Even if death shall visit you, I will remain still.

It doesn't matter whether you're a monster or human. Once a man decides to fight, he must see it to the end.

That's what I believe.

The blade of the lizard man has finally begun to wound Gi Ga's body gradually. And the goblin's red blood spurted into the air.

My brows furrowed, and my glare intensified. So much so that I was certain my looks could kill. And sweat gathered at my palm that tightly gripped Iron Second.

Gi Ga pulled its spear back. And the lizard man's sword came swinging at it.

Panicked, the goblin took some distance, and I finally felt a bit of relief.

Good, I thought. That's exactly what you should be doing. Take some distance, and fight from there. If you do so, you'll have a chance at winning.

From the looks of things, even the lizard man's at a lost at what to do with Gi Ga's spear handling. Gi Ga definitely isn't behind in skill.

But the wall Gi Ga needs to overcome is that overwhelming difference in physical abilities.

After Gi Ga took some distance, the lizard man immediately tried to close it.

At Gi Ga's one-sided defensive battle, my patience began to approach its limits.

The lizard man slashed from below upwards, cutting Gi Ga's feet. Red blood spurted out of them, and the curved sword drew a circle as it flashed.

But Gi Ga only gripped its own spear again.

At the same time, the brandished curved sword swung down

—That's not good!

As those thoughts exploded within my mind, I rocketed towards the lizardman and Gi Ga. I knew I wouldn't make it, but still!

But then all of the sudden, Gi Ga suddenly… took a step forward!?

The descending curved sword cut Gi Ga's shoulder, and more red blood gushed out.

“Tch!”, clicked my tongue.

Don’t die Gi Ga!

But then right at that moment, the bellowing sound of a howl suddenly entered my ears.

“GURUAAA!”

Then Gi Ga put all of its strength into the spear, and thrusted it, leaving me surprised, and the lizard man’s eyes, opened wide.

The thrusted spear pierced into the lizard man’s chest, and blood gushed out a pool of red.

Then Gi Ga fell to its knees, and it looked dumbfounded towards the lizardman that took its spear.

“Gyu, GyuAAeAAa!”

The lizard man shrieked an ear-piercing scream, and then it breathed its last.

“Gi Ga!” I yelled.

“Chief, I, won…” said Gi Ga, weakly.

“Aah, it was a spectacular victory,” I replied.

Then as if having lost all strength, Gi Ga bowed, and fell to the ground.

Quickly, I ran to where he was, and when I got to him, he was deep asleep.

I felt relieved from the bottom of my heart when I saw that.

“I guess even I don’t understand my own feelings,” I muttered.

“GyuAA–“

As I held Gi Ga up, I heard something shriek.

I left Gi Ga somewhere around the lake, leaving him there to rest, then I looked back.

And there, before me, was a lounge of lizardmen crawling from the waterside.

Five lizardmen.

“…Coming?” I asked, my face twisting into a smile.

I wielded Iron Second over my shoulder.

I can’t lose. Not to five lizardmen whose power is equal to that of goblin nobles.

The gallant figure of the man who said he would become strong for my sake scorched within me.

I am the king of that man, the proud king of monsters!

Be it Zenobia! Be it Altesia! None shall stand before me!

“Turn me into a blade (enchant)!!”

The abyss-like flames of darkness clad my sword.

And as my heart burned, so did the flames of enchant rage.

◆◇◇◆◇◇

[Level] has risen.

14 -> 22

[Skill] <<Distant Soul>> has evolved into [Skill] <<King’s Soul>>.

Because of having adherents within your horde, magic power UP. Every time you gain an adherent, your total magic power will increase.

However, each time your magic power increases, so will the ability of the goddess of the underworld to control you increase.

Loyalty from subordinate monsters UP.

◆◇◇◆◇◇

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 21: The Scar of Defeat
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 23: Deformity
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 23: Deformity

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 22: The Soul of a King
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 24: Duel I
TL Note: Reserved… for edits.

Chapter 23: Deformity

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 22
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

After taking care of the lizardmen, I carried the sleeping Gi Ga back home.

I had to stop the reconnaissance of the druid village halfway through, but it's fine since I got something good in exchange.

And after a night passed since returning to the village, Gi Ga evolved. Confirming his status with the [Skill] <<Red Snake's Eye>>, the class that came up on his status window was a little different from mine.

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Noble; Guardian
[Possessed Skills] <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Omnivorous>> <<Instant Kill>> <<Adherent of the King>> <<Spear Throwing>> <<Warrior's Soul>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None

He has a number of skills I don't have. But by focusing my will, I was able to see the various skill descriptions.

[Skill] <<Instant Kill>> An attack that aims at the foe's vital points.

[Skill] <<Adherent of the King>> When fighting near the king, strength, dexterity, and fighting spirit will increase by 10%.

[Skill] <<Spear Throwing>> Can throw spear from a long distance.

[Skill] <<Warrior's Soul>> When dueling with someone, stamina and skill proc rate will increase by 10%.

Spear throwing and the likes are technique class abilities… It works similarly to swordsmanship.

His skill class is basically decked out to peak when fighting near me.

As long as I don't misuse his abilities, he could become a huge power in my army.

Especially in our coming rematch with the gray wolves.

A crowd was formed around Gi Ga. Not just because goblin nobles are rare, but also because he looked different.

His skin's bluish-black just like my time as a goblin noble, but his arms are completely different from what mine used to be, being long enough to reach even the ground. At the same time though, his body is also smaller than a duke's. So if it's just length we're comparing, mine's longer.

"A deformity," muttered the old goblin.
"That's that, but first comes rejoicing," I replied, patting Gi Ga on his shoulders, as I granted him the long spear we got from the orcs.

This could prove useful when we go meet the druids.

"Take it, Gi Ga," I said.

Humbling himself, Gi Ga gratefully accepted the spear. Then he said,

"By this spear, I swear absolute fealty to the king."

Oh? He's speech has gotten quite smooth. So this is also one of the benefits of evolution.

After that I went out again to scout the lake's path.

Going around the lake, and then going north of it, I passed by the lands of the lizardmen, and reached the north area of the lake.

The atmosphere of that place was different.

The ceaseless cries of the wind played with the scraggy rocks, resounding a tune that took the whole land. Its lands were barren despite being inside a forest. The few trees that grew in it were at most a man's height.

Looks like it's here, I thought. Well then, I should withdraw——.

Discreetly, I left the lands of the druids, and hurried back to the village.

◆◇◇

Gi Gu and Gi Go both managed to ready their respective hordes.

It's been a mere three days, but plenty of results have been had.

I still have some concerns regarding cooperation and leadership, but that can't be helped. I do think it's a bit premature, but I want to deal with the druids quickly, and challenge the gray wolves again.

So we'll strike now.

Honestly speaking though, I think even in our current state, we're more than good enough to challenge the gray wolves.

But doing that will inevitably result in large numbers of casualties.

My army's finally starting to gain momentum, decreasing it at this point… That's not exactly the wisest of ideas, is it now?

As for the battle against the druids, we'll take them with sheer numbers.

They will fall before our overwhelming numbers, and then I'll add them to my army.

The old goblin mentioned that the druids looked down on other goblins. To despise means to have emotions close to that of humans. So it might be amongst the druids that I find someone capable of leadership.

I went back on the battle with the gray wolves several times, and the conclusion I came to was that our loss was a result of a difference in the number of leaders.

That time's defeat was both from my incapability to predict the gray wolves' movement, and my lack of manpower able to oppose the gray wolves. There were other problems as well, but because I was too busy fighting one of the gray wolves, I couldn't lead the horde.

Times such as that where I'm unable to lead the horde will definitely come. Who will lead then? And besides, even if I had fought with the gray wolf until the end, I might have not gotten off lightly either.

The way I am right now would, at most, lead to a draw.

But despite that, I have to win.

And for that, I need stronger men. Gi Ga is fool hardy, but Gi Gu and Gi Go can do things he can't do as well. Gi Gi is currently desperately raising new beasts.

What I have to do right now is to strengthen the horde.

To add something to the horde that it doesn't have now. A new factor like the druids, for example.

According the human, Mattis' guidance, we made some smoked fish and meat to prepare for the battle.

We didn't just use smoke though, we also used the sun to preserve some of the food. Also,

because the armor rabbit apparently had some salt mixed in its blood, we were able to preserve the meat by rubbing that on the meat.

Who would've armor rabbit blood could be used in that way?

The knowledge of man is really hard to despise after all. There are so many things that even I don't know. And the one race that's been given plenty of opportunity to retain that knowledge is man. In the form of books, by mouth, or even in the form of tales, man is able to preserve a great number of their knowledge.

Gi Ga and the rest of the goblins thought Mattis was using magic. They even actually went to ask him whether he could use magic. Of course, Mattis just told them that it's not magic and was just a skill. A reply to which the goblins were utterly dumbfounded.

Well it's not surprising. The techniques that goblins know are mostly destructive after all. The fact that there could be skills that could create instead of destroy, that fact left a deep impression to Gi Ga.

Incidentally, I had the man named Chinos make some farmland. Of course, with a body guard watching over him.

Then under his instructions, we cut trees around the village, and uprooted the stumps, changing the land into one for cultivation. The land's not that big, but it might prove useful.

As for Lili, she's in charge of sewing. Using the hide of armor rabbits and the fangs and leather of shape alligators, she's able to make us some nice armor.

Lili, being an adventurer, knows much about the vital points to protect, so I left it to her to decide which parts to cover with her armor. But as expected, it would take quite a bit of time to complete. That's most likely a side effect of having her made it to specialize for each individual. As a result, I had no choice but to put it on hold for the meantime.

Six days since Gi Go's horde has arrived in our village, and seven days since I embarrassingly lost to the gray wolves, I gathered most of the village, and gave out the order to take the north.

"We shall march for the north, and make the druids one of us," I declared. "Gi Ga, Gi Gi, and Gi Go, you three shall ready your men. Gi Gu, you shall stay to protect our village."

Everyone bowed, and I gave out instructions for our formation.

"Each one of you shall take 10 goblins with him. And I will also do the same, taking 10 goblins under me that I will directly control. Now, Gi Gu, should the kobolds contact you, informing you that the humans have entered the forest, immediately abandon the village."

Then I showed Gi Gu where to run.

Most of our men are coming with me on this expedition.

We have to win.

“Tomorrow, on daybreak, we march!”

And so, the expedition to take the druids began.

Incidentally, Reshia will also be coming with us, but for some reason, she didn’t voice any complaints.

Regarding the setting:

The goblins currently under the protagonist are:

Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist’s subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe.

The strongest known tamed beast is currently the triple boar, but for the sake of the coming battle with the gray wolves, he’s raising different beasts.
His goblin class is rare.

Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares.

His weapon is a curved katana.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 22: The Soul of a King
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 24: Duel I
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 24: Duel I

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 23: Deformity
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 25: Duel II

TL Note: Sorry mistranslation in CH. 22.

Old line: Enough about the old goblin leading the way, even I don't want to expose it to too much danger.

Should be: Enough about making the hesitating old goblin lead the way, even I want to ensure that we get there safely.

But to fit the sentence I put it in as: The hesitant, old goblin can just lead us. Getting there safely is important after all.

New Schedule: Three chapters for either series. Chapters will be posted alternately. GK this day, then TMPG next, etc…

Queue has also been reopened. Every time the queue reaches 70$ an extra chapter will be added to the queue. Two of these for both series each week at least.

When donating, make sure to mention which series you want the donation to be added to. If you don't, don't worry, I'll email you.

As it is the holdays, do check my twitter @NeoTranslations for any news or announcements on delays. Most likely no chapters on the 25th and the 31st and 1st.

Duel I

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 22
[Class] Duke; Horde Chiefs
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Our expedition to the north proceeded smoothly.

After a day and a half, we continued to move north of the lake, hunting beasts at our leisure as we progressed. During this time, we didn't encounter any strong beasts.

But along the way, I realized that I hadn't taken Reshia's pace into account.

Even with a guide, walking these parts of the forest is quite tough for a human, so her pace was quite slow.

If we were to continue like this, we would end up taking too much time, so I picked Reshia up, and carried her instead.

Immediately she complained, but I ignored her and sped up the army's pace.

"We'll march till noon," I declared.

The crying wind breezed throughout the desolate lands, singing a hymn for all to hear.

These winds might have been hailed by the power of magic, I thought. It could be here to show that the druids rule these lands, but even so, we marched on.

From here on, we need to exercise great caution.

Under the guidance of the old goblin, I threw Reshia away, and led the horde to proceed cautiously.

"So this is where the druids live?" I asked to the old goblin.

"Yes. Ahead is the area where the giant tree absorbing this land's nutrients is… The Great Heaven-Piercing Tree, the home of the druids."

According to the old goblin, the druids dug a cave at the roots of that giant tree, and they created their base there.

"So that's where they are," I muttered.

From a distance stood a great tree that reached the heavens, towering over everything around it. As we gradually neared it, the tree and its surroundings grew fuller. A green lush could be seen spread around the tree, while the roots sprouting up were hugging the nearby rocks. The new trees of the giant tree were being cultivated in that land. It was as if it was trying to create a new forest with nothing but its own kind as it caused an invasion of foliage that extended 30 meters around it.

And then out of that tiny forest within this giant forest came out a goblin.

It looked over to where we were, then it panicked, and it quickly came back in and called for its friends.

"Good. It did our job for us," I remarked.

Then in order to make them surrender, I ordered the army to be deployed. After all, there's no quicker way than scaring your foe.

Gi Go's army of 10 marched to the right, Gi Gi's army of beasts marched to the left, Gi Ga's army of 10 took the rear of the tree, while I took the front. Like this we surrounded the giant

tree of this small forest.

I stood there quietly, waiting. Wondering to myself how the opposing goblins will come out, when the old goblin suddenly came over.

“O king, please here my request,” he said.
“What?” I curtly replied, my eyes remaining fixed on the giant tree.
“Please let me be the one to demand their surrender.”
“What?”

The old goblin assertively bowed his head toward me. A complete change from that old goblin that fervently contested going here.

“Why?” I asked.
“It’s difficult to say, but the leader of druids is most likely my son,” replied the old goblin, a hint of hesitation in his voice.”
“You would demand their surrender? Even though it’s your own blood and kin?”

I’ve never heard of a goblin having emotion as a father.

How could goblins have any emotion of fatherhood when they make their children hunt as soon as they are born? Such a thing shouldn’t be possible.

For humans, they develop such emotions since they need to protect their own children after birth. But for goblins who need to hunt immediately even as a newborn, such emotions shouldn’t exist. So why?

“…It can’t be helped. Someone needs to go,” replied the old goblin.

The old goblin did not falter from my displeased voice, instead it tenaciously faced me.

Something tugged at me. Something that caused me to find displeasure in the old goblin’s proposal. But what that something was, I didn’t know. So I only stared at it coldly as I gave my approval.

“Fine,” I said.

I watched the old goblin’s lonely back as I saw him off into the large tree by himself.

——Wrong! What is it that’s troubling me!?

It was as if there was a black mist within my head, suppressing my thoughts.

Is it you? Altesia!?

[Skill] <<Insurgent Will>> activated.

“You don’t think the goblin will betray you? How cute,” said a voice inside my head.

Shaking my head, I shrugged that voice off, and looked towards the departing old goblin.

“Follow your heart’s lead!” I yelled, sweeping away Altesia’s interference.

Then the old goblin bowed toward me, and it entered the giant tree alone.

◇◆◆

After a while, the old goblin came out with another goblin beside him.

“Oh? There’s quite a bit, aren’t there?” said the enemy goblin as it smiled defiantly.

But I know very well that contrary to that smiling façade of his, the goblin carries with him great confidence. With a robe wrapped around him, and a staff in one hand, he exuded great pressure. And this goblin… rather than a goblin, he’s appearance is much closer to that of a human’s.

With his red skin, he’s most likely a goblin rare.

But this atmosphere that I can feel on my skin…

This goblin is strong; my body is telling me that.

“Are you the chief?” I asked.

The goblin that stood before me, his bold appearance made it clear that he would not bow his head.

But that’s that.

I’ll still advise him all the same.

“That’s right. I am the chief of the druids,” replied the goblin.

There’s a distance of 20 steps between us. It’s too bad, but that’s not a distance I can close in an instant.

“Surrender, and offer yourself to me,” I declared.

“Ku ku ku ku… You know it to be meaningless, and yet you bother anyway?” Replied the druids’ chief as he laughed. “But fine… If you can defeat me, I’ll give you everything.”

A duel between two beings that call themselves king. Just like the history books. But with this the casualties will be few, and the gains will be great.

“If I win, you shall give me everything. But then if you win?”

When I said that, it was only for a moment, but the druid’s chief stared at me blankly. Then quickly, he broke out into laughter, and then said,

“What a funny guy… You plan to die!?”

A smile like that of a beast appeared on my face. It was as if a delicious prey had just been thrust before me. Then with that vicious smile, I answered the druid’s chief.,

“We can gamble precisely because there are two equal things sought.”

Even I didn’t know I would feel like this. Perhaps it’s because this goblin’s visage is so close to that of a human’s.

“I see… Then in that case…”

As the druid chief was thinking, Reshia suddenly came out.

“Hello? Do you mind? I can’t see a thing!”

Without a care in the world, Reshia’s voice resounded throughout that tense atmosphere. And the goblin in front of me froze.

“… Oi, gramps, what is that thing?” asked the druid chief to the old goblin who was behind him.
“The king’s treasure, a human female,” replied the old goblin.
“A toy, in other words?”
“No, the king doesn’t engage in such activities… Rather he seems to be quite fond of talking with her.”
“Oh?”

A sharp light shot from the druid chief’s eyes.

“I’ve decided. I want that girl!”

Reshia froze.

I gave her a sidelong glance, and clicked my tongue at the back of my head. Then I looked at her and sarcastically said,

“Congratulations, you’ve been personally requested. You must be jumping for joy.”
“W-W-What are you talking about!?” asked Reshia, not following what’s going on as she compared me and the druid chief.

“The reward for our duel. If I win, I’ll have his horde. If I lose, I’ll hand you over.”
“W-W-W-What are you deciding by yourself!”

This girl has absolutely zero awareness of being my prisoner. Well I’m not treating her like one after all, so it’s only expected I suppose.

“Don’t worry, I’m not planning on losing. I have no intentions of handing you to anyone either,” I said, trying to comfort her.
“Tch!?” replied Reshia, clearly still panicked.

Gripping Iron Second (Great Steel Sword), I stared at the foe before me, and calmed my burning heart.

He probably didn't hear Reshia's mumbling, I thought to myself.

Then steeling myself, I focused all of my strength to face the fitting opponent before me."

"Come!"

At the resound of my voice, the battle beneath that tense atmosphere began.

Author's Note:

It's a druid fight.

Who would've thought that the old goblin would have a family!?

The old goblin's ability to talk so well right from the start is because of its high intelligence.

But it is after all only a normal goblin, so it can't match up to the druids.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 23: Deformity
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 25: Duel II
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 25: Duel II

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 24: Duel I
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 26: Legend

TL Note: Just a short reminder, the druid chief is a goblin rare class. So when protag is talking about goblin rare during the fight, that's him.

Chapter 25: Duel II

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 22
[Class] Duke; Horde Chiefs
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Kicking myself off the ground, I filled my body with power, and accelerated.

The ground broke, and I turned into a blur. At the same time, I raised Iron Second (Great Steel Sword), and with a growl, I swung it down, seeking to cut the goblin rare into two.

Surprised, the goblin rare quickly retreated.

But he was too naïve.

Does he think I can't chase such a slow retreat!?

Iron Second crashed into the ground. And using the force of its recoil, I swung the great sword and slashed at the goblin rare.

The [Skill] <<Swordsmanship B->> guided my sword, leading it towards my foe.

And with the mere legs of a goblin rare that's inferior to mine, he couldn't possibly dodge.

But just as my blade was about to hit him, the goblin rare chanted a spell,

"My vessel is clad in the wind (Accel)," he chanted.

And suddenly, the goblin before me vanished. And the blade I had swung, hit nothing but thin air.

"What splendid swordsmanship," remarked a voice from behind.

A vicious smile appeared on my face. Then remarking, "…I see you're quick on your feet," I turned towards the goblin.

But at that same moment a blade of wind flashed towards me. Quickly, I swung my sword to repel it.

Then I gripped my sword with both of my hands, and I looked on at my foe.

As I thought, this one can't be dealt with by ordinary means.

[Skill] <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> activated.

When the numbers favor me, this skill can show me the weaknesses of my enemy.

His weaknesses: The head, the heart, the staff… Hmm… So his staff is his weakness even though we're both goblins.

As I was thinking quietly to myself, analyzing the goblin, he yelled, "Nothing will happen if you just stand there!"

As he yelled, the goblin thrust his staff into the ground, and chanted another spell.

"My heart rides on the wind (Windea)."

As soon as he chanted those words, the atmosphere shook, and four small tornadoes appeared around the goblin rare.

Are you planning to suffocate me!!? I thought to myself.

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!" I chanted.

Seeing the goblin rare conjure those gusts of wind, I cast my own spell, and clad my sword with the flames of darkness.

"GURUuuAAA!" I howled.

With the flash of my spirit, I crushed those tiny tornadoes with the great sword. But one of the tornadoes managed to cut through, and like a blade it struck me a wound.

It's hot, I thought, as I felt the warm sensation of an open wound upon my feet. But contrary to those feelings, the goblin rare before me was quite happy.

"So you can also use magic!" he happily exclaimed.

Then the goblin rare began to chant a more powerful attack.

"O wind, let the wings——"

But I wasn't having any of that, and I immediately charged towards him with my sword wrapped in black flame, leaving the goblin rare no other option but to run away.

"Tch, my vessel is clad in the wind (Accel)!"

I wielded my great sword at my side. And I thrusted at the goblin rare as fast as I could, trying to catch him as I thrusted a thrust that could pierce even the wind.

Yet the enemy was still faster.

The goblin rare channeled the power of accel, and moved at a speed that made him seem as if he had vanished.

But as soon as I lost sight of him, I quickly reacted by swinging my sword as I turned back. Yet I felt no resistance as my blade swung through the air.

Did I miss!? I asked myself.

The resounding chant answered that question.

“Like a strong wind. Like a whirlwind (Wind Cutter),” chanted the goblin rare.

And immediately, two blades shot at a speed undiscernible even by the eye, stirring up clouds of dusts in its path. Behind those two blades, the goblin rare began to chant again

I yelled at the back of my mind, dodge!

Then as I took a step with enough power to bore a hole in the land, I howled, “GURUUuUAA!”

I swung my great sword at the nearing blade, crushing it. Then as the wind blade vanished, I rushed to the enemy with my sword still raised.

And just when I thought the goblin rare would take a step back, he took a step towards me.

Fuck, that was a good call! I thought to myself. But it’s still too slow!

It takes great courage and insight to make the decision to take a step forward and aim for your enemy’s defenseless bosom instead of running away.

But even so, my sword is still faster than he gave me credit for. And I swung my sword down with a force that could crush even boulders, but then the goblin rare chanted another spell,

“By the authority of the Wind God (Boost),” he chanted.

And suddenly a film of wind appeared around him, causing my attack to slip, while his own attack continued to make its way for my chest.

No! Screamed my instincts as the swinging staff continued to move, and immediately I chanted, overlapping with the goblin rare’s.

“Let my body be inviolable (shield),” I chanted.
“The wind bird’s scythe sings (slash),” he chanted.

Our chants overlapped, and as my body was wrapped in black flames, the surging wind of scythe my foe had conjured crashed into me.

The force of that power was such that it sent me flying. But somehow someway… I managed to stand up.

I had braced myself for an attack as soon as I got up on my feet, but what came instead was the goblin rare's voice.

"Not bad," he said.

The goblin rare looked to be enjoying himself from the bottom of his heart.

Is that because of his unwavering confidence? I wondered. But not forgetting my manners, I replied, "You too."

After taking a short rest, I sprinted to close the distance between us again. I won't let myself get caught up in his pace. Or more specifically, I can't afford such luxuries.

Being a goblin rare, he might not know this, but the heightened vision of a goblin duke is nothing to scoff at. I didn't miss the slight weakness he showed when he was bluffing a while ago, his shaking leg. The proof of his fatigue.

Now, I'm going to have you let me take advantage of that, goblin!

"Why the rush!?" asked the goblin rare.

But without stopping, I swung my sword again. And with it I chanted, "Turn me into a blade (Enchant)."

Black flames clad itself around my blade as I swung it.

My physical abilities are far beyond the goblin rare's, so I'm going to make full use of that and vanquish your magic.

The goblin grew more exhausted with each slash brimming with the power to finish him in one hit.

"My vessel is clad in the wind (Accel)," chanted the goblin rare.

A war of attrition will only lead to my victory. The goblin rare knows this, so he will definitely take a gamble sometime during this fight. A gamble that will lead to my instant defeat.

So I kept my eyes open, paying careful attention for any signs of such a plan. But at the same time, I'm not so nice as to let this goblin take that gamble.

If you're not planning on anything, I thought. I'm going to cut you down right here!

And I chased after the goblin who had just vanished again.

I slashed and slashed, never letting him rest, a ceaseless flurry of attacks.

"What's wrong!? Your movements have gotten slower!" I taunted, trying to provoke the goblin in the midst of the onslaught. But he only replied with a sarcastic smile.

——I guess I still can't let my guard down then!

"Like a strong wind. Like a whirlwind (Wind Cutter)," he chanted.

The goblin rare casted another wind blade, and I dodged it by moving only half of my body. At the same time, the enemy accelerated.

"My vessel is clad in the wind (Accel)," he chanted.

And in the next instant, he vanished from my vision. immediately, I swung my great sword behind me as I turned, but the goblin managed to dodge my attack.

The goblin rare turned around, heaving, breathless. He was clearly exhausted.

"Surrendering?" I asked him, as I gripped the great steel sword tightly.

But the goblin rare only laughed as he raised his staff towards me.

—— If you're not surrendering, then I'm going to see this through till the end!

I should get rid of his staff, I thought. So I mustered my strength, and directed it to the soles of my feet. Then with a step, the ground cracked, and in the next instant, I rocketed towards the goblin rare.

But then at that moment, I saw the goblin rare stick his hand inside his robe.

Not good! I thought, my instincts screaming for my life.

What the goblin rare took out was a glittering, silver jewel. Then he began to chant,

"Exalted name of god, hear my call (Kryz)."

Immediately, I used all of my strength to break my charge, and then I rolled off to the side.

But the goblin rare still thrusted his staff into the ground as he continued to chant,

"Thy name… Wind God (Castor)!"

Immediately, a tornado with a radius of 4 meters appeared with the goblin rare at its center.

The tornado stood tall, towering over everything in the shape of a dragon. It groaned there high up above the sky as it looked down on me.

I couldn't help but gulp at its dignified appearance.

When I saw it come down to attack me, I felt cold sweat permeate my back.

My mouth alone smiled.

Magical energies flowed from the red snake on my arm, filling me with energy. It was as if it was urging me to howl at the monstrosity before me.

“Right, let’s tear it apart,” I said to myself.

—— It’s only a wind right? Then let’s go crush it!

I took a step with my left foot forward, and held the sword upright. Then I mustered up all of the magic within me, and transferred it to my sword.

As the dragon of wind descended, it opened its mouth, aiming for my head.

“Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!” I chanted

This is the third time I’ve used this chant, but this time, I used a great power incomparable to anything so far.

“OOoOOooAOOooO!” I howled

Then with all of my strength, I met with the dragon of wind, and I cut it.

With all of my strength, I cut it. Just one slash.

The raging storm covered my vision. It lifted up the fallen rocks in its rampage. And at the great loss of magic power, I fell to my knees, the angry cries of the billowing wind, echoing in the background.

Until the wind ceased, clouds of dust enveloped the area.

Then when the winds ceased, I stood up, and swung my sword, sweeping the dust away. And then I wielded my sword in front of my chest once more, and I waited.

“The wind bird’s scythe sings (slash),” chanted the rare goblin.

Believing this to be the end, the goblin rare used the rest of his remaining strength to finish me off. That attack of his was like a great sword.

I calmly parried his attack with my own sword, and the goblin’s eyes opened wide. Then I pulled back my sword, and I swung it.

The goblin rare no longer had any strength to dodge, and he flew into the air, drawing an arc.

A foe I could not let my guard down even for a moment.

The goblin rare gazed at the sky as he fell down to the ground.

Then I touched his neck with my sword.

“To think I would misread at the last moment,” he said.
“I just got lucky,” I said.
“Heh, luck?” replied the goblin, seemingly dissatisfied.
“If you can’t accept that, then it’s simply the difference in the object we seek,” I said.
“The object we seek?” he asked.
“Ambition, in other words.”
“Ambition, you say?”

The goblin rare looked up despite his anguish. And knowing that the goblins in the village were also listening, I said out loud,

“I am going to build a country. I will gather all the goblins and create a mighty country. So follow me! I need your strength!”

The goblin rare had a hard time just breathing, but as if there was nothing funnier that what I had just said, he laughed.

“A goblin’s kingdom, you say? Ha ha ha… I see, no wonder I lost.”

The goblin rare closed his eyes quietly, and then he took a deep breath.

“Alright, go. Go and take everything that I have.”

I carried the bloodied, weakened goblin rare, and I carried him to where Reshia was. Reshia puffed her cheeks but ignoring her I said,

“Heal this one.”

As the goblin rare opened his eyes, he asked,

“Why did you save me?”

And I answered,

“Your so-called everything… That includes you yourself, right?”

The goblin rare stared at me blankly, then he broke out into laughter.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Magic manipulation has advanced.

The Third Impact (The Third Chant) acquired.

Your level has risen.

22 => 26

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Author’s note:

I’m going to leave the relationship between the old goblin and his child for later.

My apologies to those who were expecting it.

The next opponent is finally the awaited rematch with the gray wolves.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 24: Duel I
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 26: Legend
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 26: Legend

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 25: Duel II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 27: Gray Wolf III

TL Note: Sorry it's a few minutes late, but here it is! Enjoy~

Chapter 26: Legend

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 26
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Amongst the newly added horde of druids, 30 could be counted as warriors. Within that 30, 25 are able to actually use magic in combat.

I gave a name to the goblin rare leading that horde.

"I name you Gi Za," I said.

The goblin rare thanked me, but at the same time, he made a difficult face. This is the first time I've gotten this sort of response.

"What? Unsatisfied?" I asked.
"No… I just realized that there really is no such thing as a perfect man," shrugged Gi Za.

Well I'm sorry I have no taste!

The non-combatants from the new horde along with the combatants total to 50.

We took all those goblins along with us, and we returned back to the settlement.

◇◆◆

With the druids added, we now number 142 goblins in total.

92 combatants, and 50 non-combatants that include the female, the elderly, and the larvae. We've become quite the big family now.

Gi Gu also fulfilled his task of protecting the village with no problem, and our hunting right now is proceeding favorably as well.

I reformed the three-man cells with the druids, then I showed them how we hunted, and the day ended.

The next day, I used the [Skill] <<Red Snake's Eye>> to evaluate the goblins, picked out the promising goblins, and then had them form three-man cells under Gi Ga.

When the sun began to set, I led Gi Ga and his group to hunt the south. And when the sky began to turn dark, we took our spoils and went back to the village.

When I got back, I followed my usual schedule, and went over to Reshia's jail. But then I noticed that someone had gone ahead of me.

"Gi Za, what are you doing here?" I asked.
"Nothing in particular," he replied.

Gi Za seems to hunger for knowledge quite a bit. Even in our previous duel, it was for that reason that he had asked for Reshia to be his reward.

But because of that, it seems Reshia's come to hate him, and has been refusing to talk to him. Unfortunately for him, Reshia is the king's treasure, leaving him at a standstill, unable to do anything. It's quite rare actually, seeing this goblin make such a bitter smile.

It must be because his features resemble humans that his expression now strangely reeks of humanity.

"You got here at just the right time. I was just about to visit Reshia. Come," I said, to which Gi Za replied with a bow, saying, "Thanks."

A rather rare sight seeing this goblin bow. But then again, I wonder just how exactly you rejected this goblin, Reshia? For this overconfident goblin to be troubled so.

I'm actually more concerned about that than my discussion with Reshia.

As I entered the jail, Reshia saw me. Then quickly after, she saw Gi Za follow from right behind. Immediately, a deep valley bore through her forehead.

"Why is that goblin here?" she asked, visibly irritated.
"He wants to talk too, apparently," I replied.
"I'm talking because it's you. I don't want to talk with that goblin," bluntly replied Reshia.
"Oh, come on, don't say that. Consider it as a request from me," I said, trying to coax her to agree.

Reshia mumbled to herself, then replying in a faint voice, almost whispering, she said, "Fine… But only when you're around."

"Looks like I'm hated," shrugged Gi Za, bitterly smiling.

What a persistent man, I thought. Then continuing, I said,

"Today I want to talk about the gods."
"You mean, their legend?" asked Reshia, curious.
"Yes, especially the story of the god who birthed the earth and his daughters… Hmm? What's the matter?"

For some reason, Reshia was frozen still, shocked, with a strange expression on her face.

"Ah, no… I was just a bit surprised. I didn't expect that you'd actually be interested in the pedigree of the gods," she replied.

I looked back towards Gi Za, and asked,

"Is it that strange?"
"Well… you'd normally ask for something more normal. Like the practical uses of magic for example," replied Gi Za.

Hearing that, I thought, Oh, so that's what he's after. Then I asked Reshia,

"Hmm… Reshia, do you also find the stories of the gods to be meaningless?"
"Ah, no. I don't think so at all. After all, to gain knowledge from the study of the history of the gods is the raison d'etre of us, apostles," replied Reshia.

The raison d'etre of apostles?

"That apostle of god of yours… is there some special meaning to it?" I asked.
"Yes. In our world, that is to say in the human world, there is something which we call, religion. Do you have something like that as well?" replied Reshia.
"Do we?" I asked, throwing the question to Gi Za.
"Nope," curtly replied Gi Za. "Our way of living is simple. Those with no power, die. Those with power, we obey. But of course, we do also have some hint of love for the gods that grant us their divine protection."

There are also cases like me though, where we don't find ourselves having any sort of attachment or gratefulness even after receiving divine protection like the one I got from Altesia. But then again, I'm probably in the extreme minority.

As I thought that to myself, Reshia said,

"I see. Then it might be difficult for you to understand, but amongst humans there are those that receive, and those that don't receive the favor of god."

Well this discussion has turned rather troublesome. Reshia doesn't look like she's planning on stopping any time soon either.

I feel like I've pressed a dangerous switch. Not good, I'm starting to regret bringing this topic up.

At that, I decided to interrupted Reshia. Hesitating, I said,

"W-Wait Reshia."
"… In other words– Yes? What is it?" said Reshia as she shot me a gaze that looked like it said, even though we were at such a good part!

“I know I don’t understand religion well; that’s not what I want to talk about. I want to talk about the gods,” I said.
“Sigh… Alright. Let’s talk about religion some other time then,” she replied, a little downhearted.

◇◆◇

The ancestor god, Kutiarga.

It was he who created the world.

He created the land within the great sea in seven nights and eight days. Then he cut off a part of his body to create a new god that would watch over his creation.

The mother goddess, Deetna.

Kutiarga worked together with the mother goddess that was born of a part of his own flesh, Deetna, to create new life one after another.

The god of water, the god of forest, the god of wind, the god of land, the god of illusions, the god of dreams, the god of starfaring… many, many gods. For where there is life, there is a god ruling over it.

The world became filled with gods, and Kutiarga and Deetna were satisfied. But when the mother goddess gave birth to the god of fire, she was burned. That wound became the reason for her death, and her trip to the world of the dead.

Kutiarga was saddened.

After all, he had just lost the person he had created life with, his literal other-half.

In his grieving, he sank his body into this world, leaving only behind the order to create more life to his children. And his wish for him and Deetna to become a part of the world they had created together, came true.

Following his wishes, the remaining gods worked together to create new life.

The gods of forest and water created the elves after the mother goddess they had looked up to.

The gods of land and wind shaved ores to create the demihumans.

The gods of illusion and dreams weaved together the dreams and illusions, creating the dragons.

The gods of starfaring passed through the different stars, gathering resources. And with those, they created the giants.

All that remained was the god of fire.

It was because of him that the mother goddess who had given birth to him, died. All alone and the youngest, he was the only god who could not create new life. For the other gods knew that it was because of him that the father and mother gods had died.

And his brothers and sisters refused to work with him

.

The oldest amongst the gods, the god of water, felt pity for the god of fire. He called the other gods, and everyone gave what they had left over to the god of fire.

The god of forest gave a long vine. The god of water brought cold water. The god of land brought a lump of land… and so on. Each of the gods brought to the god of fire the parts that they could not use.

But the god of fire persevered.

With his clumsy hands, he mixed water with the lump of earth, and kneaded it. He wished with all of his heart to mix that with all of the excess things he had received.

He recalled the figure of his father that he had once seen in his younger days.

Please, he wished. Let me give birth to life just as my father had.

And so… the humans were born.

And the gods scattered the lifeforms that they had created all over the land that their father had created.

The elves were sent to the deep secrets of the forest. The demihumans to the windy meadows. The dragons to the colossal mountains whose heights were almost dreamlike. The giants to the ground beneath. And the humans to the small beach.

As the different lifeforms worked together, they prospered, and grew in number.

Satisfied, the gods gradually made more life.

Beasts, magical beasts, and even those that the gods thought to be a failure did the gods bring forth into the world.

But the god of fire was sad.

For the humans he had created were far too weak compared to the other races.

So the god of fire consulted the god of water.

What should I do, he asked. And the god of water spoke of the time their father created their mother.

The god of fire cried and complained to the god of water, saying, but no one wants to work with me.

And the god of water suggested, why don't you take half of your body and distribute it?

The god of fire was overjoyed.

Ahh, I see, he said. If I do that I won't be alone anymore.

And so the god of fire used his own legs, and created the two moons. He used his right arm, and he gave man the God of Knowledge. He used his left arm, and he created the spirits. Then he used his own head, and gave birth to the God Who Birthed the Earth. And lastly, he used his body and created the sun.

The spirits broke contact with the humans as soon as they were born.

They were saddened by the death of the fire god, so they changed their form, and melded into the earth to save their creator, giving birth to the volcanoes that would birth new land.

Then the gods born of the fire god's right arm and head came to be called the new gods.

The God Who Birthed the Earth came to be known as Ativ. The God of Knowledge, Hera.

The two gods wedded each other, and gave birth to the gods and goddesses that would guide humanity.

The eldest daughter, Altesia, took charge of valor. The eldest god, Gurdika, took charge of weapon and magic. The next daughter, Hekaterina, took charge of victory and glory. The third daughter, Liuryuna, ruled over destiny. And the fourth daughter was the goddess of healing, Zenobia.

They guided humanity. And Ativ and Hera worked together to create the concept of kingdoms.

But as the humans were developing, the gods' world were on the verge of destruction.

The gods who had birthed life thoughtlessly began to argue amongst themselves who's creation was the greatest.

Eventually the argument grew, and though the god of water, the eldest amongst them, tried to quell the fighting. Gradually, even the older amongst them were dragged into the fight.

Until eventually, the gods came up with an answer.

They told amongst themselves, let us find out whose creation is the strongest.

And so began a gruesome exchange of life and death.

The elves and the demihumans, the giants and the dragons, without mercy did the races kill each other. Yet within that chaos, that war of races, it was the humans protected by their gods that triumphed.

Clad within the valor of Altesia. The weapons and magic of Gurdika in their hands. The promise of victory and glory from Hekaterina. And through the guidance of the goddess of destiny, Liuryuna, humans known as heroes appeared to sacrifice themselves, saving humanity as Zenobia's love saved the wounded.

And before anyone knew it, the humans held the biggest land and influence. They burned the forest, they shaved the mountains, they dug the earth and gathered precious ores, expanding their dominion.

The other races hated each other just as their gods had willed, but they possessed no power to fight the humans.

The power of the new gods led by Ativ was simply that powerful.

One of the gods looked on at that in annoyance, and eventually, that god proposed to the gods an idea.

Let's have our mother, Deetna, return and bring peace to our world. Fighting is stupid after all, said the god.

The other gods agreed as even their power had fallen after all the killing.

And so the door to the world of the dead opened.

The gods prayed.

Mother goddess, Deetna, they prayed. Please guide us this one time.

But what greeted them from the other side was a den of snakes.

The snakes feasted upon the gods, and the world descended into darkness.

But the snakes were not the only ones to pass through the door. Magical beasts, monsters, and even the dead, all passed through.

The filthy and the corrupted beasts were released into the world.

The god of water who had somehow managed to survive along with the elder gods all felt fear at this crisis.

At this rate the world our father had created will be filled with death, they cried.

But the elves, demihumans, and giants that they had given birth to were powerless against the ceaseless forces of death.

It was then that a ray of light shot before them.

The humans that Ativ led, although only a little, were able to fight against the forces of death.

So the gods focused their powers towards the gods of the humans

And the demihumans, the dragons, the giants, the elves, and the humans were all unified under Ativ.

Ativ and Hera placed Altesia as the vanguard, allowing her to lead the coalition.

Show your courage!

Draw your weapon!

Believe in your destiny!

To victory and glory!

Altesia led the coalition, and with Gurdika, Liuryuna, and Hekaterina, they desperately fought the endless army of death.

Altesia was the vanguard, leading from the front with her sword brandished. Gurdika was at the center, creating weapon and magic one after another. Liuryuna would save those who would die from their destiny, and Hekaterina would sing praises of victory and glory, lifting everyone's spirits.

After a hundred years of fighting, they were finally able to drive back the army of death through the door they had come from.

As Altesia's sword pierced into the remains of Deetna's corpse on the other side, the battle ended.

The old gods thanked the new gods, and they all returned to their respected regions without arguing. And they decided to live onwards without choosing a path of conflict.

It was the same for the lives they had created as well.

The elves went to the deep secrets of the forest.

The demihumans to the meadows and forests.

The dragons to the high mountains.

The giants went beneath the ground.

It was the age of the new gods.

When distressed, Altesia would come. And Gurdika would solve problems with his magic and weapons. While Liuryuna would lead the destiny of the people, and Hekaterina would promise glory and victory.

But their age of prosperity would not last long.

For the God Who Birthed the Earth, Ativ, was charmed by the beauty of Zenobia.

The goddess of wisdom, Hera, changed her appearance at Ativ's change of heart, while Altesia burned in jealousy.

The weapons and magic Gurdika created eventually brought chaos to the world, and he stopped. Liuryuna who should be saving humans from death found herself intoxicated with the death of humans.

Hekaterina found herself in a dilemma in who to provide victory and glory to that she eventually forgot to bless anyone at all.

With the gods in that state, humanity gradually fell.

Depravity, putrefaction, and jealousy spread like the plague, and the humans grew to forget the pride they once carried with them as they grew fearful of sickness and death.

And Altesia continued to burn even more in jealousy.

The one who led the army, and drove away the army of death was her. Not anyone else, but her.

And yet, why is it only Zenobia? Why is it only her that is loved by Ativ?

The flames of jealousy burned within Altesia, and Ativ grew to become sick of her. So he handed to her the country of the dead for her to rule.

The country of the dead was left alone since the passing of Deetna, and was currently on the way to destruction.

At this rate, the country of the dead will be completely destroyed.

When their country is destroyed, they will leave theirs, and find themselves into the country of the humans again.

Altesia went to the country of the dead by herself, pulled Gurdika's blade from the corpse of Deetna, and slayed the snakes.

Her wrath was terrifying, and eventually she came to rule the country of the dead.

And this time, the one to attack the country of the humans was her.

In the blink of an eye, she conquered the human world.

Ativ who had forgotten everything because of his love for Zenobia.

The goddess, Hera, who had changed her form.

Gurdika who had already decided not to create any more magic or weapons.

Liuryuna who found herself amused toying with destiny.

Hekaterina who had forgotten to bless victory and glory to anyone.

It was only when they were pierced by Altesia's sword did they understand the depths of Altesia's anger and despair.

The gods awoke when half the world had been taken by Altesia, and they put their powers together, and fought Altesia.

Ativ remembered to work with the people.

Hera shone the light of knowledge upon man again.

Gurdika began to create weapons and magic once more.

Liuryuna began to weave the threads of destiny, guiding the "heroes".

Zenobia healed the wounded.

With the gods working together, they were able to fight against Altesia.

But there was no one who could fight against Altesia in the front lines.

The giant snake that would break the earth as it crawled. The black dragon that ruled the sky as it flew. The twin-headed snake that would rot the waters, and the snake that burned everything with its black flames.

With them, no one could stop Altesia.

Ativ was greatly perplexed; it was, after all, a disaster he had caused.

So he asked the old gods for help.

Many of them hesitated, but it was a fact that they owed him from the previous war.

So they joined the fight as Ativ's allies.

And together, they were able to push Altesia back to the country of the dead.

Ativ and the other gods then swore an oath not to interfere with the humans too much. And then in order to weaken Altesia's power, the gods went to sleep.

Here ends the age of the gods.

And the curtain on history is drawn.

◇◇◆

It was bright already by the time the story ended.

The only ones awake were me and Reshia.

Even Gi Za and Lili, who should've already been used to this, were asleep.

"Do you understand?" asked Reshia.
"Yeah…" I replied.

There's just one thing that I absolutely have to confirm.

"Have you ever met Zenobia?" I asked.
"No? I've said it just now, but the gods hate to interfere with us," she replied.
"Is that the same with Altesia?"
"Of course. That's the very reason why the gods went into slumber."

I see.

So for the humans, this is nothing but a legend. Or is Altesia just generally uninhibited? In any case, she's not as distant as the humans say the gods are.

Which also goes to say that those heroes that I must kill might appear.

——Show your courage, huh?

Why is it when I hear those words, I can't help but see Altesia's dazzling, gallant figure clad in armor at the back of my head?

*Thump

As I thought that, I felt an itch rise up from the coiled red snake on my right arm.

"…It was a good lesson," I said, thanking Reshia.
"Right?" replied Reshia with a smile as she went to sleep.

I need to remember to exercise enough caution when talking to Reshia.

Anyway, I better sleep…

Author's Note:

Reshia-sense's lesson on the story of the gods.

The entire lecture lasted a total of 8 hours. As for breaks, they took 10 minute breaks every three hours.

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 25: Duel II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 27: Gray Wolf III
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 27: Gray Wolf III

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 26: Legend
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 28: That Which Should Be Protected

TL Note: No chapter for the next two days as I'll be celebrating new year with my family outside. Next chapter for GK on Monday.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 27 Gray Wolf III

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 26
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

I had the druids get used to fighting as three-man cells, and at the same time, I had Gi Za teach me the basics of magic in order to defeat the gray wolves.

As for Reshia, I've sort of learned my lesson.

And while I thought to keep my distance from her for a while, I happened to see a tottering kobold pass by me.

So I took a slab of dried meat, and waved it in front of it.

It vigorously wagged its tail. So knowing full well that it was interested, I threw the meat into Reshia's jail. The kobold followed the slab of meat, jumping into Reshia's room.

Heh… This is for keeping me awake all night.

I think I heard Lili scream just now, but let's ignore that. Ignore…

"How adult of you," remarked Gi Za as he shot a cold glance at me.

Considering last night, something on this level is just fine.

"That aside, teach me your magic," I said, brushing away what just happened.
"Mn," replied Gi Ga as he nodded, then he began his lecture on magic.
"I think you know this already, but…"
"Yeah, just keep it short and simple."

With another nod, the lecture on magic began.

To put it simply, magic is god's grace, while magic power is something exhibited through the consumption of something within living beings that is known as ether

For humans, they call it mana, for everyone else, they call it ether. And it is by consuming this ether that Gi Za is able to summon blades of wind and tornadoes.

Ether is something that belongs within the body of living things. As soon as it touches the air or the water, it will immediately disperse, and return to the body. Magic can be demonstrated as long as the ether hasn't dispersed yet.

Because ether disperses upon contact with foreign body, gathering power and casting powerful magic is not something common.

"So what you're saying is that ether is something that is normally used within the body?" I said.
"No, that's not it either," replied Gi Za as he shook his head.

Ether is difficult to use inside the body.

For example, if one wishes to strengthen his muscles with ether, he would have to fill his body with ether, set a course for it, and manipulate it until one achieves his desired effect.

The fireball casted by the friar that I fought before wasn't just throwing a ball of flame.

If he had made a mistake in his control, that fire ball would have simply dispersed. But if he had tried to pour the ether into his body to strengthen himself, in the worst case scenario, his body could have been torn apart, while consuming the ether within.

"But there's no way to know other than trying it out, right?" I said, arguing to use said ability. To which Gi Za sarcastically asked, "In the middle of a fight?"

That question left me at a loss.

Is it impossible after all for someone with an unstable mind like me?

After thinking for a while, I asked for something else.

"Then would you happen to have any techniques for increasing speed? Like that Accel you used," I said.

What I need to watch out for the most in the coming fight with the gray wolves is that speed of theirs. If I could just put a stop to that speed, then in the worst case, I could at least exchange blows.

"That spell only requires ether to be released around the body with a direction set. However, getting used to the force is quite difficult," said Gi Za.

A one-way jet pack in other words.

But then again, it seems like Gi Za was casting it quite a lot.

"But of course, after all, I have the divine protection of the god of wind. I can create a boundary in front of me as long as I have magic power."

Divine protections have that sort of effect?

Hmm… Unfortunately, mine isn't that reliable.

In any case, I should go and practice this.

"Alright, come with me for a bit. I'll give it a shot."
"Now?" asked Gi Za, a little surprised.
"Of course. Whether I can use it or not in battle depends on your guidance after all, right? So please help me out, teacher."
"Teacher… That doesn't sound bad at all," replied Gi Za, pleased.

Taking that goblin rare who was quite pleased with himself, we left the village, and I practiced magic.

◆◇◇

9 days has passed since my I began my special training in magic.

Somehow someway I managed to get my control over Accel good enough for me to be able to use it in battle.

It took a long time, but finally, we're ready.

"Gi Za, do you know of the gray wolves?" I asked.
"Yes, a rather powerful enemy," he replied.
"I'm going to hunt that pair. If it was up to you, which goblins would you bring?"

Gi Za folded his hands and pondered. Then after a while, he said,

"The goblins under me alone will be enough."

In other words, normal goblins can't do anything.

"I'll have you change that way of thinking," I said back.

Then wielding my steel great sword on my back, we ended the training.

When I got back to the village, I called the goblins above the rare class, and ordered them to gather.

"Gi Ga, Gi Go, Gi Za, Gi Gi, take 10 goblins with you each, and prepare for a hunt… Our target… the gray wolves!"
"It shall be done even at the cost of my life!" replied Gi Go.

For him, this battle is also a funeral for the goblins he couldn't protect.

"As you will," replied Gi Ga as he kneeled.

The goblins each nodded to me. Then after they finished picking their 10 goblins, we prepared the necessary rations, and then left the village, heading northwest.

Leading from the front were Gi Gi's beasts.

What he brought with him this time was a double head, a double-headed ostrich. Its body was big enough to easily carry a goblin, and with enough strength to do so without even losing speed.

Gi Gi rode on a double head, while giving his subordinate beasts orders.

Gi Ga guarded our rear while following the main unit from behind.

And Gi Go and Gi Za protected our flanks, while keeping vigilant.

——It's too quiet.

When these many goblins are moving, there would at least normally be some birds or rabbits who would be startled. But right now, not even a single cry could be heard.

No way, could it be…

Could it be that the gray wolves have already eaten everything in this area?

If so, then the gray wolves should appear by themselves without us having to look for them.

——Such delicious preys are throwing themselves before it after all… There's no way it wouldn't come.

And as if my mind was read, the vanguard unit led by Gi Gi stopped.

——Are they here!?

"They're coming!" I yelled.

Immediately, Gi Ga went in front just as I've ordered him to ahead of time. And Gi Go and Gi Za merged with the main unit to protect the flanks.

And just as much as I could wish for, the land before us was a land with few trees, almost like a meadow

The gray wolf led over 20 wolves behind it, gazing at me with the gaze of a predator looking at its prey.

That dignity, that majesty, the aura of that gray wolf shook my soul!

And my face twisted into a smile!

The arm wielding Iron second. The tips of my feet that bore into the ground. From the red snake coiled on my arm all the way to the entrails beneath my skin and the blood flowing through my veins. Everything was screaming to me, burning into me the sensation of my brimming power.

“GURUuuuOOOooUooOAAo!”

My soul maddened, I bellowed out a howl.

[Skill] <<Overpowering Howl>> activated. The subordinate wolves have been stunned.

“UUuuoOOuuuOO!”

At the same time, the gray wolf howled an indomitable howl, and many of my subordinates fell to their knees.

“Gi Ga!”
“By your will!”

I left the command of the forces to Gi Ga who was at the rear.

“Gi Za, cover me!”

“Leave it to me!”
“Gi Go, don’t lose focus!”
“I know,” replied Gi Go as he drew his curved sword.
“Gi Gi, this time, don’t let your beasts die.”
“Yes, chief…”

Could it be that the one who’s having a hard time keeping himself together is me!?

“Go!!” I yelled.

At my lead, our force became one unit, and we charged into the pack of wolves.

But the wolves were only a moment slower.

“UoouUoou!”

The howl of the gray wolf woke the subordinate wolves from their stupor.

But this is exactly what I was aiming for.

Wielding my sword on my side, I gripped it tight.

We’ll do this in one breath!

“My life is like a cloud of dust (Accel)!”

Ether gathered behind me, then like an explosion, I was sent flying forward. Then focusing the ether towards my blade, I chanted,

“Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!”

Having been propelled at a speed that instantly shortened a distance of 30 steps to zero, it

was as if a wall of air was pushing against me, keeping me from breathing.

But even so, this is something worth doing!

“UoooUUoO!”

The howl of the gray wolf seemed to have echoed, but my ears failed to catch anything. Only that the gray wolf’s giant frame suddenly appeared before me.

——Tch!

Grinding my teeth, I endured the force.

My body grazed against the gray wolf, causing its power to weaken slightly. I tumbled on the ground, but immediately, I stopped the momentum, and stood up.

——Where is it!?

“GAaoOoAA!”

——A groan from right beside me!?

With the power of the [Skill] <<Swordsmanship B->>, I swung my sword according to instinct. The sword smashed into something that felt like a giant tree. Then immediately after, a great pressure came. It was the gray wolf!

Using all of my strength I forced back the grey wolf.

The sight of its sharp fangs and its giant claws sent a chill running through my back.

No, that’s wrong.

This is something that I’ve been yearning for. This is something that I myself should have been yearning for!!

A strong foe! A chance to wash away the shame of that day!

Activating the [Skill] <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>>, I scanned for my opponent’s weakness.

The eyes, the fang… the heart… Hmm? It’s close to its back!?

[Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> activate!

For the first time, I released the rampaging soul on my own volition.

“GURUuOAaoOOooo!”

While suppressing the urge, I released my power!

I activated [Skill] <<Insurgent Will>> and <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> at the same time!!

And brimming with power, I stopped my great sword with my arm, and supported my body with my legs.

Magical energies flowed through my body, and my blood boiled within me.

Sparks appeared as my great sword clashed with the fangs of the gray wolf.

Focusing more of my strength, my feet sank into the ground. And the gray wolf's pressure challenged me from in front.

"GURUuoAA!"

The frothing cells within me, the rushing blood within, and the magical energies within burned hot like scorching flame.

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!"

My blade ignited, and with its flames alit, I pushed the sword into the gray wolf's fang and nails.

And then I swung the blade.

——Argh!?

But at the last moment… I missed.

Right before my great sword hit it, it jumped back. I suppose it's just what you'd expect from the reflexes of a wolf raised in the wild.

But after taking a better look, blood was clearly flowing from its right leg, and from the left part of the scruff of its neck.

It was wounded from Accel and Enchant.

The distance between us is short.

"UooUUoOo!"

The gray wolf howled, and its subordinate wolves began to retreat.

Looks like it told its pack to protect the rear.

And then gradually, the gray wolf before me began to retreat.

But…

"I won't let you run."

Silently, I sharpened my resolve, and I yelled,

“After them!”

With that order, my subordinates began to chase after the subordinate wolves. If the gray wolf tries to interfere with my subordinates’ chase, I’m going to make use of that opening, and pierce it dead.

Each time the gray wolf retreated, I would move forward to shorten the distance lengthened.

That leg of it is most likely no longer capable of using the same speed as it did before.

Then in that case——.

“UoooUuU!”

But then suddenly, the gray wolf’s body became hazy.

——What!?

“Gu, ha.”

Then without even having the time to cast shield, I was blown away.

But!

The power of its attack has weakened.

Victory is right before me!

Tumbling on the ground, I stopped the momentum, and I picked myself up.

“Tch!”

But the gray wolf was already running by the time I managed to stand.

“I told you… I’m not going to let you run!”

Cancelling enchant, I chased after the gray wolf with all my strength.

◇◆◆

As I ran after the gray wolf, I recalled something I had forgotten in my fervor, causing cold sweat to permeate my back.

Why is that gray wolf fighting by itself?

It was definitely a pair before.

——Where did the other gray wolf disappear to!?

The worst scenario flashed through my mind.

Could it be that the gray wolves purposely ordered its subordinates to withdraw in order to separate us!?

If so, then I've been made a fool out of by a beast twice!

——Fuck!

In any case, I need to beat the gray wolf as soon as possible, and gather my subordinates, otherwise——.

But… the more impatient I become, the worse I'll move. Even if the gray wolf is wounded, it's legs are still better than mine.

Following the trail of blood and stench, I left the meadows and entered into the dense forest.

——Fuck, now even if I gather the goblins, it's still going to be a tough fight.

Even if I use [Skill] <<Overpowering Howl>> and call the goblins, they'll have a hard time finding me.

Then again, if this isn't a trap, then this might be the best opportunity I'll get to destroy the gray wolves.

While gradually getting impatient, I reached the end of the forest. But just as I was about to go through–

"Garuruuu!"

One of the gray wolf's subordinates attacked me from above.

"GARUUuu!"

I quickly cut it, but then another three came, attacking me from below, and from both flanks at the same time.

"My body is inviolable (Shield)!"

Immediately, I casted shield, and swung my blade to get some distance.

Then I kicked away the biting wolves, crushed them under my foot, and sheathed my sword.

——Are they buying time!?

For what?

Could it be that they're missing a part of their group, and are waiting for the other group's

return?

If so, then the wolves can't win against me.

Immediately, I activated the [Skill] <<Overpowering Howl>>, weakening the wolves. And then I left the forest.

What greeted me ahead was a cave where the gray wolf was lying in.

——It's not dead.

Having lost too much blood, its legs shook as it stood.

"UuuOouuU!"

I can't let my guard down.

Slowly, I shortened the distance between us.

But then—

UuoOoOoooN!

I heard a voice from inside the cave.

For just a moment, the gray wolf looked towards the dark cave. Those pupils of it seemed to be enduring something. Then as its gaze returned to stare at me, anger could be visibly seen in them.

And then it howled a howl with ferocity unlike any of its previous howls, causing my hair to stand on end.

"GaRuAaaAaUUuu!"

Without any care for its defenses, it literally turned itself into a bullet as it rammed its body against me.

Tch——.

A sudden change after hearing that voice from within the cave.

Something's definitely up.

"GARUuu!"

Its subordinate wolves attacked me from behind.

I held back the urge to click my tongue, and swung my blade behind me.

"GUURuuusuAAAa!"

Raging in anger, the gray wolf rammed itself into me, blowing me away along with its allies.

Has it lost its sanity!?

The wounds on the gray wolf has been bleeding nonstop. But without even so much as looking at it, the gray wolf ran towards me to kill me.

——Have it your way then… Have it your way, you mutt!!

“My body is inviolable (Shield)!”
“GRRuuuAAaAA!!
”
Wielding my blade, I received the gray wolf’s fangs that were aimed for my neck.

And then—

“Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!”

I can’t cast enchant and shield at the same time, so the shield was cancelled when I used enchant, and the gray wolf bore its fangs into me.

Blood spurted into the air.

But in exchange… [Skill] <<Third Impact>> activated.

——You think I’ll lose!?

With a vigor that sought to exhaust my ether, the flames of darkness wrapped itself around my blade.

“This is the end!”

I thrusted Iron Second into the gray wolf, piercing through its hard fur, gouging out its entrails.

“GA, GRRuu!”

But the gray wolf renowned for its life force, refused to release its fangs from the scruff of my neck.

And instead it bore its fangs even deeper into my body.

At the same time, half of my strength left me, and the condition for a skill was met.

<<Dance at Death’s Border>> Stage 1 activated.

——Physical Strength, Agility 20% UP.

“GU, RURUuuuUOOoOAaAAaA!”

The thrusted blade, sank even deeper into the gray wolf's body.

The gushing blood from the wolf's mouth mixed with the spurting blood from my neck. Whose blood belonged to who could no longer be discerned.

But even then, the gray wolf refused to let its fangs go.

Our gazes locked, and we spat curses at each other.

"I'll do it as many times as you wanTTtttt!"

[Skill] <<Dance at Death's Border>> Stage 2 activated.

——Physical Strength 30%, Agility 30% UP.

Iron Second sank even deeper, and its tip could now be faintly seen through the back of the gray wolf.

"GuRuaAaaAAAA!"

Mustering the last of its strength, the gray wolf howled. And it bit into my shoulder as it continued to spit out more blood.

Madness and killing intent mixed. And the fountain of blood dyed my vision in crimson.

——But, even then… Even thenNn!

"OOooAAaaAAaA!"

Victory will be mine!

Mine!!

[Skill] <<Dance at Death's Border>> Stage 3 activated, at the same time, a second <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> activated.

——Physical Strength 40%, Agility 40% UP.

Along with that rise in power, violent, burning emotions surged from the depths of my body.

——Fine… Since it's become like this, I'll accompany you until the bitter end!

More blood spurted as the gray wolf tried to tear off the tip of my shoulder. It knows that its wounds will open if it tries to forcefully raise its head like that with its fangs stuck to me, yet it still refuses to let go.

As that pain that felt like I was being torn to pieces, insanity took me. And I raised my sword while being skewered by the gray wolf. At the abnormal bulging of muscles, more blood spurted from the gray wolf, showering my whole body in blood.

“I am aAAaaAA!”

I swung my great sword.

“OOOA゛A゛AaAaA゛a゛!!”

——And I severed the gray wolf’s body into two.

The gray wolf died with its fangs firmly sunk into me.

Then as if I had entered silence itself, all the sound around me began to fade.

Half alive, and half dead… a pool of blood spread around me.

There was no one else here. No gray wolf, no subordinate wolves. Just me and a pool of blood.

“Chief!”

Then I heard Gi Ga swallowing his breath.

…Ah, so they’re safe.

Thrusting my sword into the ground, I leaned on it like a cane, and I sank down to the ground.

I don’t want to show such an unsightly appearance to my subordinates… But I’ve lost too much blood.

“Gi Gi, call Lady Reshia now!”

I can hear Gi Ga’s voice.

“Gi Ga,” I said.

“Chief!?’ he asked, panicked.

“Make sure that the other goblins are safe. I’m going to sleep… for a bit.”

Like that I lost my consciousness while leaning onto my great sword.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Your level has risen.

26 => 60

After having gained proficiency with [Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>, you have unlocked a hidden power.

Soul of a Crazed Warrior will now attack you mentally.

Physical Strength 30%, Agility 30%, Magical Power 30% UP.

You will also not be affected by other mental attacks aside from the effect of Soul of a Crazed Warrior.

Your fighting spirit will rise towards opponents you have defeated before.

Damage reduction 20%

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 26: Legend
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 28: That Which Should Be Protected
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 28: That Which Should Be Protected

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 27: Gray Wolf III
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 29: Swordsmanship

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet: The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 27: That Which Should Be Protected

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 60
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

The first thing I saw when I opened my eyes were Reshia and my subordinates. Reshia

looked like she was about to cry at any moment, and my goblin subordinates looked deathly worried.

Looking around me, I saw that we were still in front of the cave. The fangs that were sunk into me during the fight, however, were no longer there on my shoulder. The wound was also being closed at a frightening rate… What an absurd healing power, I thought.

I waited for the wound to finish closing before standing up, but I still tottered.

Anemia, I suppose…

Wryly smiling, I shook my head, and confirmed my surroundings. Then I asked Gi Ga, "Gi Ga, how much time has passed since then?" To which he replied, "I ordered Gi Gi to run as soon as I could, so not much time has…"

At his reply, I looked up. The dazzling sun above us was yet to set. Then Reshia's complaining voice reached my ears, saying,

"Mr. Gi Gi overworked his beasts just to carry me here, you know? So you should thank Mr. Gi Gi. And you should thank Mr. Gi Ga as well, because if it wasn't for his quick thinking, it might've been too late to save you!"
"Oh, right. Sorry for worrying you," I curtly replied.

Then I placed my hand over her head to stop her from giving a longwinded sermon.

"T-T There's no way I'd be worried for you," she argued.

Ignoring her, I went ahead and thanked Gi Gi for a job well done.

"Gi Gi, good job. Go ahead and spoil your beasts," I said.

Then Gi Gi bowed, and I thanked Gi Ga next.

"You too, Gi Ga. You saved my life."
"Don't mention it," he replied.

Then after thanking him with a nod, I called out to Gi Go who was currently looking at the cave.

"Has anyone entered the cave?" I asked.
"…No one has entered," he replied, a hint of worry in his voice as if bracing himself for rebuke.

Shaking my head to his misunderstanding, I said,

"That's not it. Rather you did a good job holding back."

It's better to keep people from entering rashly so as to prevent unnecessary sacrifice after all. But although that decision might've been clear as day, for Gi Go who must've been

feeling eager to go in because of his history with the wolves, it might not have been the easiest decision to make. Yet despite that, he actually managed to make the right call. That's something worthy of praise.

Then reporting the damages incurred from the fight, Gi Za spoke.

"Few have died in this battle. That three-man cell you taught us… it's pretty good."

It's more or less thanks to luck though, I thought.

"Well then…"

Compensating the blood I've lost comes first. After that come the cave.
So grabbing the entrails of the severed gray wolf, I took a mouthful of it, grinded it under my fangs, and then swallowed it. Then I said,

"Hmm… This much should be fine."

As the surrounding people stared at me, I ordered them to enter the cave.

"Gi Za, pick three elites amongst the druids," I ordered.
"You mean two others aside from me, right?" he replied, showing that ever so confident smile of his.

Then continuing, I gave the rest of my orders.

"Gi Ga, Gi Go, ready yourselves. We're entering the cave. Gi Gi, you stay here to keep watch. If anything happens, let us know immediately."

As the goblins bowed toward me simultaneously, I took another bite out of the wolf's entrails.

I need to make up for the lost blood.

Unfortunately, I can't think of any other method aside from this. Well, it's still better than nothing.

Then suddenly, Reshia objected, saying,

"You're not thinking of going into battle again, are you?"

I couldn't help but smile wryly at those objecting eyes of hers as I said back,

"If I don't finish off the gray wolves here, more of my subordinates will die. Besides, I'm not one to let opportunities slip by."
" 'Destiny knows no mercy for those that fail to take the chances they are given'… It's a divine tale of old; I'm surprised you know this."
"I don't. I'm just using my head. You know… in order to survive that is."
"Did I just hear you call me stupid?"

“Oh? You’re aware? That’s great. That means there’s still hope for you.”

Heaving, and her eyes ablaze, Reshia stomped, and then she yelled,

“…I’m coming as well!”
“I can’t guarantee your safety,” I warned.
“I’m fine by myself!” stomped Reshia again.
“Do as you wish,” I replied, wryly smiling at her stubbornness.

Sending off the enraged lady, I looked towards the cave.

Now… I wonder just what it was that drove that gray wolf mad, I quietly asked.

◇◆◇

We entered the cave, and what greeted us was a dim environment with little light.

Darkness of this level is no problem for us goblins, but for Reshia, it’s hopeless. So to compensate for her eyes’ inability, she’s using light magic to light the path by her feet.

The cave itself isn’t that wide. And after a bit of walking, the reason why the gray wolf went mad finally showed itself.

“So that’s why,” I muttered.

The remains of a gray wolf within a sea of blood appeared before us. Its eyes were wide-open, but empty. Nothing reflected on them.

Maddened by the death of its partner, huh? I thought to myself.

As I neared the corpse, I wondered to myself what caused it to bleed to death. Then something caught my eye.

The wound that continued to bleed was located right below its stomach.

“!?”

The moment I saw that, the gray wolf’s somber eyes with resolve hidden within it flashed again at the back of my mind. I thought it was anger I felt then… but that’s not it, is it? It was resolve.

——Right… It couldn’t retreat. Not with this.

The madness I saw when our eyes met as it sunk its fangs into my shoulder. I’ve finally understood the reason behind those eyes.

“Reshia, come,” I said.

The reason why it couldn’t let me go no matter what… is here before my very eyes.

And I held that reason within my arms, lifting it up in an embrace.

Two gray wolf pups.

I don’t know if they’re dead already, or if they’re just sleeping. But I can still feel them warmth from them, so it shouldn’t be too late yet.

Embracing the two gray pups who were rolled into a ball with their eyes were closed, I ordered Reshia,

“Heal them,” I curtly said.
“Y-You just love saying whatever you want, don’t you!?” she complained.

Reshia’s voice was a bit stiff, but she still held her hands out immediately.

In an instant, all signs of doubt and confusion left her face, and that inhuman expression of a saint appeared in its place. That is the proof of her resolve.

“Let relief be given to all (Heal),” she chanted.

A pale light shined within the cave, wrapping the newborn pups in its warmth. And in the next instant, Reshia, declared, saying,

“It’s done.”

And lo and behold, the pups were there, sleeping peacefully. To which I muttered,

“Hypocrisy.”.

A sudden burst of self-derision.

I killed its parents, and stole its children. And under the pretense of saving it, I lied to myself, saying I won’t kill these pups.

I’m not heartless, true. But at the same time… I’m a bit too bloody for something like gentleness.

Then without any hesitation, Reshia said,

“…There is more than just one side to things, you know?”

And I couldn’t help gaze at her with my eyes wide open.

Both because she was able to hear me, and because I had no idea what she was talking about.

“The fact that you are suffering means that you have a conscience, right? Then in that case, you should just follow that,” she said.

Those amethyst eyes that were looking at me were not stiff like those of the goddess'. But those eyes still contained with them a piercing light that could pierce through any man.

"Don't say stupid things," I retorted. "I am a monster. I only saved these to bolster my own war potential. Don't misunderstand."

Embarrassed from having been seen through, I spat out a lie. But at the same time, it was a likely story.

"We've seen all there is to see. We're going home," I said.

Leading my goblin subordinates, I exited the cave.

"…A real monster wouldn't call itself a monster," muttered Reshia.

But I pretended not to hear her words as I continued to walk.

Author's Note: Gray wolf get!

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 27: Gray Wolf III
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 29: Swordsmanship
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 29: Swordsmanship

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 28: That Which Should Be Protected
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 30: Fortress of the Abyss

TL Note: Last chapter was a bit too short, and this one isn't that long either, so here's another one.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 29: Swordsmanship

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 60
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

When we got back to the village, I immediately went back to my own room, and lied on my straw mattress.

The battle this time was actually quite dangerous.

I managed to somehow cover for the blood loss by eating the gray wolf's meat, but that's not something I can rely on all the time.

As I laid down the pups beside me, I closed my eyes, and fell into slumber.

Time passed, and then I felt something hairy touch my face; and I woke up. There, I saw the gray wolf pups sleeping before me.

"Ahh…" I muttered to myself. "They're alive."

I'm glad.

As I heaved a sigh of relief, thinking something that was out of character for me, I closed my eyes again.

And the breath of the goddess of sleep, Luna, immediately took me.

◇◇◆

When I woke up the next day, the first thing I did was to go interview the goblins that levelled up.

As I sat cross-legged, the gray wolf pups frolicked about on top of my knees. And for whatever reason a sense of rivalry was ignited within the kobold as it kept trying to play with me.

It's somehow irritating, I thought.

In any case, having already reached level 60, the only goblins whose status I can't see with

my [Skill] << Red Snake's Eye>> are those that are above level 60.

In other words, goblins that will soon promote up.

And it is to those goblins that I need to present as much opportunities to fight in as possible.

And since there're no more major opponents, I should be able to send them to observe the west and hunt around that area.

I also interviewed the rare goblins, but to my surprise, I couldn't see the statuses of Gi Gu, Gi Go, and Gi Za.

Which goes to say that these goblins will also promote to a new class soon. It shouldn't take much longer for them to reach the noble class.

But compared to them, although Gi Gi and Gi Ga have been steadily accumulating levels, their growth is still far slower than mine. I guess I'll have to focus on them.

I continued the interviews until the sun was high up the sky. And after interviewing mostly half of the warriors of the settlement, around 40 goblins, I ended the interview for the day. I might have overdone it actually.

In today's interview, what caught my attention the most were the throw-type skills.

When it comes to fighting orcs and other monsters that specialize in close combat, the most effective way of fighting them is to fight them from afar, dealing damage to them while not taking any ourselves.

The druids may be able to learn magic, but having the other goblins do the same thing is quite difficult. So instead I want them to learn those throw-type skills. Skills that let them throw projectiles.

I could gather all those that can throw projectiles, and have them form a group, but… hmm… what should I do?

The current three-man cell works by having one goblin lure the enemy, while another goblin breaks the opponent's stance. And then with the opponent's stance broken, the two goblins are pin the opponent down to let the third goblin kill the enemy effortlessly.

This is the current pattern, so the question is, how will the three-man cell operate once I mix long-range support like the druids with that?

I don't know. Or at least… I don't have anything certain yet.

In any case, I need a change of pace.

After finishing the interview, I got myself some food, and went to the prison.

"I'm entering," I said.

As I entered the prison, the gray wolf pups and the kobold followed me, frolicking by my feet.

“F–Fluffy…” muttered Reshia.
“…C¬–Cute,” muttered another.

Reshia’s and Lili’s eyes were sparkling.

“U–Umm…”

Lili would normally just hide behind Reshia and not talk to me, but today she’s giving me the armor I asked her to adjust

“I’ve adjusted the armor… Here,” said Lili with an uncomfortable expression. “The materials are armor rabbit and shape alligator.”

The armor she made for me before got too small, so I asked her to fix it. Taking the armor from her hands, I wore it to try it out, and it fit perfectly.

“It fits perfectly. Thank you.”

Just when I thought she was about to shake in fear, she shook her head instead.

“I need to give you a reward of some sort. Any requests?”

She performed better than expected. I should spoil her a little. But then Reshia suddenly interjected, saying, “Then in that case, some more food–.” And I curtly replied, “Not you.”

Ignored, Reshia puffed up her cheeks, and Lili answered,

“Then in that case, I’d like to have an opportunity to swing my sword.”

What’s going on? I wondered. At the same time, I snuck a glance at Reshia, only to see that she was surprised too. So she doesn’t know anything either, huh? I concluded.

“You want to fight with us?” I asked.

What are you thinking Lili? What’s with the sudden change of heart?

“…Umm… I want to move my body,” she replied.

Is that really all there is to it? What’s hidden behind those eyes of yours, Lili? But… this is a good opportunity.

“If you just want to move your body, then… I’ll have you spar with the goblins.”

I don’t know what Lili is hoping for, but this is a good opportunity to gather experience when fighting against the humans that are called, “adventurers”.

And I might even solve the problem with the three-man cells if she seriously helps out.

"… Understood."

With that curt reply, her sparring days were decided.

◆◆◇

Right after lunch, I had Lili and a nearby three-man cell unit spar.

Reshia might be able to heal them, but it's still too dangerous to play around with a real weapon. So I prepared wooden swords and wooden spears with rounded ends for the spar.

Now I wonder what's going to happen.

Lili hasn't held a sword in a while, so I let her warm up for a bit first, while I kept Reshia away.

And then the mock battle began.

"Start."

At my call, the mock battle began. The first ones to move were the goblins.

Following the essentials when hunting their prey, the three-man cell unit slowly approached Lili from scattered directions as they tried to surround her.

Lili held the wooden sword tightly in front of her as she measured the distance.

As the three-man cell unit surrounded Lili in a triangle, roaring voices bellowed, and the three goblins attacked Lili at the same time. A three-pronged attack… but Lili remained calm.

When being attacked from three directions, one only needs to move toward a single direction to break the triangle formation.

And of course the goblins were expecting Lili to break through from the front, but betraying their expectations, she moved the other way instead.

The opponent was right in front of her, yet she chose to show her back, and faced the other way. By doing so, she betrayed the expectations of the goblin, and she ended up facing the very goblin whose duty was to defeat her from the back.

That movement caused the goblins to stop momentarily, and in that short opening, her sword passed by the flank of the goblin in front of her cleanly.

A splendid clean strike, I thought.

Then immediately following the first strike, she spun and struck at the panicked goblin that was now behind her.

The goblin fell, and the remaining two stopped in their tracks, frozen. But Lili showed no mercy.

“Shi!”

With a cry of fighting spirit, Lili moved her body, and struck at one of the two remaining goblins.

The goblin was somehow able to block the wooden sword attacking from below, but the following attack from above was unexpected, and he couldn’t help but let the wooden sword in his hands slip.

And in the next instant, the goblin was retired.

Two of the goblins were down for the count. The only remaining one, the one in the front whose duty was to keep Lili from moving.

But without even so much as a challenge, the mock battle ended.

“…Spectacular,” I praised.

And as if she was the one fighting, Reshia puffed her chest up. For some reason though, the gray wolf pups were hugging her. Seeing that I couldn’t help but wonder, when did she win them over?

Then Reshia said,

“But of course, after all, she did study under the Zweil Style in the capital.”

After defeating the three goblins, Lili dedicated her sword towards Reshia. A knight’s ceremony. But that seemingly natural act to them was truly like those of the drawings on the olden scrolls.

All the more so with the beautiful features of a young woman such as hers.

Then all of the sudden, Gi Go, kneeled before me as he called out to me.

“Chief!” he said. “If it be possible, please grant unto me the opportunity to wash away this shame.”

Hearing that, a gleam of understanding flashed through my eyes. And I thought to myself, so those goblins were from his village.

Since Gi Go and Gi Gu were both former leaders of their respective villages, they were able to naturally form unity amongst the members of their former villages. In other words, it’s what you would could a faction.

Nothing’s happened yet so far, but I might have to think of some measures or ways to deal with them in the future.

In any case, it's nothing urgent for now.

"Gi Go," I said, calling out to the kneeling goblin before me.
"Yes, chief?" he replied.
"Why do you think they lost?" I asked.
"Because they were weak," he curtly replied.

Well… he's not wrong.

"Then what should be done in order to win," I asked again. And without any hesitation, he replied, "Numbers."

Numbers, huh? That might work here, but eventually, that method will reach its end. So I told him, "Think of a way to defeat humans with only three goblins."

From now on, I want these goblins to start thinking by themselves. It's about time they stopped relying on me so much.

Think by yourself, and make your own decisions. If you can't do that, then it'll be difficult to survive the coming battles where our lives are at stake.

As Gi Go was about to leave, I stopped him, and said,

"Don't punish the three goblins that just lost, alright?"
"Understood," he said, bowing his head deeply, before going back to his own place.

Well, well… Things have taken quite an interesting turn, haven't they?

Now I wonder who will think up a good method first. For that let's go and stir up some rivalry.

"Lili, can you fight one more time," I asked.
"No problem," she replied as she let her wooden sword sing with a swing.

This girl might just be a godsend.

As I thought that, I called out to Gi Gu.

"Gi Gu," I said.
"Yes," he replied.
"Pick three goblins from your faction and have them form a unit."

Gi Gu bowed, and he picked a three-man cell from his faction, and had them fight Lili.

I did the same for the other factions, and in the end, not one of the factions could put up a good fight. Of course, with the condition that the goblin rares above can't fight.

Then seeing the time, I ordered the goblins to hunt.

“We’ll be continuing this for a while. But for now, go and hunt until the sun sets.”

After this we’ll repeat these mock battles a lot.

Now, I wonder who amongst the goblins will be the first to break from his shell.

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

Gray wolves (Lv1) have been tamed.

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

TL Note: I don’t know Luna’s gender as it wasn’t specified. But luna or ryuna sounds like a girl’s name, so I’ll treat her as a goddess for now.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 28: That Which Should Be Protected
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 30: Fortress of the Abyss
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 30: Fortress of the Abyss

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 29: Swordsmanship
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 31

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 30: Fortress of the Abyss

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 60
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death

[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9) Gray Wolf (Lv1) x2
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Having wanted to move her body, Lili became the sparring partner of the goblins. It's been five days since then.

As expected, the first one to defeat her was Gi Za's faction.

Magic was prohibited, but the druids were originally a class that's used to using their heads. And after continuous research through trial and error, they eventually found Lili's weakness.

The other factions tried to emulate what Gi Za's faction did, but in the end they couldn't defeat Lili.

Perhaps it might be for the best after all to form teams with the druids as the center. However, the druids aren't without fault. Their personalities for one are far too dry, and they have a tendency to look at their fellow goblins as chess pieces even more than I do. It's good that they're passionate about researching and studying, but I've gone to great trouble to bring together this army I have today. Having that army weakened because of their whims would be a shame.

In the end, thinking by myself just ends with me running around in circles like this, leaving me at a loss.

Then with the end of the afternoon training, I called out to Lili,

"Lili," I said.

Thinking it'd be interesting to hear what she thought of her sparring partners, I asked her for her thoughts. And she replied,

"Which group was the hardest to beat… you say."

A questioning look appeared on her face.

"You don't mind trusting me?" she asked.
"I'm just asking for your opinion," I replied. "Come on, don't hold back. Let me hear what you think."

Seeing a deep crevice appear in between her eyebrows, I quietly thought to myself, what a serious woman.

"As you'd expect, it's Gi Za's group," she answered.

Well that's about right.

"And next would be Gi Gi's group," she continued.

Oh? That's slightly unexpected. It's not Gi Ga's faction who has a high level, but rather the beast warrior, Gi Gi's faction, that she found second strongest.

Gi Gi's faction is currently serving as the vanguard in the group when moving out, responsible for detecting the enemies ahead. I've been having the beasts work in one big group, but it might be a good idea to start having them as a part of the three-man cells.

Then while I was lost in my thought, I noticed Lili sneak a glance at me.

"What?" I asked.

Lili being quite tall, our heights were nearly the same.

"It's nothing," she curtly replied, averting her eyes as she did.

I wanted to ask her what it was, but without enough material, I couldn't pursue the matter. Well, it doesn't really matter. If she's scheming something, then I'll just have to appropriately punish her.

Then suddenly, a voice called out to me.

"King!" it said.

And using that opportunity, I left Lili.

◇◆◆

"Do you know of the Fortress of the Abyss?" asked Gi Za.
"What is that?" I asked back as I knitted my brows.
"It's only natural that you don't know about it, but it's a stronghold with many influential goblin clans," he answered.

The sudden jump from fortresses to goblin clans baffled me.

"Gordob, Gaidga, Baradua, Ganra. Starting from these four clans along with all the goblins in the world, save for the humans, the goblins are probably the most numerous," he said.

Gordob? Gaidga? What is he talking about?

“But these four clans aren’t united. Of course, they don’t like the humans, but they also carry ill will for their fellow goblins,” he continued.

As Gi Za began to prattle, I decided to keep quiet, and listen. As for why? It’s because Gi Za’s eyes carried with it the same will, the same resolve when fighting.

“But there is one thing that they have in common,” he said

In other words, if I want to unify the goblins, I have to aim for that fortress… is what he’s saying.

“The Fortress of the Abyss,” he declared.

Why is a fortress a common point, I wondered.

“If you go, you’ll know,” said Gi Za.

His eyes remained unchanging, carrying with it the same resolve it did throughout his entire story.

“You want me to put my trust in that?” I asked him.

Then as if carrying the dignity of a prophet, Gi Za’s words brimmed with madness in his fervor as he answered me, saying,

“King, if you are to lead us (goblins), then…”

So this is what means to be speechless? I thought.

“That place is our home. It is the home to which every goblin must return to.”

And as such, if I wish to rule over the goblins, then I need to aim for that, huh?

——The home of goblins. The Fortress of the Abyss.

Those words carried with it a mysterious sound, resounding within me. It’s certainly something to stir one up. Even Gi Za who’s normally so calm has gotten this passionate over it.

Or does that place actually have a big impact to everyone else except for me?

But even then…

“Why now?” I asked.

“As thanks for before,” he replied.

Thanks?

“It’s thanks for showing me something interesting,” grinned Gi Za.

If he’s talking about the gray wolves, then he’s mistaken.

That wasn’t something like that.

But…

“And? Where is that fortress?” I asked.

I don’t know how much effect that fortress has on the goblin clans and the scattered goblins, but if I can use that to gather them, then it’s not a bad move.

Whether I make that fortress mine, whether I use it, or crush it… I’ll do whatever it takes to build my kingdom.

“Deep in the forest, to the west… A distance of 10 days from here,” answered Gi Za.

West.

The orcs should be there.

“West, huh?” I muttered.

Gi Za nodded at my muttering. It seems he understands what I’m thinking.

“The orcs must be dealt with. The fortress is the first gate they need to pass,” said Gi Za.

The orcs… There’s a debt that needs to be paid.

“I guess I’ll have you pay up, *orcs*.”

I’ll have you pay for attacking my village before.

But first, I need to train my goblins. They need to become strong enough to defeat the orcs as three-man cells.

◆◆◇

“What are you planning?” I asked.

And the king answered me without even so much as looking back, saying,

“I’m saving them.”

The children of the same gray wolves who tried to kill you?

“Even though these might grow to become stronger than you one day?” I inquired.

As the king embraced the gray wolves in his chest, his eyes narrowed, and he answered back, saying,

“If so, then I shall respond in kind with all of my power. Be it vengeance, be it treason… I mind neither. If there is someone that wishes to stand before me, then I shall receive him as king.”

Why? Why are you going so far? Going so far as to even raise the child of someone who might become your enemy.

“The same goes for you Gi Za,” continued the king, shooting a sharp glance at me that caused my body to quiver at the coldness of those eyes.

“If you wish to defeat me,” he declared. “Then come. I’ll gladly welcome you anytime.”

When I heard those words, I couldn’t help but let out a laugh.

“What is it?” asked the king.
“Nah, it’s nothing. I’m coming with you,” I replied.

As I followed the king’s back, I recalled the time when I was banished from the village that would later become the village of the goblin druids. When the boss of the horde then found out that I was a druid, he rallied all of the goblins, and he banished me from the village.

The only one who protected me then was my old man. But in the end, even he could not go against the boss.

Chased by the horde, I barely escaped with my life. But I toiled, founded a new horde, and in the end I was able to reclaim the place I once lost. But then my old man appeared before me again.

He was the one who taught me words. The benefactor responsible for my evolution into a druid. But at the same time, I also couldn't forget the hate I bore. And I asked him,

"Why now!?" I asked. *"Why do you have to appear before me now!?"*

And he replied, *"The king has come."*

I couldn't believe my ears. The king… that fabled figure spoken of only in the bed time tales. He's saying that such a being has appeared?

He who will unify the goblins. The deliverer who shall deliver us into a land of peace.

"Impossible," I scornfully laughed.

But the old man's gaze was earnest.

"…Then in that case, let me test him," I said.

Holding my favorite staff in my hand, I laughed, fully aware that I'm merely bluffing as I said,

"If he is a king, a true king, then!"

As I hid a magic gem in my chest for my trump card, a whirlpool of wind blew at the tip of my staff.

"Defeat me!"

But should I win, then I shall lead the horde and take the Fortress of the Abyss for myself.

For I, who have gathered the druids, am also fitting to be king.

Author's Note: New information and Gi Za's recollection in other words.

TL Note: As I mentioned before the author switches to different characters to indicate when his characters are becoming more "beastly". The first italic is to show that the protagonist spoke in katakana for a moment.

The second set of italics is just my version of the author's different style of quotation marks for those lines. It doesn't really mean anything much. Just a stylistic choice in response to the author's change of style for those lines.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 29: Swordsmanship
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 31
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 31

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 30: Fortress of the Abyss
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 32: A Greedy King
TL Note: Minor edits… 2016/01/09Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 31

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 60
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] Kobold (Lv9) Gray Wolf (Lv1) x2
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

With the [Skill] <<Red Snake's Eye>>, I found out that there were over 10 goblins that have surpassed level 60, excluding the rare and the noble classes.

Finally, I'm about to reap the fruit of putting in all that time of training the goblins. This is what you call a sense of high, I suppose, after doing a job well done.

On top of that, there are also 20 goblins that have reached adulthood since the time I took control of the horde.

The larvae this time around also didn't suffer from starvation because of all our food, so the goblins from this batch are bigger than the previous goblins.

Their heights could be compared to that of a goblin rare. At the same time, their faces are also softer than the others. It's proof that they were raised in a good environment.

"Gi Za, Gi Gu, Gi Go."

I called the three who were close to evolving to go near the lake, and hunt around its vicinity.

The vicinity around the lake is a good place to hunt because it's safe. Moreover, the enemies in the area are also just strong enough, neither too strong nor too weak.

"Gi Ga, protect the village."

I left the protection of the village to the only goblin noble we had.

It's a precaution in case the orcs attack when I'm not there in the village.

"Gi Gi, come with us."

I took Gi Gi, the beast warrior, along with us as well. And left to hunt along with five other goblins.

We're headed for the east.

The region where the kobold and the humans live.

I want to have a system in place that will monitor one of the more crucial areas.

In order to reach the Fortress of the Abyss, which is the home of the goblins, we need to first get rid of the orcs in the west.

But while scouting the west is important, that doesn't mean we can just ignore the threat behind us either.

The recent spars with Lili reminded me again of the fearsomeness of the human race. The humans are currently peerless under the heavens. There isn't a single race today that can hold a candle to them.

And while the humans are currently amidst troubled times, there are people known as adventurers who still try to invade the forest.

Even if that weren't the case, for the humans, monsters are preys, targets to be subjugated. So even if the monsters within the forest, don't slip out into the land of the humans, there're still those who will try to go in and subjugate monsters. There's also no telling when an accomplished feudal lord who will try to invade the forest will appear. Adventurers could also be hired to go into the forest.

Regardless, there are plenty of reasons why I can't ignore the humans at the east. They are a threat, and it is imperative that I either suppress them or monitor them. But as much as possible, I don't want to wage war with them until I have enough power to win against them.

"There are two enemies in front," warned Gi Gi.

My eyes narrowed.

"Chief's… kobold," said one of the goblins as it let the dogs sniff my kobold to have it remember its smell. After that we let it run off to look for the kobold ahead. Pushing our way through the bushes, and through the dense forest, we came across a small den by a tree.

"Uu~u," cried my kobold as it wagged its tail.
"Can you call your friends?" I asked, giving it food as I did.
"Uu~" it answered.

As the kobold howled toward the cave, I had the goblins scatter themselves, and had the stand guard to watch our surroundings.

Suddenly 10 kobolds came out of the den.

The 10 kobolds could be said to be quite adorable as they wagged their tails. Not that that's

something that I should be making a fuss out of though.

After I gave each one of those kobolds meat, I ordered them, saying,

"Gather your friends. Do that and I'll give you more food."
"Friends, bring. Lots, foods," nodded the kobold, to which the other kobolds nodded as well, showing their approval.
"Go."

At my signal, the kobolds went deep into the forest, looking for their friends.

"Looks like you're going to be quite busy now, Gi Gi."

After that, I called my subordinates, and left that area to go hunt.

◇◆◆

After hunting armored rabbits, triple bears, snakes, and all sorts, we went back to the den of the kobolds. When we got back there, over 30 kobolds were waiting for us.

As I fed them, I quietly thought to myself, it's like taking care of a plague of rats.

"Eat," I said.

But the kobolds only quietly watched over the food with their drools dripping down their mouth. It wasn't until a moment after I told them to eat, and my tamed kobold gave the signal that they began to wolf down the food before them.

"Uu~" signaled my kobold.

Then in an instant, all the food we had brought, suddenly disappeared into the stomachs of the kobolds.

Then having had their meals, the kobolds suddenly started rubbing their head on my feet.

At that, I gave them some simple commands,

"Go find the orcs. Do that, and I'll give you more food."

And the kobold replied,

"Orc, find."

The kobolds all simultaneously barked as they ran off to look for the orcs.

"Is that alright?" asked Gi Gi, titling his head confused.
"It's fine," I curtly replied, sweeping away whatever questions Gi Gi had.

This is a good opportunity to see how far we can tame the kobolds, and how vast the scope

of their observation skills are.

“Alright, this time let’s go get food for ourselves.”

The goblins bowed at my command, and I led them to hunt a second time.

◆◇◇

“Chief,” called Gi Gi, looking at me with prompting eyes. “The kobolds are here.”

Apparently, the beast warriors can talk with the kobolds.

After sending out the kobolds to search, and hunting our own food, we took a nap somewhere near the den of the kobolds. There, the tamed beasts of the beast warriors woke us up.

“Orcs!” yelled the kobolds.

Seeing the kobolds bouncing excitedly, I gripped Iron Second tightly.

“Gi Gi, are you ready?”
“Yes,” replied Gi Gi as he rode on the back of his double head.

With his long axe, and his tamed beast as his mount, he was truly like a knight from a warring country, or a knight from the west.

“Let’s go.”

At my words, we moved out. And the kobolds followed us from behind.

Our destination… the area where the kobolds spotted the orcs.

There, 2 orcs that were unaware of us loitered.

Leading the horde, I was the first to crush one of the orcs with Iron Second.

The crushed orc fell to the ground as blood spurted into the air, and I ordered my subordinates,

“Don’t hold back! Kill the orc!”

Following my orders, Gi Gi pounced with his double head, and swung his long axe against the orc.

“Pyugu!?” cried the orc, shocked, as Gi Gi’s long axe came swinging at its head.

A blunt sound echoed as the axe made contact with the orcs club. Then Gi Gi turned around, and ran while the orc tried to chase after him. But that created an opening, and the other beast warriors spurred their tamed dogs to bite the orc, inflicting several wounds on its

limbs.

But as expected, the dogs alone proved incapable of defeating the orc.

The wounds were shallow, having only peeled off the skin, and gouged out the meat at most. The dog's fangs weren't strong enough to reach the bones.

Then in that case…

"Go for the open wounds!"

As I ordered them that, I received the blow of the orc's club with Iron Second.

Then as I kept the orc suppressed, I let Gi Gi's subordinate beast warriors widen the already open wounds on the orc.

"PyuGUuuUu!"

——This stupid muscle brute!

I stopped the orc's movements with all of my strength, but the attacks aimed at its wound couldn't inflict any fatal damage.

Then suddenly, the kobolds barked, "Uu~!", and they suddenly joined the fray.

Unexpected, I thought.

The kobolds used their dagger, and went for the orc's legs.

"Hah… Don't fall behind the kobolds!" I yelled.

The kobolds cut the orc's toenails and toes. Then afterwards, the kobolds jumped back to take some distance, and then they repeated the same attacks again, piling up small damages against the orc. I couldn't help but wryly smile at the sight of the kobolds jumping around the orc.

"GURUuuu!" bellowed the orc.

The orc bellowed, but it only added oil to the fire as the kobolds were roused even more. And they lacerated the orc even fiercer than before. Even the goblins themselves joined the kobolds, and started cutting at the orc.

Gi Gi then brandished his long axe, and struck it against the orc's back. The rest of the kobolds and goblins aimed at the open wound made by Gi Gi, and they pierced their blades into it.

"PyuGIii!"

The orc cried at the pain, but its arm was unable to budge under the lock of my sword.

——You're not going anywhere!

My great sword and its club was at a stalemate, keeping the orc from moving. But in order to make sure it didn't run, I pushed my sword even further until his club was hitting his chest. I'm not going to let this orc attack the goblins directly!

Time passed with the orc showered in lacerations, and eventually, the goblins and the kobolds managed to successfully defeat the orc.

"I'll distribute the orcs' meat to all of you. Eat yourselves full," I said.

The meat of the orc was then fed to the kobolds that were wagging their tails in excitement and the tamed beasts of Gi Gi and his men as prize.

At that moment, I suddenly heard a groan, causing me to look down to my feet.

There, I saw the kobold subordinated to me, shaking, biting its neck as if trying to pull it. And then——

"UuuOOON!"

The kobold howled in pain, and its body shone brightly.

——This is…

In the next moment, the kobold had grown a size bigger, and its fur had gotten longer.

Both its fangs and its claws were also sharper than before.

Its face had also changed, and was now closer to a wolf than a stray dog.

Still doubting my eyes, I used the [Skill] <<Red Snake's Eye>>

[Race] Kobold
[Level] 1
[Class] High; Pack Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Big Eater>> <<Fast Eater>> <<Lead Belly>> <<Omnivorous>> <<Gale Strike>> << Howl (Call Pack)>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None
[Master] Goblin Duke

I tilted my head.

It evolved into a high kobold, but it seems this evolution or class promotion stuff differs depending on the race of the monster.

Goblins become rare class, while kobolds become high class. What's the difference?

I tilted my head, pondering that question, but in the end it's something I didn't understand, so I just decided to leave it.

<<Gale Strike>>
Strike an opponent with a speed faster than the eye can see. Only effective for the first strike.

<<Howl (Call Pack)>>
Call for help. Not limited only to your own pack. Also works on other packs or friends.

I don't think there's any need to see what fast eater means.

"Are you the leader of your pack?" I asked the kobold as I sat beside it.
"Woof!"

I should give this one a name too… hmm… a dog, dog…

"How about, Hasu?" I asked the kobold, rubbing its head as I did.

"Woof!"

I threw it a slab of orc meat at its reply, and in a short amount of time, it reached the bones.

Fast eating… huh? What a waste of a skill.

"Hasu, from now on I'm going to be leaving the west area to you. Let me know whenever orcs or humans come, alright?"
"Humans, orc, let you know. You give meat?" asked the kobold.
"Yeah, as much as you want," I replied.

Hasu became playful at that bold response.

"Gi Gi, I'll leave him to you when I'm not around."
"Yes. I won't put the chief's guidance to waste."

Hmm… Gi Gi's definitely smarter than the other goblins. He also seems to have understood my method of teaching the goblins how to beat the orcs, by not killing the orc outright.

"Hasu, rely on Gi Gi when I'm not around, ok?"

Then slowly, Hasu neared Gi Gi, and Gi Gi silently gave him meat.

Hasu quickly ate that meat, and then it played by Gi Gi's feet.

So much for fidelity.

In any case, with this I've seen how good the kobolds are at surveillance.

What's next is to train the goblins, and muster enough of a force to fight against the orcs.

There’s still a lot to do.

◆◆◇◇◆◆◇◇

[Subordinate Beast] Kobold has evolved.

Kobold will become High Kobold. The effect the kobold has on his pack will increase.

◆◆◇◇◆◆◇◇

Author’s Note:

I haven’t properly explained it before, so let me give some extra rules regarding the differences between the high kobold and the goblin rare.

The <<Red Snake’s Eye>> that the protagonist uses shows the status of his target. But what it shows is actually the social ranking of his target. Meaning, what it shows is the achieved social rank of the target within its race, as well as its role.

In terms of importance for their respective races, it goes like this: rare < high < leader. The same order can be referred to regarding rarity.

And as can be inferred to from the order, the orc leader that made an appearance before is actually quite a rare specimen.

Goblins, by nature, are numerous, so there’re plenty of rares, but almost no leaders.

As for kobolds, it’s rare for them to evolve, so they become ‘high’.

As for orcs… I’ll talk about them later.

TL Note: Chapter Title is High Kobold.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 30: Fortress of the Abyss
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 32: A Greedy King
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 32: A Greedy King

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 31
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 33: Influx
TL Note:
The freebie extra queues. Either this SAT SUN or MON.Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 32: A Greedy King

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 60
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gray Wolf (Lv1) x2
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

I rested at the village after dealing with the surveillance issue of the east.

And now, I'm watching the different factions fight desperately with Lili.

"Whose faction is fighting today?" I asked.
"Ours, my chief," answered Gi Go as he bowed.

I don't know if it's because of all his scars, but Gi Go always reminds me of the ancient warriors.

"Have you found a way to defeat the humans yet?"
"…Not yet," he replied.
"Gi Go, I have a plan I'd like you to teach to the three goblins' that are coming out today."

My face twisted into a grin in my mischievousness as I uttered that sentence. To anyone else, my face must've looked vicious.

"Lili, are you ready?"
"Yes, there're no problems."

Lili stood there as always, swinging her wooden sword, and cutting the air.

"Then, let's begin."

And so, the battle between Lili and the three goblins began.

◇◇◆

Lili approached the three goblins slowly, but the three goblins approached her as a group.

The basics of the three-man cell hasn't changed.

One goblin will block, another will break the foe's stance, and another will kill the prey.

Only this time, the three goblins grouped up, and they blocked Lili's attack.

Lili wasn't called an adventurer just for show though, and she threw a flurry of attacks, leaving no gap for the goblins to take advantage of. Any attempt to move away would quickly be met with a flash of her sword, forcing the goblins to be restrained in one place.

But those light and flexible attacks were by no means capable of killing in one swing, so the goblins gradually grasped the movement of the swings until finally, they caught it!

"Got it!" I remarked.

Lili swinging her sword to her heart's content was the very thing that gave the goblins the keys to victory.

Reflexively, I yelled, "Go!" But to my surprise, a goblin was blown away instead. And the other two goblins scattered to opposite directions.

"Tch!"

A goblin went down on all fours, and tried to take Lili from below. The sword was originally a weapon meant to grasp victory while standing. It doesn't have much techniques for fighting opponents grazing by the ground. All the more so with a surprise attack like this one. Having been perfectly executed, Lili shouldn't be able to counterattack.

Lili struck with her sword, and it hit against the ground.

At the same time, the goblins from her left and right went for her legs.

"Something like this! —— Tch!?"

Lili tried to jump back, but the goblin that was on all fours got to her legs first.

"Wh–!?"

Before Lili knew it, a goblin was by her legs, keeping her legs from moving with a wooden sword. The match was over.

"That's enough."
"I… Can still fight!" fiercely argued Lili.

Hmm…

"Then how about another round?" I suggested.
"Of course!" she promptly replied.
"Then in that case, next one up is…"
"My faction."

The one who stepped up was Gi Gu, a goblin who was born in this village.

“Alright, bring the goblins over then. I’ll tell them the plan.”

I gathered the goblins who were to fight Lili, and quietly, I whispered to them the strategy.

When I finished discussing, the goblins went to face Lili.

“I won’t lose again,” declared Lili.

Lili grit her teeth, and she swung her sword.

“Begin.”

At my signal, Lili plunged forward toward the goblins. But the goblins all went down on fours, and went for Lili’s legs.

“No matter how many times you do that!”

Lili jumped back and fixed her stance. But the goblins continued to crawl.

“Tch!”

The three continued to attack from below, leaving Lili unable to do anything but defend. Her legs were also injured from before. Were she to move her body forcefully, her injuries would only get worse.

Taxed with the burden of having to fight as she endured the pain on her legs, her fatigue piled on top of one another several times faster than normal.

The attacks grew fiercer, and when her body finally reached its limits, her sword was knocked away.

Heaving, and with her sword gone… the match was over.

“That’s enough.”
“Tch…”

I shook Lili’s shoulders, then I left her in Reshia’s care. Afterwards, I called Gi Gu and Gi Go.

“Why do you think they won against Lili?”

The two goblins remained silent, so I answered the question.

“The reason is simple. It’s because there was a clear plan to follow on how to engage the enemy.”
“Clear?”
“Plan?”

Is it too hard?

“In other words, I told them where to attack.”
“I see,” nodded the two as they answered at the same time.
“Moreover, I also told them the opponent’s weakness.”

Pressure the opponent’s weakness, and with the weak point identified, the three goblins will be able to attack in coordination.

And naturally… victory will come.

In other words, it essentially comes down to:
Make the most out of the three goblins’ number advantage. And attack the opponent’s weakness.

“From here on out, I’ll be expecting you and the others to put this into practice.”

We can’t win with power alone against the orcs. That’s why… I have to train their ability to see through their enemies’ weaknesses.

With enough experience, even without the skill <<Blue Eye’s Snake>>, they should be able to do it.

“Understood.”
“As you will.”

I nodded back to the two goblins, and then I went to check Lili’s condition who has already been brought back to the jail.

◆◇◇

“How are your wounds?” I asked as I entered the jail.
“…It’s fine. There’re no problems,” replied Lili.

It must be because of Reshia’s healing that she’s already able to stand.

“We’ll end here today. Are you still planning to continue tomorrow?”
“O-Of course!”

As Lili stared daggers at me, the corners of my mouth twisted.

“Since you’re that lively, I guess you’ll be fine.”
“Obviously. I’m not going to let those goblins get ahead of me anymore than this!”
“I’ll be looking forward to it then.”

I left the jail with a mischievous smile plastered on my face.

◇◆◆

Hmm… I think I really need to do the hunts with Gi Za’s faction as the center. The fact that they were the first to overcome Lili is really something. So I’ll form the groups like this: one

druid at the center and two melee goblins.

Right, I'll have them hunt with this formation.

But just in case, I'll have to make sure to order Gi Za not to kill the two goblins that will be in front.

"I don't really mind," he said.

But then right after, Gi Za gave a rather delicate response toward my orders.

"Why do you want to keep those goblins alive so much?" he asked.

Why?

"Let me ask you in return, Gi Za. How much of this world do you think we can conquer?"
"Another abrupt question."

That wry smile, and that shrugging shoulder of his really stinks of human.

"You know… I plan to conquer everything of this world."

Emotion like fire welled up from within the deepest pits of my body as I uttered those words.

"…Everything, huh?"

"That's right. This Forest of Darkness. The land that the humans dwell on. Or the mountains that the dragons rule over. Or even the labyrinths that are under the giants' dominion. Everything."

Gi Za, speechless. I faced toward him, and I declared,

"Which is exactly why I can't have these goblins dying here. If they are to welcome me as king, and if I am to be the king you wished for, then I must guide them. The place where they shall die, the place where they shall fight, I will dictate."

And that place is not here.

"For them to lose their lives in something as meaningless as these hunts… I absolutely forbid it."
"…ku ku ku."

Gi Za held his tummy as if it were the strangest thing he's heard. Then stopping himself, he looked at me seriously, and said.

"I'm looking forward to it, my king. You've made me want to follow you."

In response to his resolve, I puffed out my chest.

“Of course, look forward to it.”

◇◆◇◆◇◆◇◆

The [Skill] <<Adherent of the King>> will be added to Gi Za.

◇◆◇◆◇◆◇◆

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 31
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 33: Influx
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 33: Influx

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 32: A Greedy King
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 34: Chains

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Volume 1 Chapter 33: Influx

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 60
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gray Wolf (Lv1) x2
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

It was the high kobold, Hasu, who informed me of the humans' presence.

"The humans are here!" he said.

Cold sweat drizzled down my back.

"Their numbers?" I asked as I threw food at Hasu.

I waited for him to chew it before he finally replied.

"15," he said.

Tch, that's a lot.

Are we a match for them right now if all those 15 are adventurers?

It might be possible if we could just strike them at their weak point… But either way it's a huge gamble.

"Alright, let's go!"

I have to prepare myself for the worst.

It's been around a month and a half since Reshia's group was captured by us.

I don't know whether 15 is actually a lot or not, but the goblins I've been preparing to fight with the orcs have mostly learned the three-man cell.

There's no telling whether that will be effective against the humans, but if we retreat, there's no telling how far they're going to chase us either.

We can't retreat. There's no other path for us but to fight.

"Gi Ga, gather everyone."

“As you command.”

When all the goblins that were rare class and above were gathered, I gave my orders.

“Gi Go, protect those that can’t fight.”
“Yes, chief.”
“Everyone else, gather your men. We’re going to intercept the humans.”
“Yes, chief!”

Three were visibly fired up, while Gi Za quietly burned, ready to fight.

I made 5 three-man cell groups, totaling to 15 goblins. Then I left the remaining goblins under Gi Go to protect the village.

I gripped Iron Second. Then I petted the gray wolf pups playing by my feet, and handed them to Reshia.

“Quite a large group you have here,” remarked Reshia.
“It’s because I don’t want to fight needlessly. Take care of these guys until I come back.”

Reshia took the gray wolf pups that were playing around, and embraced them in her arms.

“Don’t worry, I don’t mind taking care of Gyunei and Cynthia.”
“What’s with the names?”
“Are they not to your liking? Gyunei means Vanguard God, and Cynthia, the lady of the lake shore.”

Those names are no good.

Especially Gyunei. That one definitely needs to be changed.

“It doesn’t seem like you have the time to argue though. Let’s talk about it when you come back,” suggested Reshia.
“Of course, I don’t like the names. Don’t you think it’s pitiful to name this pup a vanguard god?”
“It’s a good name though in my opinion… Right, Gyunei?”

The two gray wolf pups wagged their tails as they followed Reshia.

Is that alright? I hope you two realize that you’ve just been named something absurd.

“We’ll be waiting,” said Reshia.

For a moment, I was speechless when I heard those words. She’s encouraging me.

“Don’t worry, I plan to minimize the casualties on the human’s side. Right now, my enemy are the orcs, and not the humans.”

Right. It’s not time to fight the humans yet.

Yet, that is.

I don't know how Reshia took my words, but she nodded.

"Lili, do you want to come?"
"…To fight with humans?" she asked.

Her eyebrows lifted up.

"I thought to have you ask for their surrender," I replied.
"…Alright," replied Lili.
"Ms. Lili?" asked Reshia.

Lili calmly shook her head.

"Lady Reshia, please wait here. I will keep the casualties to a minimum."

This will be a good opportunity to find out if she's scheming anything. Cleaning up all the problems here in one swoop is a swell idea if I've ever heard of one.

Right, I should put out a bait.

A chance to kill me. That should bring out whatever Lili's scheming.

"Hurry up and prepare," I said.

Then I left the jail.

◆◇◇

We sprinted away from the village into the forest with the druid, Gi Za, the beast warrior, Gi Gi, the former leader of the village, Gi Gu, the only noble class, Gi GA, and Lili.

Hasu led the way, bringing us through a path that was so narrow it could be called an animal trail.

It wasn't until half a day had passed that we finally spotted the humans.

Along the way we met some double heads and triple horns, but we ignored them, and we continued on our way. There was no need to hunt them as the smoked and dried mead that were prepared by Mattis was enough to stave off our hunger. We ran like this for several hours.

And just as what one would expect from adventurers, Lili kept up with us despite her heavy breathing.

After a while, Hasu stopped. We reached our destination.

I ordered Gi Gi and Gi Gu, who were the first to arrive, to search the surroundings. Then I

ordered them to go first. Afterwards, I gave orders to Gi Ga and Gi Za.

"Gi Ga, go with Lili. Gi Za, cover our backs."

More units came later, and I gave them their orders too. Then Gi Gi's squad returned.

"Humans, ahead," he reported.

They're near.

"Good, let's continue like this. Don't make any noise."

Gi Gi's squad followed closely behind me while keeping low.

A little later, I heard some noise from ahead of us. Some sort of fight.

"What happened to Gi Gu's unit?" I asked.

According to Gi Gi, they're already positioning themselves behind the humans.

"Alright."

We saw the humans right after that.

"This is…"

The humans were fighting with an orc. The center of the forest where there are little trees are, after all, the orcs' turf. I thought it was rather reckless of the orc to face 15 all by itself, but unexpectedly, the orc's the one winning.

Well that's not really surprising as the humans were visibly tired.

——But why? Didn't they come here to rescue Reshia? Aren't they adventurers?

I can see a woman feeding her babe, a man carrying a heavy bag, screaming. They had at most only two men to fight off the orc.

"Lili, come here for a bit," I called.

Lili came out of the bushes to take a look.

"What are they?" I frankly asked.

Lili knitted her brows.

"They're most likely… refugees."

Oh? There're refugees in this world too?

"People whose homes were burned, and were driven off into the forests, you mean?"

Lili reluctantly nodded.

I guess she doesn't want to accept it.

I might be able to use this.

"…I wonder if I should kill them," I quietly whispered to myself.

Let's lead Lili around, and make her show her true colors.

Lili gazed at me, dumbfounded.

"Didn't you promise Lady Reshia not to cause unnecessary casualties!?" she asked, her voice, tinged with anger.
"It's better to have less mouths to feed," I snapped back.

Then I began to compress the encirclement we had laid out.

"Gi Gi, go to the left. Surround the humans. Gi Za, to the right."

The goblins nodded without saying a word.

"…Even then, you're!"
"Then are you going to save them?"

Lili looked furious.

"I don't mind sparing them, but you'll have to be the one to persuade them. And naturally, you'll also have to look after them yourself. If you're fine with that, then fine… I'll spare them."

The humans were gradually being driven into a corner by the orc.

"I got it! They won't do anything to trouble you!"
"Good. There's not much time though, so hurry."

This area is too close to the human region.

"GURUuuAAaa!"

As my mouth twisted into a grin, I stood up and activated the [Skill] <<Overpowering Howl>>.

"Gi Ga! Kill the orc!"

I ordered Gi Ga, who was still next to me, to kill the orc. Accompanied by his subordinates, Gi Ga quickly bolted out into the fray, and pierced the orc. As a pained scream rose, the orc was mangled by Gi Ga's subordinates.

I left the bushes as the orc continued to scream, and I made my appearance before the humans.

I wonder what the humans thought of Lili, a human, following me.

The two warriors that were fighting the orc a while ago turned pale as they wielded their swords again.

“What is that!? Isn’t that a high-class goblin behind you!?” one of them asked.

Lili was visibly perplexed, not knowing where to begin explaining. I silently cursed the humans’ incessant vilifications.

But I am the one who made her do this.

Still, I don’t like these humans, but if they’re useful, then I’ll use them.

I’ll use them until their lives are torn and ragged.

“I don’t wish for all of you to die,” Lili said.

The humans and the warriors glanced alternately between me and Lili. The non-combatants at the back froze.

“So please, shut up, and obey,” she continued.

But the humans were not pleased.

“You think we’ll do something like that!” one of them yelled.
“You call yourself human while being tricked by goblins!?” yelled another.

Lili couldn’t stand up to the humans’ abuse.

So I decided to help her out a bit.

“Oi, Lili. You don’t have much time left.”
“Tch…”

Lili’s impatience grew, and I called out the goblins in the surrounding thickets.

“Show yourselves,” I said.

The goblins who were hiding by the thickets all this time, all stood up at the same time. And they shrieked at the humans.

“W-What is with this number!?

I can hear the screams of the warriors.

I did my best to calmly observe them. Especially, the warriors.

How much can I use these humans? Are they worth the risk?

“Tch, there should still be time. Please, don’t lay a finger on them,” said Lili.

The humans should know now that Lili’s just barely hanging onto me.

I smiled at that thought.

“What will it be, humans?” I asked.

Then wielding Iron Second on my shoulder, I continued,

“Obedience? Or death?” I asked.

10 seconds is all I’m giving them.

So I decided to put on another show. And I took a step forward in front of Lili, standing right before the humans.

“Which will it be?” I asked. “Is it death you wish?”

And Lili began to beg as she pointed her sword at me, saying,

“Please stop. Please.”

She knows she can’t win, yet she still dares to point her sword at me. It’s clear as day that she’s afraid. Even the tip of her sword is shaking.

All the while, the humans were at a complete loss, not even able to come up with an answer.

“You wish to fight me?” I asked Lili. “I won’t be sparing you this time.”

Around this time, Gi Ga, who had just defeated the orc, wielded his blood stained spear. But I signaled him with a raise of my hand to stop.

Now, Lili. Show me your true nature.

If you think you can defeat me, then come! I will take you on whenever you please!

But Lili begged again.

“…I beg you, please.”

Lili struck her sword into the ground, and she fell down on her knees. That last act of hers doused whatever will the humans had in them to fight.

“…Very well. Bring all of these to the village. If anyone tries to rebel, I will kill him.”

I swung the great sword on my shoulder.

That swing was only to threaten, but the sharp wind pressure that came from that swing was enough to rouse fear in their hearts.

“Lili, you’ll be responsible for guiding these humans. Understood?”
“I understand,” she replied as she sheathed her sword with her face down, keeping me from seeing her expression.

“Gi Ga, watch over these humans, and make sure they don’t run.”
“As you command.”
“Gi Gi, go feed meat to the kobolds.”
“Yes.”
“For everyone else, hunt as you go back to the village.”

When I finished giving orders, I went back to the village.

The refugees are as follows:

Adventurers: 2
Farmers(Male): 6
Women: 4
Children: 3

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 32: A Greedy King
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 34: Chains
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 34: Chains

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 33: Influx
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 35: Omen
Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 34: Chains

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 60
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gray Wolf (Lv1) x2
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

The basics of treating a prisoner is to bind them without killing them.

When I got back to the village with the humans, the goblins welcomed us in high spirits.

"Lili," I called.

I ordered her to deal with the humans' dwelling themselves.

"Make your own things," I said.
"You want us to make our own house?" she asked.
"Exactly. We don't have enough buildings to house these many humans. There's no choice but to make new ones."
"It will take some time to build new houses… What should we during that time?"

Lili's fatigued state tugged at my mischievous heart.

"You can throw them at my house. The women can go to the jail. The men can be halved. One half to Chinos' and Mattis' jail. The other half to my house. I'll let you decide who goes where. Is that clear?"

I didn't say anything out loud, but I made it clear to let her know not to let a revolt happen.

"I understand. I'll choose carefully."

Good.

With this I've chained her feet.

The chain that is the life of humans. She risked her own life to save theirs. That's why their lives can be used as chains to bind her.

As the two gray wolf pups running towards me entered my vision, I saw Reshia.

A wry smile that could be said to be the very picture of unhappiness appeared on my face.

“Here’re the spoils for the day. Make you sure you distribute it fairly,” I said.

The sun had already set by the time we came back with the double head and the triple horn, so we started a great fire, and gathered around it like one would in a banquet.

“Why did you accept the humans?”

My subordinates surrounded the fire and ate the double head with me. The one who asked me that question was the leader of the druids, Gi Za.

“Because I still have use for them,” I replied as I chewed the meat.

Gi Za remained silent for a while, brooding to himself. Then he opened his mouth, and he said,

“I don’t understand. The kobolds are one thing, but do you plan to take the humans in as well?”
“It’d be great if I could. Their knowledge is not something a fool could come up with after all.”
“That’s great and all,” replied Gi Za. “But the others aren’t happy, you know?”

Half of the fifteen humans are children and women. The remaining seven are all fully grown men. Two are able to fight, but the rest are farmers that don’t even have any swords.

“Because they can’t touch the women in front of them?” I asked.

At Gi Za’s nod, I turned toward him a gaze that could kill.

“If anyone tries to disobey my order, I will respond in kind and punish them appropriately.”
“…Don’t make such a scary face,” complained Gi Za. “I was just inquiring… What are you planning to do? It won’t be easy to put the goblins’ dissatisfaction to rest.”

Women, huh?

“Come to think of it, I forgot to ask.”
“What?”

My face right now might be smiling, but my heart is actually in a whirlpool of emotions. I still haven’t forgotten that sensation. The sensation when my blade was at the woman’s neck. I can still feel it in my hands.

“Do you want female humans that much?” I asked.
“…Well, yeah,” Gi Za hesitantly replied.

I stuffed my cheeks with meat as I enjoyed myself with Gi Za’s troubled expression.

Embracing the female of another species is like a drug to goblins. A pleasure so poisonous that it can drive them insane.

The only reason they haven't been taken over by that mania yet is because of the skills <<Insatiable Desire>> and <<King's Soul>> that I possess.

According to Gi Za, that desire to obtain the female of another species is like a spasm in the ferocity of its fervor.

"How troubling…" I wryly smiled. And Gi Za knitted his brows.
"This horde is abnormal," he said as he shrugged his shoulders and smiled.
"This is a horde of warriors under the king's command. I hope you could just nod and agree," I jokingly replied.
"I should let you know… I'm not having an easy time either," replied Gi Za as he left.

He has a point though. It's certainly not good for the goblins to pile up their dissatisfaction.

So what to do?

It's easy enough to allocate female humans… But while it isn't a problem now, what about later?

Something like that will become a hindrance later on when I annex the humans to my rule. I'll have to find a different outlet for the goblins' desire. Alternatively, I could also just keep their desires tied down.

Hmm… A different outlet, huh?

Do I desperately train them to deal with it? Or is there another method?

Like thoroughly telling them that there's no time for sexual desires?

◇◇◆

The next day, I prepared a new form of training for everyone else who weren't hunting.

I had a fifth of the horde do the following drills alternately: The method of swinging a sword, the method of thrusting with the spear, throwing practice, and a drill to strengthen coordination.

The opponent of the goblins was mostly me. We couldn't rely on Reshia's healing as she had her hands full with the humans after all.

I made the goblins swing heavy wooden swords. I made the goblins aim for their foe's feet. And I made the goblins slash with their long wooden rods as they matched the timing of their surroundings. Moreover, in order to practice the throwing skills of those under Gi Ga, I had them throw wooden rods at their targets repetitively. Anyone who slowed down even for a bit were met with a strike from Gi Go's and Gi Gu's wooden rods.

Then I trained the three-man cell groups that were already in tatters.

I have no intentions of holding back.

There's no point in training unless we go at it we the intention to kill.

I struck down the incoming goblins. I kicked them. And I dragged them, and made them stand again. As for the goblins that ran, I grabbed them by the scruff of their neck, threw them and trampled on them. I dealt with 20 goblins in one day. As expected, having to deal with what is approximately 7 groups by myself took a lot out of me.

But it was a small price to pay if it meant getting rid of the goblins' dissatisfaction.

It also wasn't just all pain that I brought to the goblins. I made sure to prepare some rewards for those that did well as well. I let them lay with the female goblins and eat good meat.

I later heard from Gi Za on the fifth day, that this day was known as "A Day of Fear" amongst the warrior goblins.

It's true that fear was a huge part of my training, but there's also no doubt that the result was good.

After all, I was able to instill the fear of me into the goblins while training them.

Then after I finished beating up the goblins to the point that they could no longer walk, I went out to hunt.

◆◆◇

It's been 10 days since I began the training, and the goblins have mostly gotten used to it. By the 2nd day, less goblins ran away. And majority of them were able to oppose me.

The training progressed faster than I expected.

When I went to take a look at the dwelling place of the humans. I saw that they did a good job. They made a good jail.

There are some amongst the men that have experience making houses. I might be able to use them.

Lili also ordered them to fix the fences surrounding the settlement.

I later asked Lili, and as expected, their home was burned because of war, and they were all refugees. And although they ran to the forest, they eventually got lost.

"A fence, you say?" asked Lili.
"Right. I was thinking of giving this settlement to you."

I'm dangling bait in front of the humans I brought here 10 days ago. It's been 10 days since we started living alongside each other, and although they're still a little stiff, they've at least acknowledged the fact that I have no intention of hurting them. True, they're still afraid. But at least we're now able to converse.

My words caused the humans to look at each other.

“What do you mean?” nervously asked an elderly man. Humans that can build buildings such as these are definitely useful, I thought.

“We will soon depart this village and head west. I just thought I’d give this settlement to you humans when we do.”

An even bigger commotion than before arose.

It’s easier to repair a settlement than to make a new one after all.

“Of course, if you want, I could also leave you with a few goblins to protect your people.”

This area is a target for enemies from outside the Forest of Darkness.

“Chinos’s efforts in cultivating also seems to have paid off,” I continued.

I had Chinos cultivate the land near the village. It’s somewhat taken shape now. Potatoes should be ready for harvest by next year.

“Yes, the soil here isn’t bad,” nodded Chinos.

To which I nodded back, satisfied.

The humans became noisy again. But this time, there were voices of happiness mixed amongst the commotion.

Of course, I have a reason for telling all these things to the humans here.

I’m not doing this purely out of good will of course.

One reason is to properly put the carrot and the whip into practice.

Another reason is because the larvae are growing up, and the goblin adults are increasing more and more.

It takes approximately 20 days for a larva to grow up into an adult goblin. But the female goblins can give birth without pause.

Well, not completely without rest, but that’s only five days at most. After that, they’ll become pregnant with another goblin.

As of now, there are 20 female goblins. And all of them are pregnant.

Because of the three-man cells and the abundance of food, and on top of that, the results of the training, barely any goblins have been dying recently. Moreover, the larvae are all mostly guaranteed to become adults.

At this rate, the horde will become too big to fit into this settlement, so we have to find a new home.

Alternatively, I could also find different homes to assign the goblins to.

There's also the option of expanding this settlement.

But I have to decide what course to take.

I could separate the horde, but then comes the problem of deciding who to entrust their leadership to. If they're too far from me, their loyalty might become a problem. I'll need someone who can deal with that. Gi Za could do it, but he refused it himself, so the plan's no good.

As for expanding the settlement, if the settlement catches too much attention, the humans might become fearful of us. There is a settlement of humans not too far from here after all. It wouldn't be strange if they attacked.

As for the third option, we'll all eventually have to go to the Fortress of the Abyss, but for now there's the issue of the orcs in the west, blocking our way.

With all that, I have no choice but to compromise.

The land here is best for hunting preys. The area surrounding the lake in the northeast doesn't have any strong beasts. The only danger here is the threat from the west.

And deep in the west lies the origin of the goblins. Eventually, we too we'll settle there.

So since this settlement has served its original purpose, what other purpose does it have left?

Once I take over the fortress, I hope to use this settlement here as a foothold toward the world of humans. Whether this plan goes well or not is another story however.

But regardless, I don't want to throw this settlement away. So at the very least, I'll have to leave the minimum power required to maintain it.

If I can use the humans well, I'll be able to expand the area I control.

Without using the goblins that is.

"There's still time left. Think it over."

As I left my proposal to the humans, I turned my back and thought of the predicted outcome to myself.

◆◆◇

Speaking of which, I forgot to mention this, but when I came back, I had Reshia change the

name of the gray wolf pups.

The Vanguard of God is just too much.

At most, she could name it Uru.

It's only a wolf after all.

After a long and fierce debate, we settled on Cynthia, the lady of the lake shore, and Gastra, Sovereign of the Wind's Howls.

The last one came from Gi Za and the old goblin. I don't know why, but for some reason they too got dragged into the debate.

The two gray wolf pups were making themselves comfortable on top of my knees as I debated with Reshia, so I took the opportunity and used <Red Snake's Eye>> on them.

[Race] Gray Wolf (Gastra)
[Level] 1
[Class] Pup
[Possessed Skills] <<Gale Strike>> <<Charge>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attribute] None

[Race] Gray Wolf (Cynthia)
[Level] 1
[Class] Pup
[Possessed Skills] <<Charge>> <<Growl>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attribute] None

That charge skill is a troubling one.

These pups might still be small, but there's no doubt that they inherited the blood of those giant wolves.

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

Level has risen.

60 => 61

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 33: Influx
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 35: Omen
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 35: Omen

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 34: Chains
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 36: Madness

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 35: Omen

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 61
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gray Wolf (Lv1) x2
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Lili came to inform me of the humans' response to my proposal.

Their answer? A yes.

The humans will work to improve this village under the condition that this village will be handed over to them in the future. And since, they'll be living in this village in the future as well, I doubt they'd cut corners in the village's renovation.

With the monitoring of the east and the renovation of the village settled. Moreover, with the plans to eventually develop the village into a fortress in place, I've finally reached a point where I can start planning for the west.

Regarding that, there are only two things I know. One, the goblins' home, the Fortress of the Abyss, lie in the west. And two, we need to pass through the region controlled by the orcs.

I should send some scouts first.

Following that train of thought, I had a scouting party formed with Gi Gu, who is from this village, and Gi Gi, the beast warrior, as the core.

Incidentally, I decided to go myself as well.

Gi Gu will be heading northwest. Gi Gi, southwest. And I'll be heading directly west. We'll each be scouting for half the day in our respective areas. I also ordered them to retreat immediately in case they happen to meet an orc.

But of course, I'll be killing the orcs without question if I ever meet one along the way.

Unfortunately, that's still impossible for Gi Gu and Gi Gi.

I had each of them take 5 goblins. And when night came, we set out.

I'll be going with 3 goblins myself, but I'm not having them take the goblins along just for scouting. The other reason is that I want to increase the goblin rares in the army.

So 5 goblins each since there are 10 goblins whose levels are over 60 from the interview.

We'll study the ecosystem of the area as we go.

Our goal in this mission is to find a place nearer to the Fortress of the Abyss that we can use as a base.

It's a 10-day distance from the village; that's not something to make light of. There might be other threats aside from the orc raids as well.

That's why I want to find a place that we can use as a base.

A village held by the orcs, or perhaps a fortress. If possible, I'd like to find a place that has excellent defenses and plenty of stocks. If that's not possible, then at least a place where we can sleep at.

The orcs tend to dwell in areas that have plenty of open space. It's an orc trait. So I should be able to find orc settlements in those kind of areas.

We diligently continued onwards as we cut down the sparse trees and vegetation.

Along the way, we came across giant hornworms that had horns growing out of them. I used <<Red Snake's Eye>>, and I found out that it was called Arrow Caterpillar. We hunted them as we went along.

The only thing we needed to pay attention to were the horns growing from their head along their back. Aside from that, they were nothing special.

We cut off their abdomen, and tasted their meat. It had a heavy taste, but was surprisingly popular even amongst the goblins.

We might be able to use these as provisions in our expedition.

Incidentally, we also came across some giant ants along the way… unfortunately we couldn't eat them. Then there were those giant, double-neck lizards known as Lizard Double. These ones we could eat. Lastly, we came across some giant snails with thorns growing out of their shells known as Pickle Snap. We couldn't eat them either.

I'm well aware that the monsters we will come across as we head west will change, so I want to ascertain beforehand which ones we can eat and which ones we can't.

As expected though, there weren't any monsters stronger than orcs. The orcs are definitely the ones in control of this region. Yet for some reason, I can't find them no matter how much I try.

Or could it be? That I'm mistaken and the orcs actually only passed through the west?

As suspicion started to cloud my thoughts, I noticed that the sun was high up the sky.

I shouldn't go too deep yet. The ringing bells in my chest, warning me of danger, said that, and I decided to put off the area I suspect the orcs to be living at for later.

As we went back, I had the goblins train by fighting the lizard doubles and giant ants as much as possible. When the other scouting parties, Gi Gu and Gi Ga, came back, we ended our reconnaissance.

The other scouting parties didn't find any orcs either.

Why? The north west is one thing as the gray wolves were there, but there being no orcs in the west and south west as well? What's going on?

Could there be something going on in the background?

If there is… then there's only one question. That is: whether that change is good for us or bad for us.

◇◆◇

The next day、I left Gi Za and Gi Ga in charge of protecting the village and hunting for our food while I took the remaining goblin rares with me, and headed northwest.

When I left the village, Gi Za asked me if there was anything that needed to be done, and so I asked him to have a path open toward the hunting grounds of the spear deer. After all, it wouldn't be very efficient to have to struggle just to bring back the spoils, so having the route cleared would be best.

I couldn't find any trace of the orcs, so we're heading back to whatever's left of Gi Go's village to use as a base for our reconnaissance. From there, I'm going to send my subordinates to all four directions to scout.

And so, with two goblins under every goblin rare, we headed northwest.

We already knew the path this time around, so we were able to get to Gi Go's village much faster. We left in the morning, and by night time, we were already at the ruins of Gi Go's village.

It's already nighttime, so we'll retire for the day, and scout tomorrow.

Only, there's a little problem. I can't fit into the entrance of the cave… Sigh, well there's nothing else to it. I'll just have to spend the night out in the fields. It's only one night, so it should be fine.

I had the goblins alternate keeping watch, then I hunted some preys at my leisure. After that, I went to sleep.

◆◇◆

The next day, we went out to scout.

I instructed the goblins to return immediately should they sense danger. Then I went to the nest of the gray wolves that's near the village.

This cave coupled with Gi Go's cave should be able to house approximately 100 goblins.

There's danger in living in two different places, but it's not bad considering we'll only be using them temporarily.

If there're any problems, it would have to be my feelings. After all, this is the same cave where I killed the gray wolves and picked up their pups.

When I entered the cave, the only thing remaining there was the lifeless corpse of a gray wolf that's now only pelt and bones.

I won't ask for forgiveness for killing your spouse.

But in exchange, I will raise your pups healthy.

I gathered the bones, and dug a hole. There, I buried the lifeless corpse of the gray wolf. As for its pelt, it could be useful, so I took it with me.

You will let me use this pelt… For the sake of furthering my dream.

I looked around every corner of the cave until my subordinates' return.

The cave was big, but it seemed to have only been inhabited by the gray wolves.

"That's convenient," I muttered to myself.

I waited for my subordinates as I pondered on the candidates for our base.

When dusk came, my goblin subordinates returned, and I received their report.

There were no orcs in the surrounding area.

"What's the meaning of this?" I muttered.

I ate as I listened to my goblin subordinates' reports, then I thought of the course we will be taking to myself.

There are no orcs a day's distance around the settlement. Normally, that's something I would be happy about. But for some reason, I don't know why, there's something tugging at me, and I can't settle down.

We've searched so much. We've gone here and there, looking for any signs of orc, and yet we can't find any…

"Is anything the matter?" asked Gi Gu as he observed my pondering face.
"…Tomorrow, we'll look for a route toward the west," I replied.

There's no point in racking my head over the orcs forever. Tomorrow, we'll go deep into the orcs' territory, and look for their homes.

"Gi Go," I called.
"Yes," he responded.
"Are there any areas a day's distance from here where a hundred goblins can sleep at?"

Gi Go thought for a while, and then he nodded.

"There is the rock mountain that we used before," he said.

I asked for the details, and apparently, when Gi Go was still a normal goblin, they lived at a rock mountain. But the orcs took over that rock mountain, so they left.

I wonder… is it too early to attack the orcs now? Should I keep on scouting?

I suppose we could take a look first, and then retreat when their numbers are too many.

With those thoughts, I decided.

"Good. We'll prioritize that area in our reconnaissance tomorrow. Gi Go, I'll rely on you to lead the way."
"Understood," nodded Gi Go.

After that, we retired for the day.

◆◆◇

The next day, as soon as we finished gathering food, we headed toward the rock mountain with Gi Go leading the way.

We walked through the thickets, carefully paying attention to our surroundings. But as expected, there were no orcs.

The rock mountain, though called a mountain, isn't very tall. It's at most around 4 meters high. About a head taller than the taller trees. Many holes could be seen on the rock, making it look like heaps of bedrocks piled on top of another. The area surrounding that rock mountain showed proof of the orcs' habitation as the area was cut clean.

"This way…" said Gi Go, who appeared to be puzzled at the orcs' disappearance.

We continued to observe the rock mountain from a distance while hidden in the thickets, but no orcs ever came.

"As expected, no orcs," I muttered.

Night drew close, and still, no orcs came.

"Let's climb it," I said.

With Gi Go and the rest in tow, we climbed the mountain. No orcs were there either.

“What’s going on?”

Those puzzled words echoed at the darkness, unanswered.

There, at the apex of the mountain where the land could be seen, I looked west.

The forest extended throughout the whole land, but there were spots on it where little trees could be seen. Then from a distance, a mountain that was so tall it appeared to reach the heavens could be seen.

Something is happening.

That premonition tugged at me, and when we descended the mountain, I ended the reconnaissance, and headed home.

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

Gray wolf pelt acquired.

◇◇◆◆◇◇◆◆

Author’s note:

Describing topography is so difficult. Sad :(.

The reason why the cave of the gray wolves isn’t inhabited by any other creature is because the gray wolves’ stench there is thick. That smell prevents other creatures from entering.

By the way, the pelt and the bones being left behind sure feels like an item drop, huh?

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 34: Chains
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 36: Madness
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 36: Madness

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 35: Omen
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 37: Preparations
TL Note: By the way, a wiki for GK was started here: LINK
Shoutout to Destined King for letting me know and to kamerond5 for starting it.
Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 36: Madness

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 61
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gray Wolf (Lv1) x2
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

I had the goblins hunt lizard doubles and pickle snaps as we headed home.

My worries haven't been eased, but there's no helping it right now. All the worrying in the world won't change anything.

I should focus on what I can do for now. And that thing I can do is to raise everyone's level.

I watched over the fight of the goblins as I thought that to myself.

The prey today are two lizard doubles.

Gi Go, the samuraish warrior, and his three goblins surround the prey from the left, while the leader of the former village, Gi Gu, and his three goblins, surrounded from the right. The two groups attacked the lizard doubles from both sides, repeatedly aiming for their feet.

The lizard doubles have six feet each.

The attacks of the two groups aimed for those feet at almost the same time. The attacks coming from both directions disoriented the lizard doubles, leaving them helpless.

There, Gi Go's curved katana and Gi Gu's long sword struck out, and blood spurted out into the air. The open wound left by their attacks were then stabbed incessantly by their subordinates' chipped sword.

As the lizard doubles screamed and writhed in pain, two blades struck at their necks, and the battle ended.

Looks like the goblins have gotten used to fighting together.

At this level, they should be able to deal with at least two orcs. Any more than that though is still a problem…

We hurried on our way as the goblins ate the lizard doubles' meat.

At our hurried pace, we managed to reach the village by midnight, and Gi Za welcomed us.

"I see you're in quite a hurry," Gi Za said, as he eyed the knackered goblins lying on the ground. He is a druid and a goblin rare, but his appearance looked much closer to that of a human's.

"Well there's something bothering me," I replied.
"Hmm… I don't know what's bothering you, but that aside, how about seeing the newly made house for the king?" he said back.

What?

"Newly created?"
"The humans you brought here have been working hard since the village has been left in their hands. They even tried building houses for the goblins," proudly replied Gi Za as he led me to the king's house.

As we walked, I listened to his report on the things that happened while I was out.

The route leading to the hunting grounds of the spear deer have apparently been widened. Goblins have been hunting spear deer for a while now, so they looked for a way to make it more convenient to get there. With that, they were able to answer to my orders regarding securing a good route toward the spear deer.

The spear deer are situated north west from the lake. The goblins love to eat them for their large body. Moreover, their hunting grounds are also frequently used to raise levels. But because their bodies are big, it takes a considerable amount of effort just bringing them back. With the widening of the road toward them, securing food should be much more convenient now.

As I listened to Gi Za's report, we eventually reached the previously mentioned house of the king.

It felt like the house I was using before had gotten bigger. The work put into this bigger house is about what you'd expect from a three-day work that took place while I was gone.

"Isn't this too extravagant?" I asked.
"You're too naïve. You should at least use your resources like this," replied Gi Za.

I'm aware, but…

"I have my own methods," I complained.
"That might be so, but isn't it fine?" shrugged Gi Za as he opened the door.

Inside was Reshia, sleeping with Gastra and Cynthia curled into a ball in her arms. Cynthia and Gastra both looked much bigger than when I had left.

Lili was also there along with the other women.

As soon as we entered, the pups' ears perked up to the sound of the door opening, and the two pups looked my way.

"Woof!" barked the two pups.

The two pups' voice woke Reshia up.

"Oh… welcome home," said Reshia as she rubbed her sleepy eyes, then she went back to sleep.

Contrary to Reshia's attitude, the other women were looking at me stiff with fearful eyes.

Cynthia and Gastra frolicked by my feet.

"…Can you explain exactly what is going on here?" I asked as I scowled at Gi Za.

A mischievous smile appeared on Gi Za's face.

◆◇◇

I explained the results of my reconnaissance to Gi Za and the old goblin, and they both knitted their brows.

"…I don't know anything aside from the information I have," said Gi Za. "But a new king might have been born amongst the orcs."

A king? Hmm… well if the goblins can have a king, then I suppose they can too…

It's not that strange.

"Just as the goblins have four big clans, the orcs have their own clans as well," began the old goblin as his wrinkled face wrinkled even deeper.

According to the old goblin, when a king is born, the orc clan that lived next to us, along with the rest of the orc clans, will all gather under the orc king.

"The orc that leads the orcs is known as the orc king. That being will lead the orcs out of the forest, and attack the human world."

A sort of mad phenomenon apparently.

Butthe scariest part is that the orcs won't stop until the orc king is dead. The orcs led by the orc king will keep moving forward even when their legs are struck, even when their arms are lost, and even when magic is casted against them. The orcs won't stop unless they're dead or the orc king is.

Orc king… that's an existence that's more handful than running triple horns.

"So that's how it is," I nodded.

There's definitely a possibility that the surrounding orcs disappeared because of the birth of the new orc king.

The orcs under the orc king will become maddened, and they will run together as one horde.

I don't know what their goal or purpose is.

——Well isn't this a lovely situation?

I cursed to myself as the edges of my mouth curved.

"All of the orc clans, huh?" I muttered.

The orcs normally move in hordes of 2 to 6. But with the king's appearance, they will march as one horde.

If that frightening battle prowess of theirs that's strong enough to threaten the human world is pointed toward this village… it won't be something to scoff at.

"Can you pinpoint the course their horde will take?" I asked.

The old goblin shook his head.

"Well, in any case, it's not something we can make light of," shrugged Gi Za.

Make light of? Exactly how are we supposed to make light of a horde of maddened cows?

"Do you know anything else about the madness of the orcs?" I asked.

Gi Za and the old goblin both shook their heads.

We lack information.

But in the worst case, we'll have to at least strengthen our defenses.

"Make holes outside the village tomorrow. We'll make pitfalls," I ordered.

If it was just me and the goblin rares, avoiding the orcs would be an easy task. We could scout, and just simply avoid them.

But the settlement also has humans, noncombatants, and female goblins. Their legs are too slow; running won't be an option with them around.

So there's no choice but to strengthen the settlement as quickly as possible.

"Understood," nodded Gi Za. The old goblin quietly nodded too, and we ended the discussion.

Still… For a king to be born amongst the orcs…

I was beaten to the chase, but… madness?

If that is something that occurs when one becomes a king. If that is something that occurs involuntarily… If that is something that occurs regardless of the goblins will' or perhaps even my own, causing us to move by instinct, then…

When I thought of that, the sound of gritting rose as my teeth gritted against itself.

I closed my eyes, and confirmed <<Insurgent Will>> written there on my status.

If that phenomenon does occur, how far will I be able to resist?

It feels as if the more my magic power increases, the more I hear the footsteps of that woman (Altesia) coming from the darkness. Her influence has been kept away because of Zenobia's power. If so, then wouldn't the power of her interference become even stronger the next time she tries to interfere with my thoughts?

I need more power.

A power that does not belong to anyone else. A power that belongs to me. My own power.

"Excuse me, may I take some of your time?" said a voice.

I opened my eyes. There, Gi Ga was meekly standing before me.

"Go ahead," I nodded, as I kept my anxiety hidden within me.

"Lord Gi Za said it was not necessary, but…"

I asked him what he was talking about, and when he explained, I was shocked.

Apparently, there was a goblin who tried to attack a human female while I was gone. Gi Ga executed that goblin.

"Actually, the one who ordered the execution was Lord Gi Za," said Gi Ga. "Lord Gi Za said that since he was in charge while the king was gone, he should take on the thankless role."

I closed my eyes with my arms folded.

I did think that a situation such as that might occur one day, but I wanted to believe in the goblins, so I closed my eyes. But apparently… I was too naïve.

I recalled Gi Za's vow of fealty and his wry smile.

"I didn't believe that Lord Gi Za should be the only one responsible for the execution, so I took it upon myself to share the burden. So I came here today to ask you, o king. Please, please, be lenient with Lord Gi Za," begged Gi Ga as he prostrated himself before me. Reflexively, I looked up this building.

So that's why he made a new house.

It would appear that the goblins have been looking after me a lot more than I thought they were. And apparently, I've also been blessed with subordinates better than I thought.

"I understand. I'll close my eyes to this matter this time," I told him.
"I am grateful for the king's generosity," thanked Gi Ga.
"You did well informing me, Gi Ga."
"No… And regarding my punishment…"
"Since I won't be punishing Gi Za, naturally, I won't be punishing you as well, right?
"Thank you, king."

I had Gi Ga withdraw, then I fell into deep thought again.

——I need to tighten the bridle again. And then…

I looked toward the nearby Reshia and the curled up Cynthia and Gastra.

I can't be as soft to Gi Ga and Gi Za all the time.

The matter needs to be investigated as well.

There's the possibility that a truth opposite to what had been stated might come.

It's possible that contrary to what Gi Ga said, Gi Za himself executed a goblin at his own leisure.

It would be better if that's not the case, I wished that from the bottom of my heart. But I have to consider the possibility.

And the fact that I had to consider that possibility made me disgusted with myself.

Author's Note:

The king's house has become the biggest building in the settlement. It's now big enough to accommodate all of the female and children slaves.

Unfortunately, though, there are barely any furniture.

In fact, the bed in it is just straw with greenery spread on top of it.

Really, the interior gives off a, "Desk?" "Chair?" "Bed?" "What are those?" feeling.

The only thing it really has is a door.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 35: Omen
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 37: Preparations
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 37: Preparations

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 36: Madness
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 38: The Night Before the War

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

Chapter 37: Preparations

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 61
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

The orcs could attack us at any time, and yet the situation inside the village isn't favorable. Many in the village are dissatisfied and even the goblins themselves are in a shaky situation. But still… I can't give up here.

I asked Lili and Reshia to investigate Gi Ga's recent report. From their investigation, I found out that Gi Za was telling the truth.

That incident isn't something to scoff at however. Its effect can be visibly seen in the humans. The fear that had once been stilled has once again risen in their hearts. The eyes they look at me, brimming with fear. But with the bad comes the good, and I now see Gi Za with a stronger sense of security. Not only is the goblin's visage close to that of humans, but he also handled the previous situation excellently. Surely, I can rely on him more.

From now on I'll most likely be relying on Gi Za's horde of druids whenever I leave, but I still need to make more goblin rares. I'll be needing them to achieve my goals.

Goblins get smarter as they evolve. A single class up can make a huge difference. You could liken it to the dispersing of a great, thick fog within the mind of the goblins, freeing them from a rabid thirst. The more goblin rares I have, the less chances there will be of such incidents as the one before from occurring. Moreover, in this way, I can also strengthen my army.

As for the village, Gi Za's proven that I can rely on him, so I'll be leaving the protection of the village in his and his druids' hands. If possible, I'd like to avoid any friction in the village as there's a pressing issue that needs to be addressed: How do I deal with the maddened orcs? I need men working to solve this problem. I can't afford an internal dispute now.

I had gone out to scout before, so I had to put a stop to it, but now that I'm here again, I'll have to start that training again. The goblins tend to think of dumb things when they don't know who's in charge. So once every five days, I'll have the goblins stand before me, and I will subdue them with my strength. If they know who's boss, they won't dare cause trouble.

A lot of problems come up when I personally go out to scout, so this time I had a scouting

party made with Gi Gu, the former leader of the village, as the center along with Gi Gi and Gi Go. They are to head northwest of the village.

Then I ordered Gi Ga to take out the goblins that are close to levelling up to hunt the spear deer. It's imperative that we bolster our forces as soon as possible.

Then I had the remaining goblins dig holes around the village, creating pitfalls and ditches. I did this until the sun was high up the sky. At which point, I then left the command of the trap-making squad to Gi Za. And I scurried off to begin the goblins' so-called "Day of Fear".

When that ended, I took the gray wolf pups, Cynthia and Gastra, out to hunt.

I wonder if I could use these two to keep watch around the village. Fortunately, thanks to Reshia and Lili, they're not scared of humans. In fact, they've even taken a liking to them. But liking's just liking. As for whether I'll be able to use them in that way, that's left to be seen.

With the two gray wolf pups in tow, we ran through the forest. I know little of the ways the gray wolves hunt, but the pups would by themselves try to kill any prey we would come across, saving me the headache of instructing.

Unfortunately, they still have a long way to go as even rabbits could outrun them. So I caught an armor rabbit, broke its legs, and then rolled it over toward the two.

Like this they should naturally understand where they need to bite to kill the rabbit. I suppose this should count as one way of studying hunting.

After I had ascertained that the gray wolf pups had stuffed themselves full, we went back to the village.

The ditches and pitfalls were still only 33% done by the time we had returned.

◇◇◆

Evening came and Gi Ga's hunting squad returned. There, I saw an unfamiliar goblin rare.

"King," said Gi Ga. "A new goblin rare has joined our ranks."

At that introduction, the goblin rare kneeled, and I took a look at the new goblin rare with the <<Red Snake's Eye>>. Its status floated up.

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Rare]
[Possessed Skills] <<Throw Projectile>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Spearmanship C->> <<Meld>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None

I took a look at the description for the new skill <<Meld>>.

<<Meld>>
Allows one to meld with the surrounding, making himself harder for the enemy to spot.

Come to think of it, I have been employing stealth tactics lately. Concealing ourselves and quietly closing in on our enemies. It's probably because of that that this goblin learned this skill.

I thought that to myself, then fixing my glance back at the goblin, I spoke.

"I'll give you a name," I said.
"Yes," the goblin nodded exaggeratedly.
"Your name shall be Gi Ji."

I gave the best of the spoils amongst the meat hunted today to the new goblin rare whose head was still deeply bowed, Gi Ji. His eyes sparkled as he received the meat, and then he withdrew himself from my presence and enjoyed his meal.

Meanwhile, Gastra and Cynthia slept peacefully atop my shin guards that were built with the pelt of the gray wolves. I caressed the pups as they slept, thinking to myself, I need to train the goblins how to fight as a horde as well.

Gi Go, Gi Gu, and Gi Za are all former leaders of their respective villages. As such, they have plenty of experience leading their subordinates.

But Gi Ga, Gi Gi, and the new goblin rare, Gi Ji, are different. They have always been living under another goblin's rule. They don't know how to lead.

Although, Gi Ga and Gi Gi, I have to say, aren't too bad at it. After all, they have been hunting along with their horde for some time now. They have already accumulated some experience. But Gi Ji on the other hand…

Hmm… I suppose I could have them do a mock battle. No, I probably should. After all, I don't think I'll be able to laugh if the goblins can't coordinate with each other when the orcs attack. Not even their clumsiness would put a smile to my face at such an unfavorable predicament.

The goblins should also keep up their hunt to level up into goblin rares as soon as possible. Although whether that'll be enough experience depends on the situation at hand.

Right now, we have far too little time. And in this short time, I must build a horde strong enough to fight. We can't take our time. We must go with haste before the orcs' forces become a wave, and crashes itself against us.

The goblins shouldn't be able to do anything foolish while I'm around. And with Lili and the other two warriors around, we should also be able to train how to fight against humans.

Regardless, there are many problems. Many things that need to be addressed. Realizing that, I couldn't help but smile wryly to myself.

Amongst those problems, there are some that I simply cannot do anything about. I can only wait and hope for Gi Gu's return. Hopefully he finds a route to the west.

◆◇◇

When it comes to waiting, patience is a must.

Or in Reshia's words, she would laugh and say, "Good! You finally understand what it's like to be me, always being made to wait by you!"

Although, I do think this is more of a problem of character. Goblins, you see, prefer striking to waiting.

Yesterday, I thought of having the goblins do a mock battle. After much pondering, I finally thought of how to do it. And so I ordered Gi Ji and the druid, Gi Za, to partake in my new training.

Each of them are to take five groups of three man cells under them, totaling to 15 goblins under each of their lead.

They are to be equipped with wooden swords and spears, while I made sure to instruct Gi Za to hold back on the magic. After all, I wouldn't want anyone to die. That'd be troubling.

When the goblins finished their "Day of Fear", I had them line up, and when I counted 30 goblins, I had them prepare. Mock battle on this scale is extremely rare amongst goblins. When the old goblin saw it along with the other goblins, they were alarmed. But shortly after, they quieted down and only watched attentively. Lili, Reshia, and the other humans also watched with interest.

In order to differentiate the two groups, I had the goblins on Gi Za's side paint their arms red, while the other group was left colorless.

Then after confirming that the goblins were ready, I gave the signal to start.

"Start!"

At that, the colorless group led by Gi Ji gathered into a lump as they ran.

The goblins prefer striking over defending. That fact was truly embodied in Gi Ji's decision to charge madly.

"Go!" Yelled Gi Ji. "Win and the king will reward us!"

Spurred by the prospect of being rewarded, Gi Ji lead his horde as he charged toward his foe.

“Spear!”

But in response, Gi Za only had his horde raise their spears forward.

Being able to instruct them with such few words, it seems he’s been training his goblins well.

“Raise your spears!”

At Gi Za’s command, the goblins under Gi Za all uniformly raised their spears toward the sky.

“Strike!”

Did he calculate the distance? I thought to myself. And as if responding to that question, the raised spears all struck down toward the incoming horde.

Pained cries rose, and many goblins fell, but still the colorless horde charged.

“Again! Swords!”

At Gi Za’s command, the red horde raised their spears once more. And at his command, the goblins wielding wooden swords went around the colorless horde, and attacked them from their flanks.

“Onwards!”

Gi Ji grappled with the spearmen of the red horde, unfazed by the strikes of the wooden spears. He swung his sword as he pleased, and no one could stop him. But the red horde struck from the flanks, and the frontline was pushed.

“Surround them!”

The red horde allowed the colorless horde to take their distance, but meeting them at the back was the red horde’s swordsmen. With his horde surrounded, Gi Ji lost the fight.

“That’s enough!”

At my command, the goblins kneeled and their heads bowed.

Just as expected, the gap between a goblin rare like Gi Za who has had experience as a chief of a horde and someone like Gi Ji who has just become a goblin rare is big.

I want to lead a horde of goblins to fight against a goblin that’s above the goblin rare class, so I need to train these goblins and produce some results.

It doesn’t matter whether it’s hunting or fighting. When it comes to teaching, the best way it to take a step yourself.

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 36: Madness
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 38: The Night Before the War

About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 38: The Night Before the War

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 37: Preparations
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 39: Clash I

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 38: The Night Before the War

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 61
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

4 days had passed by the time Gi Gu's scouting party returned

When I went out to meet them, I was shocked.

Gi Gu's appearance had changed. Blue skin and a lone coiled horn. A stature that was a size bigger compared to Gi Go.

I took a peek at his status with the <Red Snake's eye> and there was no doubt about it. He was now a noble class.

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 2
[Class] Noble; Subleader
[Possessed Skills] <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C+>> <<The King's Right-hand Man>> <<Cooperation>> <<Throw Projectile>> <<Versatile Master>> <<Farseeing Eye>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None

<<The King's Right-hand Man>> When fighting under the orders of the horde's leader, fighting spirit UP, physical strength 10%, agility 10% UP.

<<Cooperation>>Attacking together is possible with goblins of the same or lower rank.

<<Versatile Master>> Can use any melee weapon, and receive assistance up to Rank C+ regardless of type.

<<Farseeing Eye>> Chance of success when scouting increases. Chance of successfully tracking the enemy also increases.

Gi Gu is a former horde chief. The strength shown in his status is proof of that. The <<Cooperation>> skill is quite useful for ordering squads. As for this <<The King's Right-hand Man>> I wonder if it'll work even when we're separated by distance. Lastly, this <<Farseeing Eye>> skill, I wonder if he learned this because I've always been using him to scout.

I'll have to clarify the points I don't understand later.

"I have returned," said Gi Za as he kneeled. The wounds on his body showed proof of the mission's harshness.

"Tell me what you found."

I left the training of the goblins to Gi Ga for the time being, then I went ahead and asked the results of his scouting.

At the same time, I gave them fresh meat to eat. The goblins quietly bowed to me.

"I'll begin with the results. We have confirmed the orcs' numbers. Currently, there are over 80 orcs in their horde. As of now, they are en-route toward this fortress."

80!?

So this is where that bad feeling has been coming from.

Shit!

My heart wavered, but I meticulously paid attention not to let it show as I continued to inquire.

"How long before they arrive?"
"Two days at most."

As I nodded to Gi Gu, I folded my arms.

——Shit! It's too early! So you're telling me they won't even give me time to prepare?

But that doesn't mean I'm the kind of idiot that would just sit and wait here doing nothing.

"Their course?"
"They are marching directly west of us."

80, huh?

I fell into a deep thought as I looked over the horizon to the west.

Confining ourselves to the village was a bad idea from the start. Once the village is surrounded, I won't be able to see everything from the front.

So that means confining ourselves to the village is a last resort.

Besides the traps aren't even complete. They are at most only 50% done. Even if the orcs charged from in front, it wouldn't be strange for them to just trample over the traps.

"I understand the situation now. Good work."

I locked my feelings deep inside me, not letting even the slightest emotion show as I closed my eyes.

After I allowed the goblins that had just returned to rest, I went over to help complete the traps.

From the start, goblins specialized at making holes. Holes that orcs could fit into that are filled with sharp bamboos and wooden spears. The holes themselves are also deeper than the orcs' stature. I also want to fill the holes with water, but unfortunately we really don't have the time for that.

We'll just have to make it vertical enough that the orcs won't be able to climb up.

I'll also order the humans to concentrate their fences toward the west side of the village. I don't know how much they can repair in the next two days, but hopefully we can at least have some fences ready from the west to the northwest.

The orcs number too many. We can't fight them directly. A head-on confrontation like that will only lead to our immediate defeat.

There's no other way… We'll have to hit them first.

We needed to get resources for the village constructions, so the trees in the surrounding were cut. Thanks to that we have a better view of the area now.

Too bad we don't have bows though. A weapon that would allow us to defeat the orcs from a distance would have been great. Not that there's any point in talking about things that aren't around.

In any case, if we are to intercept the orcs, then the best place to attack is the forest. If they're planning to charge here directly, then we should be able to delay them by attacking from their flanks. And then by using the druids' magic and the goblins with the throwing skill, it should be possible to minimize the casualties. After that, we could take the remaining orcs in a melee. And after wiping them, we could then take the orc king's head.

When I finished thinking up the strategy, I ran over it again to check for any holes.

I need to carefully choose who to send in the intercepting squad as well as the location. I'll also have to prepare an escape route in the worst case scenario.

It's not just because we're heading west that I'm doing this. There's also the fact that we can't leave this area.

Ignoring the welling impatience from within, my mouth twisted into a wry smile as I headed over to Gi Ga to check on his progress.

The training needs to be halted for the time being. It's imperative that we have the holes dug as soon as possible.

◆◇◆

A day had passed since I received Gi Gu's report. Right now, I'm having Gi Gu lead me to confirm the orcs' trail. Following us are Gi Ga and Gi Go.

In the meantime, the excavation of the holes and the ditches have been left to Gi Za. While I had the beast warrior, Gi Gi, and the stealthy Gi Ji see just how close the orcs have gotten to our village.

It's not that I'm doubting Gi Gu's information, it's just that I want to ensure that nothing unexpected happens.

Of course, I made sure to make it clear to Gi Gi and Gi Ji that they are to return without fighting. It should be possible as long as they employ Gi Gi's beast's sniffing abilities.

We tried following the trail Gi Gu led us to follow, but the only thing that entered our sights were the level woodlands that had nothing of note.

I wonder where we should wait for the orcs. Being this rattled over something on this level… It seems I haven't been blessed with insight by the Goddess of Wisdom, Hera.

The number of orcs that we can deal with using the three-man-cells is 30. So we'll need to somehow reduce that 80 orcs into 30 using traps.

If the orcs reach my village, that'll be the end. Even if we're not annihilated, my dream of a kingdom will end right then and there.

At that thought, the image of Reshia and the other humans being trampled by the orc horde flashed through my mind.

But even then, it's still better for them to head straight for the village. If the orc king has been blessed with wisdom, and instead leads his people through a different path, then the village will surely fall.

The humans only built the fences to cover from the village's west to its northwest.

Normally, it would have been better if I'd thought of an escape route, but we don't have enough information about the orcs' madness. If they just up and left and headed east after forcing us out of the village that would be great. But if they still pursue us, we'll be nothing but helpless prey before them since we don't have a place to run to.

So there's only one option for us to make. That is to ambush them, lead them to the village, and annihilate them.

We can only hope that the orcs will trip themselves here. Honestly, something like this can't even be called a plan. At most it's just wishful thinking. That fact doesn't sit right with me, but it can't be helped.

“Alright, we’ll put up the traps around this area. And then we’ll get a scout to——“
“King!”

Just as I was about to order Gi Gu and the others to put up the traps and scout, a voice called out from behind.

It was Gi Gi, who was riding on a double head, rushing toward us with a desperate expression on his face.

“The orcs have changed route!” He exclaimed. “They are coming from the north!”

Fuck! The worst case really happened!

Come to think of it, the west is full of trees, woodlands with not much room to step on. While the northwest that the gray wolves favored have patches of unobstructed plains. Damnit! I should have seen this coming a mile away, and yet!

“Return to the village! Now!”

At my order, we made haste for the village.

The traps in the village were concentrated toward the west. Do we have enough time to set up traps for the north?

Do we have enough time to set up the necessary traps to deal with 80 orcs in a day!?

Impossible. Of course, it’s impossible.

If it was just the fight against the orcs, then I’m confident I could beat them with my skill and strength. But in this fight I have to protect the village while annihilating 80 orcs!
Damnit, why the north!?

But not only did they change route, they even chose a route with plenty of space. They’re definitely being led by the orc king. And apparently, the king isn’t an idiot. With that the chances for the traps to succeed have dropped significantly.

There’s still a chance that they might just head east afterwards, but those bastards need to eat. So, no… There’s no way they would let delicious preys such as ourselves run.

The orcs are headed here from the north, but exactly from which direction will they come from? Will it be directly north or north west? No, thinking about it a little, it would probably be directly north.

As for why it’s directly north, it’s because the path toward the lake to the north has been widened.

The route we widened to make hunting convenient has unexpectedly backfired on us!

Think! There has to be something!

Something that could stop them!

By the time we got to the village, I still hadn't thought of anything. For the meantime, I decided to focus on making traps to the north.

But even while I was digging holes, the only thing that was in my head was thinking of a way to beat the orcs.

But what can I do?

In the end, the day passed with me being unable to think of anything but to make traps.

As for the humans I had them repair the fences as fast as they could. And then for the goblins, I had them dig holes that the orcs could get stuck in. But that's all.

Can we win with just this?

My heart grew impatient as my thoughts continued to race. In the end, I could do nothing but lament my powerlessness.

Who would've thought that the responsibility of having so many lives on your shoulders would be this heavy?

And the image that keeps flashing through my mind, showing the orcs trampling all over us is honestly scary!

Shit!

I can't lose. I can't possibly lose.

I know that. It's precisely because I know that that it's so heavy.

But despite all my efforts, in the end, the night came with no good news.

◆◇◆

As the twin moonlight lit the evening sky, I looked up. I have been loitering around the village all this time by myself, pondering to myself when suddenly, a voice came.

"Can't sleep?" asked the voice.

The moonlight fell on her visage, revealing her unparalleled beauty. Bathed in moonlight, it was as if she was the Moonlight Goddess, Veedena, herself.

It was dark, but my eyes could see as if it were day, and I saw her expression. It was as unfeeling and expressionless as always. But somehow, it carried with it a tinge of gentleness.

"Yeah," I looked toward the evening sky again.

“A strange sight,” Reshia said as she walked over, stealing a glance at the expression on my face.

“I suppose,” I quietly replied.

Perhaps I am scared. That might be it. The war will be upon us tomorrow, yet the path to victory remains a blur.

But even then… I have to win. Even if it means throwing this body away.

If I lose, I lose everything.

“I see…” muttered Reshia, seemingly deep in thought. Then after a while, as if she had thought of something, she looked up toward me again.

“Mind if I take a seat?” she asked as she sat beside me who was sitting cross-legged. “Can we talk for a bit?”

“Do what you want,” I curtly replied.

Like that we began to talk. Her voice was smooth, velvety in its flow like those of a minstrel’s. Each of her words resounded within my shaking chest.

“…In the past, there was a beast known as Moonbeast,” she said.

I wonder if she has a script at the back of her eyelids. I’ve never heard her stutter over her words. Each word of hers were clear and fluent.

“That beast was hated by the humans, but even then it lived beside them,” she said.

The tale she spoke of was that of a beast that possessed a human’s heart.

But though it possessed a human’s heart, its pelt was sharp like needles, hurting allies and foe alike.

The closer the beast tried to be, the more pain it inflicted on its friend. And the further the beast went, the colder the beast became. It was that sort of story.

“But then one day, a lone girl showed favor to that beast,” Reshia said.

The outcome is a tragedy. That’s a given.

There’s a similar story in my country as well.

“But of course, the Moonbeast hurt the girl, and it was greatly saddened.”

At this point, I suddenly felt like asking her what she wants to tell me.

“It was then that the girl thought of something.”

What?

“Then how about we pluck off all the needles, she said.”

Oi!?

Surprised, I couldn’t help but move my gaze away from the moons back to Reshia.

“And so the girl and the Moonbeast no longer had to fight. And they were able to live happily ever after. The end,” Reshia said as she concluded her story.
“… A rather original story,” I commented.

This girl, she changed the ending, didn’t she?

“And? What’s the moral of the story?” I asked.
“Who knows?” She grinned.

Hey, is that really alright? Aren’t you someone from the church?

Having received a response like that, I couldn’t help but look at this sweetly smiling girl with a suspicious gaze.

“Well it can’t be helped. I did just make up the ending after all,” she confessed.

As expected.

“But… I prefer this ending. A short and tragic story is fine too, but in the end, I’d rather everyone be happy. It’s not wrong to wish that sort of wish, right?”

Is that the dream of a girl that doesn’t know reality? Or is it because you dream such dreams that you are called a saint?

“Perhaps,” I replied.
“If you can understand that much, then I think it’s more than enough for a moral lesson,” Reshia said as she excused herself to a night’s rest.

“Ahh…”

Wryly smiling, I looked up toward the moons.

Apparently, she was trying to cheer me up.

I suppose what she was trying to say is: If the result is obvious, then why don’t you try to change it forcefully? Or something… I guess.

“Did my worries show on my face?”

I caressed my face, trying to check if it did, but in the end, I couldn’t figure it out.

But… my heart has gotten lighter.

It's not so bad… the lessons from an adherent.

At that moment, a flame was lit in that now peaceful heart.

A flame called resolve, the resolve to fight. I had forgotten it just a while ago, but now I remember it well.

As I looked up to the moons floating in the evening sky, I thanked Reshia.

And then it hit me.

"…Forcefully, huh?"

I see… Maybe just maybe, there might be a chance for victory.

It took a long time, but finally, the Goddess of Wisdom's, Hera's, blessing has come.

There, I stood up, and I went to wake Gi Gi and Gi Za.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 37: Preparations
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 39: Clash I
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 39: Clash I

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 38: The Night Before the War
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 40: Clash II

TL Note: Correction in the previous chapter's translation. The land to the north isn't a completely unobtrusive plain. Rather there are many areas that are unobtrusive plains.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 39: Clash I

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 61
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Gi Ji reported to me the last known information regarding the orcs' route.

And as expected, they'll be attacking from the north.

"Gi Za, I'll leave the traps to you," I said.
"Good grief… We've been working since last night," Gi Za complained as he gave the orders to the other goblins.

The orcs will attack in the latter-half portion of the day. We don't have time to relax.

"Gi Ga, Gi Gu, go lead five groups each, and prepare to intercept the enemy. After attacking once, go hide in the forest to the west," I said.
"As you will." "Understood," they each replied.
"Gi Ji, Gi Go, the both of you as well. Take five groups under each of your command, and then come follow me," I said to the other two goblins.
"As you command." "Very well," they each replied.
"As for the vilalge's defense… I'll leave that under your care, Gi Za. Give the orcs hell," I said.
"Leave it to me," he replied.
"Gi Gi has already gone ahead under my orders… Are there any questions left?" I asked.

The goblins did not say anything. I nodded in response to their silence.

"Today, we shall battle with the orcs," I began. "Know this, this fight is not only to defend our home; it is also an opportunity given to us to end the orcs once and for all. We have been at war with them for far too long. Let this battle be the last. Let it end our long struggle against them! Let it end as triumph for the goblins!"
"Hooah!" They cheered in affirmation.

Under me are 10 groups, totaling to 30 goblins plus a rare class, and a noble class. Fighting as a separate force are 15 goblins under Gi Gi's lead.

As for Gi Za, he has 23 groups with him that total to about 70 goblins. It's because he is also using the goblins that had just turned adult along with the all the old goblins that his force's

number turned that way.

As for the humans, they are being led by Lili.

Once the orc enters the village, the humans will have to fight for themselves.

“Now, go!” At that last command, we departed.

◆◆◇

As the sound of trees being pulled resounded——

“PyuGUAaA!”

An orc wearing heavy armor and shield could be seen leading a horde of orcs. And following that orc was an orc wielding a long spear.

Clouds of dust rose as the orcs reached the lake. In an act of recklessness, the lizardmen tried to put a stop to them, but they were pulverized. Trampled underfoot, their entrails left a trail toward the south… That is to say: a trail toward our village.

Damn bastards.

“Split into two groups,” I commanded.

The squads of Gi Gu who had just turned into a noble class and Gi Ga whose arm was longer than other goblins: together, totalled to 30 goblins. Then under me were samuraish warrior Gi Go’s, and the stealthy Gi Ji’s squads.

“We will attack the moment they enter the forest. Don’t miss the signal.”

Travelling through the forest, we waited under the wind.

We can’t make light of these bastards and their good noses.

There are many other living creatures that come to the lake to drink water, so the area around the lake is fairly open. From there, there’s a road being maintained by us to make the transport of the spear deer easier. But aside from that lone road, the area around is still a forest.

Taking advantage of that, we positioned ourselves on both sides of the road. One group to the left, another to the right.

Orcs have a tendency to cut down swaths of forest as they proceed, but it’s not like they’d actually bother to cut everything.

If there’s a road, then they’ll make use of it. But because of that, their horde will naturally shape itself into a line.

And once the orcs have lined themselves up nicely like that, then…

“Commanding them will obviously become harder! Now’s the time! Take them from behind!”

When half the orc horde had entered the road, we began our attack.

I led the charge with Iron Second, while Gi Gu and Gi Ga attacked from the other side. Like this we pummeled the orcs at the back of their horde.

“Turn me into a blade! (Enchant)”

I don’t have the luxury of holding back, so we’ll go at full power right from the start!

“GURUuUaAa!”

I invocated <<Overpowering Howl>> and at the same time, I clad my blade in magic power.

Like that my blade sunk into an orc’s large frame without even giving it time to fight back.

“Fight them with the three-man-cell like we practiced!”

I ordered the other goblins that after killing an orc.

Gi Go and Gi Gi’s squad fought against the wave of orcs that started fighting back.

The first shall break the foe’s stance, the second shall stop his movement, and the last shall finish the foe: That is the method to defeat the orcs. However, that too was quickly overturned.

“PyuGuGUAA!”

An orc’s stance was broken as planned, but suddenly the orc bellowed out in rage, and he grew mad. The maddened orc then quickly fixed his posture as he stood up.

At this time, the orc horde that had entered the road began to regroup with the orcs that haven’t entered yet as the center. They began to turn around, and they started fighting back without any regard to their own bodies.

In response, Gi Go was able to pull the orcs away to help the other goblins, but Gi Ji who had just become a rare class could not do such a risky stunt. The goblins somehow managed to dodge the orcs’ attack by themselves, but because of that, they were not able to fight with the same vigor as they did before.

——If someone’s gonna save them, then I guess it’ll have to be me!

As I cut down the orc headed toward Gi Ji, I gave him an order.

“Follow me!” I commanded.

“Follow the king!” Ordered Gi Ji to his subordinate goblins as he raised his sword.

In response, the goblins formed three man groups again and followed after me.

I charged forward, and I blew away an orc with my Iron Second. When the orc fell, I ordered the goblins to finish him.

“PyuGuuAAa!”

But killing the orcs couldn’t be done in one hit.

So I had to stop the orc’s flailing club with my great sword. Our weapons locked. And another orc passed by me, and headed toward the other goblins.

This is exactly why it’s a pain fighting against so many!

The orc wielded his sword against one of the goblins in a three-man-cell. That goblin somehow managed to stop the orcs’ sword, while another goblin attacked the legs of the orc. But just as the third goblin was about to kill the orc, the orc swept with his sword again.

In turn, the goblin made a quick decision to stop his attack, saving his own life. Like that, they fought against the orc again.

Gi Ji and Gi Go continued to fight hard, but the orcs’ large bodies were like walls that could stop the goblins’ attack.

It was a deadlock, neither side managing to severely injure the other.

Shit, this isn’t good.

I wanted to scatter them while we had the momentum on our side, but with the fight like this… it’s difficult. My horde is already having a hard time with just the orcs here at the back. If the orcs from the center manage to return, this situation will topple over to their favor.

I want to leave before we suffer any losses, but we haven’t even hurt the orc horde enough yet. What should I do!?

Shit!

“We’re retreating! Gi Go, Gi Ji, protect the back.”

I decided to retreat and meet up with the ambush squad in the forest before we suffered any losses.

“Move!!”

I momentarily stopped the orcs with <<Overpowering Howl>> as we retreated. Gi Gu and Gi Ga also seems to have heard the command as they began to distance themselves farther and farther from the orcs.

Now, we have to stop and weaken the orcs as much as possible before they reach the village.

For that we'll need to drag them into the forest later.

Fortunately, the orcs didn't pursue us when we retreated this time.

But at the same time, it's not something to be happy about.

Because this means to say that they're fully intent on attacking the village at full force.

"How many are wounded!?" I asked.

We need to regroup now. We have to attack the enemy horde again as soon as possible, or else!

◆◆◇

"Quite the view," muttered Gi Za as he smiled. His gaze remained unfaltering despite the unfolding scene before him.

"Aim at the trapped enemies, and prepare your projectiles," he commanded.

The orcs have started flowing out toward the village from the northern rsss

“GoooUOoo!”

As the orcs cried out, showing off their strength, many goblins could be seen shivering in fear.

“Hear me, goblins! Warriors of the king!”

Suddenly, a voice sounded out from an area that could be seen even during the war. That voice reached the entire village. It was Gi Za’s.

“Believe in the king!” he said.

The goblins of this village should understand it, he thought. At the very least, they should be starting to see it… the greatness of the king that is.

It was because that man appeared that they stopped being hungry.

It was because he appeared that their larvae stopped dying.

It was because of him that the horde began to grow. And it’s growing even more.

Gi Za’s words spread through the village in a twinkle. And at that——

“We believe in the king! We believe in the great king!”

Cheers sounded out from all over the village.

That’s right… If it’s that man who’s fighting, then we will definitely not lose.

At that moment, the resolve to fight suddenly burned within the eyes of every goblin.

“GouuOOOoo!”

Gi Za narrowed his eyes at the attacking orc horde.

“Ready your projectiles!” he commanded.

The war has only just begun.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

Level has risen.

61 -> 62

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 38: The Night Before the War
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 40: Clash II
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 40: Clash II

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 39: Clash I
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 41: Clash III
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 40: Clash II

TL Note: There's a queue now, but this won't count against it as I still owe you guys a free extra chapter. Well here it is. Enjoy!Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:
The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 40: Clash II

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 62
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

The orc horde showed an opening from their flanks.

And I decided to take advantage of that as they continued to close in on the village.

"Don't make any sound," I ordered as we ran through the thickets.

I kept my hand on the Iron Second on my back as I made haste for the orc before us.

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!"

Immediately, I clad my blade in magic power. And with a stroke, I cut down the orc before me.

"PyuGUaa!" screamed the orc.

We need to leave before the orcs gather because of that orc's dying scream.

——But before that!

We cut down more of the crowded orcs. And after Gi Go's and Gi Ji's squads pushed back the orcs a little, we withdrew.

"GURUuUuuAA!"

We couldn't even kill 5 orcs in this surprise attack.

And even back when we attacked the orcs from behind a while ago, the number we killed could not even reach 6.

This is bad.

The orcs are tougher than expected, so the attacking power of the goblins aren't as effective as I expected they'd be.

Even the battle on the other side isn't going favorably. Gi Gu and Gi Ga, two noble class goblins, are leading their squads to fight, and yet the number of orcs they're killing are still below the expected number.

It's as if we're fighting against monsters that do not tire.

No matter how much we cut them, the orcs refuse to show any signs of weakening.

I stood at the back as I ended the charge against the orcs.

I sent Gi Gi last night, but he still hasn't returned. When is he coming back?

Those thoughts that reeked of weakness suddenly appeared within my heart. But sa I wielded Iron Second, I swept those unbecoming thoughts away.

I am the king.

If the one the retainers believe in stops believing in himself, what do you think will happen!?

I must not waver.

"Once more!"

As the orcs began to move ahead again, I resumed our attack.

We'll cut you orcs as many times as we need to!

◆◇◆

It was clear even from a distance. The current situation was headed toward the worst possible conclusion.

After attacking the orc horde for the fourth time, I saw the state of the village.

Shit!

Half of the traps have already been used.

They haven't reached the fences yet, but that's only a matter of time.

The stones and the magic are continuously being shot at the orcs, and are keeping the situation together, but that too is only a matter of time. At some point, this situation will topple over in favor of the orcs.

The orc horde's attack is too fierce. It might be because their king is leading them, but either way, they're charging recklessly. They're not even bothering to help their trapped brethren up as they trampled them over underfoot.

Don't they know fear!?

I couldn't help but think that as I watched their fearless charge unfold before my eyes.

After a while, the orcs finally reached the ditch.

Shit!

Quickly, I looked toward the orc horde.

There's still plenty of fighting force left in by the orc king who was leading the raid against the village. Compared to that, we're… I glanced at the goblins behind me, and I observed that they were all clearly exhausted.

Each time we attacked, the goblins had to dodge the orc's attacks that could fatally injure any one of them with a single stroke. Of course, we could also whittle away the orc's forces slowly, but at this rate, the village will fall before we accomplish anything of note.

And while Gi Go, Gi Ji, and the other goblin rares still have some strength, the normal goblins are clearly about to reach their limits.

But, even then——

I have to make them march. Otherwise, the village will fall.

"Onwards!" I commanded.

They don't even have the strength to speak. Even that silent nod of theirs only bore hope at most.

Shit! What king!? I call myself king, and yet the most I can do is rely on their strength!?

With my body lowered, I approached the orc horde from the thickets.

"PyuGUaAAa!"

At the orc's cry, I looked up momentarily. There, I saw the orcs quickly gather into one group as they began to head toward our direction.

How did they notice us!?

"Retreat!" I immediately commanded.

We have to retreat! Otherwise the goblins will all be eaten!

Then in order to weaken the oncoming orcs, I stood before them, and swung my great sword.

As we began to retreat, it suddenly hit me.

The direction of the wind has changed!

The orcs' sense of smell is strong. Did they notice us because of that?

Orc clubs came swinging at me from my left and right. One of the annoying things about fighting in war is that the attacks come from so many directions, causing the kind of opponents that would normally not be a threat in a one on one become dangerous.

Not to mention that there are actually more orcs than us. On top of that, they're strong enough to kill the goblins in one hit.

Knowing that, I immediately ordered the goblins that had painstakingly tried to ambush the orcs to retreat, while I dealt with the orcs threatening them myself.

I swung my great sword, and pushed aside the oncoming clubs. Then I forcefully changed the direction of the swung sword, and swung it back where it came from, slashing the chest of the orc that had neared me in order to chase the goblins.

Normally, this orc would have already faltered from this attack, but now it was as if it was not even fazed. In fact, the orc even grew angrier, and attacked me even wilder than before.

An orc then tried to catch me from my right. I dodged him, and at the same time, the club that had been swung from my left passed by my eyes.

This bastards, they're not considering the damages they could incur at all!

If just now, I had instead cut the arm of the orc that tried to capture me, that club would have landed itself firmly on my body.

They just tried to kill me even at the cost of that orc's arm!

On top of that, they did it so smoothly… So this is the orc's madness! The power of the orc king!

Fixing my aim at the oncoming attack from the orc to my left, I swung my great sword. With the assistance from <<Swordsmanship B->> that swing went straight for the orc's head. The orc tried to defend with his club, but my sword was faster, and his head splattered into blood and gore. I wielded my great sword over my shoulder as I fixed my posture.

As I did, an orc entered deep into my range, challenging a melee. In response, I let my sword descend with great power.

At the sword's descent, the orc's skull split, but before I could cut the orc all the way through, I stopped.

It's because another orc was attacking me from behind.

The orc extended his spear, and it whizzed right past my shoulders.

I was vexed at having to deal with the fear of being attacked from behind, but I only gritted my teeth as I focused on the fight at hand.

Suddenly, a short sword was thrown, drawing a parabola before piercing my feet.

Fuck, fuck, fuck!!!

As I quickly retreated, I hid my body within the thickets, and crawled about. Like that I desperately ran from the orcs.

I then followed the goblin's trail of smell. It was dark by the time I reached them.

"Chief…" Gi Ji drooped his head powerlessly.

Seeing that along with Gi Go who was silently staring at me, made me seethe in anger.

Why!? Why am I so weak!?

Why is there such a huge gap in strength!?

Am I going to lose!?

Am I going to be defeated!?

At this rate, the village will be annihilated.

A place like this… In a place like this!

As I gripped Iron Second, I remembered the sword's weight.

There's no time!

In that case…

In that case!

"Gi Go, Gi Ji"

As I quietly closed my eyes, I sighed deeply.

I need to win while minimizing the casualties…

Yes, it was because I thought of such things that we were pushed by the orcs. It was because of that that I had to run away with my tail in between my legs.

As I thought that to myself, I began to speak. And I asked.

"Are you prepared to follow me?"

I don't know if the goblins felt something amiss, but they glanced at each other.

"At this rate, the village will be annihilated," I continued.

The goblins remained quiet as they listened to my words.

“This is no longer a fight that can be fought without sacrifices,” I declared.

I am the king. Therefore, I must order them…

To put their lives down to protect that which must be protected.

“If the king commands it, then…” Gi Ji looked at me straight in the eyes.

Yes. That is exactly it. I am ordering you all to die.

To all of you, who shared a meal with me, who hunted with me… To all of you who lived with me…

I am ordering you all to die.

“My life already belongs to the king,” Gi Go said as he bowed his head.

I don’t know how to describe this feeling.

But unless I give this order, the village will fall. My dreams will be crushed. And all the blood that have been spilled will all go to waste!

But, yes… In the end… I am ordering you all to die for me——

“…From here on, we will be attacking the orcs. This time, you are to stop them in their tracks. And you shall not stop until the orc king is dead.”

“As you will!”
“As you command!”

As I stood, Gi Go and Gi Ji commanded the goblins.

I haven’t the time to waver.

The moment I hesitate, the village will fall into ruins.

“Onwards!”

With the Iron Second on my shoulder, I made way for the Orc King.

Orc Total Number: 85
Heavy Armored (Sword, Shield, Armor): 16
Clubs: 43
Long Spears: 19
Short Spear: 8

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 41: Clash III
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 41: Clash III

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 40: Clash II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 42: Conclusion

TL Note: Here's the Sunday chapter that should've been posted last week. Sorry for the delays, I ate something very bad that made me very very sick. I still don't know what exactly it is that I ate that made me sick though. It's a mystery.

Also, I forgot to include something in the last chapter. The numbers for the orcs that were given at the end of the previous chapter:

Orc Total Number: 85
Heavy Armored (Sword, Shield, Armor): 16
Clubs: 43
Long Spears: 19
Short Spear: 8

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 41: Clash III

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 62
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Gripping the Iron Second that was over my shoulder, I ran as I cut through the thickets, exposing myself to the enemy. Following from behind me was Gi Go with his curved sword, the stealthy Gi Ji, and the 5 groups of 15 normal goblins.

The orcs that had spread out before the village were already aware of us.

They faced our direction, and they arranged themselves into a wall. A literal wall of flesh.

If it was a while ago, we would've run upon being spotted, but… this time is different.

"GURUuuuAaaAAa!!"

With a yell, the [Skill] <<Overpowering Howl>> bellowed, giving the signal to the noble class, Gi Gu, and the long armed, Gi Ga, on the other side.

I saw the orc before me swing his club the same time as I held my great sword in a side stance.

——You're slow!!

"My life is like a cloud of dust (Accel)!"

There was no hesitation.

A wall of air pushed me from behind with crushing pressure, propelling me toward the attacking orc as I thrusted out my sword.

In the blink of an eye, my body crashed into the orc as my blade pierced into its flesh.

"GuRUoOOOoOa!"

In the same instant, the [Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> activated.

In exchange for the madness brought on by the crazed warrior's soul, physical strength 30%

UP, Agility 30% UP, Magic Power 30% UP.

The orc's club hit me from the side, but thanks to the damage reduction of 20%, it wasn't fatal. Then with my great sword still pierced into the orc's body, I clad that same great sword in magic power, and then swung it up to cut through the orc's head.

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!"

My blade moved through the orc's body, cutting it as if it were a mere sheet of paper. And when the sword clad in black flames exited through the orc's head, it descended once more onto a nearby orc.

"PyuGUa——"

The orc tried to use its club as a shield, but to its dismay, both the club and its chest were cut through by the great sword. And as the sword moved back the course it had gone, it cut through the orc that was just right behind that orc.

——Move! We have to go even deeper!

That was the only thought in my mind as I continued on my way.

"GUuRUuoOAAaa!"

——Everything that stands before me is an enemy! Move!

——Cut Cut Cut Cut Kill Cut Kill Cut CCCCCCCut.

"——OOAGOOaGAa!"

Two orcs stood in my way as they swung down their long spears.

As their spears descended, I struck with my sword, sending their spears flying away.

The moment the orcs lost their weapons, they brought their fists up, and they rushed toward me. Meeting them, I rushed toward them as well, and I swung my great sword up from below. The tip of my sword met with the nape of one of the orcs' neck, cutting it and decapitating it.

The [Skill] <<Swordsmanship B->> had fully demonstrated its abilities, bringing forth a sword that knew no hesitation even in the fury of one's emotions.

I forcefully swung down the sword that had been raised up high, drawing a line like a meteor toward the other oncoming orc. My blade met with the orc's thighs, piercing all the way to the core of the orc.

As I removed the great sword from the orc, I fixed my posture. Then with a flash of my blade, I decapitated the orc that had lost its balance and was falling down with its back turned toward me.

——There are enemies! Enemies! Enemies! Enemies!

I swung my sword at the behest of the maddened <<Crazed Warrior's Soul>>.

Everything around me is an enemy. Concern is needless. So bring forth your power, bring forth your magic, bring it all out and cut them all down!

"GURUuOoOaAAAaa!"

Magic power once again gathered behind me.

"My life is like a cloud of dust (Accel)!"

I opened a path by crashing my body into the orcs that tried to block my way.

Then as I finished off an orc that toppled over, I swung my blade toward two other orcs that were approaching me from both of my flanks.

I managed to cut off one of the orcs' arms, but he didn't stop, only continuing to charge toward me even more. So in response, I grabbed his head, and using all of my body's strength, I flung the orc away.

Then suddenly, I saw it from a distance. A body that was considerably big even amongst the huge-builds of the orcs. It was the Orc King.

"FoUUUuunNd YooUuuUUu!"

——Move!

Using only the surrounding orcs' presence, I grasped their positions, and swung my sword according to instinct.

Left, right, in front, back…? Back…?

"Tch!?"

When I turned around, what entered my eyes were the goblins desperately defending against the orcs, surrounded.

I had gone out too deep, and the goblins couldn't follow.

——Not good.

The moment I thought that, a club came sweeping at me from in front, sending me flying away.

<<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> was released, and the power that had brimmed in me withered.

I fixed my grip on my great sword with my right hand. Then with the other hand, I grabbed a short sword that had been prepared beforehand from my armor, and I threw it toward the orcs that were surrounding the goblins to contain the situation.

“Follow —The king!”

At Gi Go’s command, the goblins began to pursue my back even at the cost of sacrifices.

The moment we stop, we die.

We cannot stop until we reach the Orc King.

If you want to live, then run like you want to die.

“Move!! Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!!”

I clad my blade in magic power, and I swung it against the orc standing in my way.

The blade cut through the orc’s large body, causing blood to spurt out.

The rain of blood fell on my, dying my body in its hue. I continued on my way.

10 more steps until the Orc King——

Three orcs wielding a shield and sword appeared before me.

“Leave this to us!”

But then a voice came from behind me, and Gi Go and Gi Ji faced the three orcs.

With only ten of them now, it was questionable whether they’d be able to even handle three orcs, but even then… I left the orcs to them.

Because of the [Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> and the consecutive uses of <<Magic Manipulation, my concentration has been waning. It feels like I could lose focus at any moment even now.

Gi Go rushed toward one of the sword and shield-wielding orcs.

He jumped at the middle one from the three, and he struck out his sword twice, aiming for the orc’s knees. He focused only on attacking the middle orc while his goblin subordinates followed right after him.

The orc fell down to its knees, leaving the shield it wielded easy to deflect. With an attack, the orc’s sight was shut down, and the last goblin finished off the orc with an attack to its face.

The following counterattack from the remaining two orcs were then stopped by Gi Ji and a nameless goblin. Although they were blown off, their efforts were not wasted. For right

after, other goblins came in to attack the two orcs' legs, stopping the two orcs' pursuit.

——Well done!!

As I yelled that out loud, I stepped on the orc's head, using it as a stepping stone to jump ahead as I kicked myself off it.

I looked down on the ground in mid-air. As I descended, I struck my flame-clad sword out, cutting an orc from its shoulder to its chest. The force of my fall was all completely transmitted into that blow.

As we rolled on the ground, I took my sword out of its body. When I looked up, I saw the Orc King's giant body before me.

A gray-skinned giant was looking down on me. The pressure it gave off was completely different from when I saw it from afar. Moreover, its body was so big that the great sword it wielded looked like a long sword.

Inside the Orc King's eyes shone a light different from the normal orcs' desire muddied eyes. The Orc King's eyes gleamed wisdom.

Moreover, those two eyes of it carried with them scorn!

——I'm gonna fucking kill you!

"Name yourself, little one."

The Orc King easily carried his sword above his head. His size was truly eye-popping.

"If you want me to tell you my name, then you should name yourself first!"

Aiming for the Orc King's feet, I bent over my body, and then I rocketed off.

"My name is——"

——Idiot, you're going to die while naming yourself.

"Gol Gol."

A chill suddenly attacked me as I ran for his feet. Immediately, I jumped to the side. My feet scraped against the ground as I broke my momentum. Then suddenly, a booming explosion resounded. When I took a look at where I had jumped from, I saw that there was a hole in the ground. The orc named Gol Gol… he is literally strong enough to destroy the ground!

Seriously!?

"Ho? So you dodged it…"

He looked at me.

Wanting to split his skull apart, I tried to move my legs, but then I suddenly realized that I couldn't move my body. It was as if I was underwater.

——I-Impossible!!

"Can you move, little one?"

The Orc King smiled as he inhaled. Not good, when I thought that, I too, breathed in.

"UGUuuRaAaAAaa!"
"GURUuUuuUAAaa!"

I covered the Orc King's howl with my own.

Overpowering Howl!?

I can only thank my stars that the effect could be cancelled off.

"Ho? So you can also use it."

A needless comment. He already knew either way. In any case, it seems he can also use skills properly.

From the looks of things, it would appear that one can gain skills after becoming king. Moreover——

"Name yourself, little one."

If I carelessly name myself, he might just fulfill the conditions for a skill similar to my <<Ruler's Wisdom I>>, widening this already desperate gap even wider!

"I have no name!"

But with this my own <<Ruler's Wisdom I>>> will also be sealed.

As I tried to near the Orc King with my great sword over my shoulder, the foe before me lifted the great sword that he had used to destroy the ground. The resulting force of the wind as he lifted his sword stopped my charge.

If I receive a hit from him, I will surely die.

I probably won't also be able to use <<Dance at Death's Border>>.
The same goes for <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> since we are currently being surrounded by the orcs. I need to have the advantage in number to use that skill, so it's impossible. I don't have a way of identifying my opponent's weakness.

With so many of my options blocked, the only ones left are <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>, <<Magic Manipulation>>, <<The Third Chant>>.

My <<Overpowering Howl>> cancelled out with his as well. This isn't looking good.

What should I do!?

"In that case…"

A heavy voice echoed out from Gol Gol's mouth, I thought he would take a step forward, but then his giant figure suddenly approached me at a frightening speed.

——I don't have time to think!

Twisting my body, I forced myself off the Orc King's trajectory. The sound of an explosion literally blew up from beside me.

I tried to increase the distance between me and Gol Gol, but he rushed toward me again. He headed toward me with his sword pierced into the ground. In response, I desperately fought his sword with my own, but meeting his blade was the most that I could do.

Like that I was blown off into a large tree.

I didn't even have time to use a falling technique to soften the blow, so my body received the brunt of the force as my back firmly planted itself onto the tree. With me gasping for breath, and my body unmoving, it was clear that death was just around the corner.

Despite that I calmly glared at Gol Gol's giant body.

"Ho, you can still fight?"

That voice no longer contained the scorn it had contained at the start. All it had now was admiration.

Well it's all or nothing, should I try it out? Exchanging blows with him with <<The Soul of a Crazed Warrior>>?

No, that sort of power isn't <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> can do something about.

That power is like an ice crusher, destroying anything that gets into its range.

——A one-hit instant killing attack, in other words. Seriously, it's so strong, I'm feeling envious.

But!

"Nn!"

Again, Gol Gol brandished his sword as he rushed toward me.

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!"

I still haven’t run out of cards!

I followed the course of his great sword with my eyes. And as it descended, I met his blade with my own blade that was clad in flames.

My aim was his weapon’s destruction.

My arms creaked as I received the pressure of his great sword.

“Ho.”

I can’t stand that grin of his.

I managed to succeed to some extent, but unfortunately I couldn’t break his sword all the way. It must be his skill that he managed to force this kind of result.

Still… I at least managed to crack his sword.

I thought that to myself as I gleefully stared at the crack on his great sword.

“Then…”

Suddenly, I saw red ether seep out of the orc’s body.

“I am strong; I am peerless (Bless).”

Just like mine, he clad his blade in magic power. His sword flickered within the burning flames of red ether.

“With this, it won’t break.”

Gol Gol smiled as he glared at me.

He grasped his great sword in his two hands as he faced me.

Calm down, the situation won’t change. I’ll still die in one hit if I get hit by that sword.

That’s all. That’s all!

“GURUuuOOooOaaAa!”

Defeat is unacceptable.

Such a thing is an insult to those who have died for me! Moreover, to those who are still desperately fighting now!

I will win!

“A pleasant pressure.”

The one who will come out the victor is me. I'll kill this bastard while he's still taking me lightly!

Go and die along with that hubris of yours!

I moved at my fastest.

I slashed with my brandished sword, but Gol Gol easily stopped it. I wanted to click my tongue, but bearing it, I attacked again.

Sparks erupted between the black and red flames. Shockwaves visible even to the onlookers exploded. But despite the fearsomeness of that scene, I willingly thrust my body into it.

As I stepped in, I struck my sword up against the Orc King. But I knew… that he could also stop this.

That giant body of the Orc King's remained unmoving. It didn't move even the slightest bit.

The Orc King only leisurely responded to my attacks.

And each time I desperately met his blade with mine, my feet would dig into the ground.

——Fucking brute!!

We exchanged blows within a space of three-meters square.

The battle hasn't ended yet, but I'm gradually being pushed back. That's a given. My attack is a far cry from my opponent's strength. Gol Gol's attack is so strong it can even paralyze my hands with every hit.

My body had already been blown away ten times in this fight so far.

Then Gol Gol's blade swung again.

That was my limit.

His blade descended from above, carrying gravity with it… I dodged.

"You backed off!"

Exclaimed Gol Gol happily.

"Nn!"

In a twinkle, Gol Gol's giant body suddenly appeared before me. I didn't even have time to dodge as I received the brunt of his blow.

I was sent flying to my back like I was just hit by a truck. I was probably sent flying 5 meters away as I mowed through every thin tree in my path.

Finally, I stopped when my back hit against a strong tree.

Somehow though, I hadn't let go of my sword once despite that. It was strange even to me.

"Guhaa."

I spit out red blood and I coughed.

"You did well. Little king with no name… Ho, you can still stand up?"

Using my great sword as a cane, I stood up. And the black flames flickered.

—— Of course.

I poured power into my shaking arms.

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 40: Clash II
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 42: Conclusion
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 42: Conclusion

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 41: Clash III
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 43: The Goddess, Again

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 42: Conclusion

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 62
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

"GURUuuuAaaa!"

The chief's voice can be heard from afar. The very voice of the chief that they should have been supporting.

Neither the long armed Gi Ga nor the former chief of the village, Gi Gu, could look each other in the eye.

Under each of them were 15 goblins. They led them to march against their enemies as they targeted the weak flanks of their foes, attacking them at the same time as the chiefs on the opposite side. But despite that, the damages they incurred were big.

Although they were both noble goblins, the goblins they led were just mere goblins. Already three have died. And none of the goblins under them were uninjured.

"The king… is in trouble," muttered Gi Ga as he spun his spear to his long arm, sweeping the clotted blood of the orcs away.

"We have to go, but…" Gi Gu responded as he looked at the scene before them.

What spread before their eyes were the hordes of orcs blocking their way.

The king had broken through the hordes of orcs. They needed to support him.

Being the former leader of the village, Gi Gu was learned in the ways of battling as hordes against hordes. He watched over everything.

If they were to attack from here at the same time, then even just a little, it should be possible to separate the forces of the orcs from the king.

As Gi Gu concluded that to be their role, he turned his gaze toward Gi Ga who was beside him.

Gi Ga was skillfully fiddling with his spear through the use of his long arms that true to its

label as a deformation, reached the ground in its length.

"Let's go to the king," said Gi Ga.

Hearing that, Gi Gu couldn't help but sigh in the back of his head. Gi Ga was loyal, but his knowledge in leading hordes was lacking.

That's the reason why he wishes to go to the king's side so.

"For that, we must break through here first," replied Gi Gu.

After confirming Gi Ga's nod, Gi Gu ordered his subordinates.

They gradually neared the orcs as they measured the distance. Fortunately, the orcs were also wary of them, and were not proactively attacking.

When their hordes had neared the foe's enough, they charged.

"Go!"

As Gi Gu released the full strength of his <<Cooperation>> skill, he struck his long sword against an orc. But that attack that would've easily split a common goblin's head was easily received by the orc.

Still, it was within the scope of his prediction. At his attack, the goblins around him all moved closely to the ground, almost to a crawl, and they approached the orc.

They struck the orc's feet, then broke away. The orc's pained voice rose, and Gi Gu leaned in, and struck the orc's head once more. This time, he killed the orc.

Suddenly, the wind blew past him from his side as a long spear pierced through the body of an orc. Looking at that spear's pommel, it was Gi Ga who had struck out that spear.

"Formidable," praised Gi Gu.

The reason Gi Gu hadn't been receiving attacks from his surroundings, was mostly because of Gi Ga who was fighting by his side. With his long arms, Gi Gu's range was bigger than the others, allowing him to strike against the orcs freely with his <<Instant Kill>.

That's why Gi Gu used the goblins, and challenged the orcs to a melee.

With Gi Ga, they could demonstrate the effectiveness of the three-man cell to its limit!

"We'll continue toward the king like this!"

At Gi Gu's command, everyone nodded.

"Lord Gi Ga," said a goblin wielding a long spear as he followed behind Gi Ga. "…Don't push yourself," Gi Ga told him.

That goblin was one of the goblins born after the chief had taken control of the horde. And under the chief's orders, he is one of the goblins Gi Ga had taught the spear to. A recent recruit that had just reached adulthood.

But although a fresh recruit, he had to partake in this war. Naturally, the goblins that Gi Ga had taught gathered around him. And like his own chief, he made them follow his back.

"Don't fall behind!" ordered Gi Gu.

At Gi Gu's voice, Gi Ga lightly nodded.

"It's for the king," said Gi Gu.

"Of course," replied Gi Ga.

Gi Ga, with his spear. Gi Gu, with his long sword, they each gripped their respective weapons.

◆◇◇

At last, we can finally begin.

[Skill] <<Dance at Death's Border>> Stage 2 activated.

Physical Strength 30% UP, Agility 30% UP.

Also, [Skill] <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> has also activated.

In exchange of the mental corrosion due to the crazed warrior's soul, Physical Strength 30% UP, Agility 30% UP, Magic Power 30% UP.

"GURUuuAauUuAAa!"

——Bring it on!

This much strength was added to the great sword I held over my head.

Then with a step, I went beyond my limits, adding pressure to my internal wounds.

As blood vomited out of my mouth, I attacked.

"…Oh!"

For the first time, I had managed to return Gol Gol's great sword.

Continuing, I struck again. I don't have the time to bother with my internal injuries.

"Ohh!"

Even though he was being pushed back, the orc king's mouth happily twisted into a smile.

Annoying, I thought.

“OOooAaO!”

Like I could understand his feelings.

Something like that is for people who are equals. Right now, all I need to think about is defeating the enemy before me.

As my blade met with my foe’s, I sent his great sword back. For the first time, I was able to injure him.

My great sword had struck against the Orc King’s chest, allowing red blood to flow out.

“I’m happy,” said the Orc King.

It was the first time the Orc King had jumped back.

“I am the maddened one (Berserker Call)! The strong king (Gol Gol)!”

As soon as the Orc King spoke those words, my instinct immediately warned, not good.

Following my instinct, I immediately moved forward.

“GURUuUoOOAa!”

Gol Gol stared at me as I struck my blade against him. Acceleration, sword speed, that attack that could not be criticized in any way was stopped with Gol Gol’s one-handed grip on his great sword.

“Small king, I will no longer ask for you name.”

The Orc King’s heavy, cracking voice, reminded me of the dead of hell.

“Just… fight! Fight with me!! Goblin King!!”

King!

Suddenly, I felt as if I heard a voice yelling at me from afar. When I looked over during the downtime of our fight, I saw a horde of goblins drenched in blood, surrounded by the orcs.

Then a storm blew before me.

The ground was hollowed, the sky was torn, and the wind whirled.

“Fight with your fists, fight with your weapon, fight!! GURUuoOOGOooOAAO!”

It was truly a maddened giant.

I was right to step aside.

It seems the Orc King rampaging in the world of humans isn't a lie.

The unfolding scenery before me was enough to prove that.

Anyone who entered this storm would surely be crushed like ice under an ice crusher.

But even then, even then!!

What will a long battle bring me!?

Behind me are the goblins desperately defending against the orcs.

I can't run!

"GURUuooOOAa!"

I stopped the fear crawling up my back.

Don't be afraid. I defeated the orc leader. I defeated the gray wolves. I've finally come this far.

As I thought that, I gritted my teeth, keeping them from chattering out of fear.

Then I held out my sword against that rampaging storm.

Our blades met.

"Ohh, ohhhh! Fight!"

The Orc King screamed as his body shook in joy.

I took back my sword that was blown back, and I struck again.

Our blades met.

Having mustered every ounce of strength I could, I was able to send his sword back.

At that, blood spilled out of my mouth, and shock waves exploded at the meeting of our blades. Then I took my unfeeling hands, and wielded my sword tight again.

"GURUuUoAOOaOOAa!"
"GURUuuOAAaOOAa!"

But even then, I was at a disadvantage.

The Orc King's been attacking with only one hand, and yet all I can do is barely stand up to him despite using both of my hands.

At this rate, I won't last long.

Isn't there something!?

Something!!?

Even a moment's fine.

Suddenly, at that moment, I heard a war cry bellow out from afar.

Focusing my sight toward the opponent before me, I used my ears to surmise the source of that voice.

That war cry gradually grew closer, and then——

"GURUuURUoAOOaa!"

——Tch!?

I'm perfectly controlling <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior, and I'm even using the multiple activations of <<Dance at Death's Border>> that has never failed to take my foes' lives. On top of that, I even have <<Magic Manipulation>>, and yet… And yet the Orc King is still stronger.

As Gol Gol let out his fighting spirit, an attack fell down from my head, possessing pressure like that of a falling giant hammer. I reflexively received that attack head-on with my great sword.

At the exploding impact, my feet sunk into the ground, blood spilled, sapping my stamina, and a fatal opening was opened.

"King!!"

There, I heard the cries of goblins.

Is it no good after all?

As I thought that, looking up toward the giant, something passed before me. A giant shadow.

"Nu!"

As Gol Gol exclaimed out loud in surprise, the great sword that was right before my eyes was blown away by a spear deer.

——Spear deer.

——It's here, it's here!! The plan I had given to Gi Gi to direct the herd of spear deer from the lake is finally here.

Moreover, within my hazy vision was the Orc King being forcibly pushed around by the herd

of spear deer.

It's now!

"My body is like a cloud of dust (Accel)!"

Ignoring my screaming body, I rocketed off, and I aimed for the small opening made by the spear deer.

The pressure that had solidified into a wall mercilessly attacked me.

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant)!!"

Even if it's unreasonable!

Using the increased magic power, I casted both Accel and Enchant. I even activated <<The Third Chant>>.

As I wielded my blade in a side-stance, I confirmed the course to follow as I ignored my crumbling vision. Then I let it loose.

My field of vision became blank-white.

"Impudent!" said the Orc King.

——Is it… here!?

"Chief!"

I heard Gi Go's voice.

"Gi Ga, don't rush!"

To the direction of the voice, Accel——

"Goo, GUuoOOAA!?"

As I felt the impact's shock, the Orc King's scream entered my ears.

Pursue him.

I forced my body, ignoring the sounds of muscles being torn apart. And I moved the now unmoving sword.

Now, ——There's no other time but now!

I took the sword that had been stood, and I raised it up over my head.

"GOoBO, OuoAA!"

Relying only on the sound of the foe's cries, I brought forth all of my strength.

"B-astard."

Not yet, ——!?

"My life is like a cloud of dust (Accel)!"

Almost there. Sticking close to the Orc King, I accelerated, and I cut through his body even deeper.

"GU, AaA…"

Not yet?——, Not yet!!?

"Turn me into a blade (Enchant) —— Tch!?"

I tried to activate a skill, but pain suddenly ran through my right arm, causing the power in my body to decline.

Have I used it all up!?

Immediately after that thought, my body was blown away.

After activating all those [Skills], I've finally reached the limit of my ether. My body can no longer move, but… Even then, I have to fight.

With only that thought, I forced my body to stand up. But then it occured to me. My great sword was no longer in my hands.

——Not good. If I were to get hit now, I won't be able to retaliate!

Not good, not good!

Suddenly, at the bottom of that well of despair and panic, the vision that had been lost began to clear up. What greeted me next was the image of a giant orc, lying motionless with his feet pierced by a spear, and his body skewered by a great sword. It was the dead Orc King.

——Did I… win?

When I looked down my own body, I saw a deep wound extending from my shoulder to my stomach, bleeding incessantly.

At its gushing, a pool of blood had gathered under me. What had been done could no longer be undone.

"King!"

Just when I thought I heard Gi Go’s cry, my consciousness fell into the abyss.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

[Skill] <<Instinct>> acquired.

When your life is in danger, you can avoid it by relying on your instinct. Evasion increased by 20%.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

Author’s Note:

And so, the orc battle came to an end.

But!

Due to fighting a bit recklessly, a certain someone is…

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 41: Clash III
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 43: The Goddess, Again
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 43: The Goddess, Again

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 42: Conclusion
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 44: Mad God

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 43: The Goddess, Again

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 62
[Class] Duke; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Horde Commander>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

What spread before me was a familiar scenery I'd once seen before.

"How are you feeling, boy?"

There isn't anyone but that woman (Altesia) who would call me that.

"As of now, the worst, actually."

I need to keep up an abusive tone when dealing with this one.

"You've gotten quite handsome, haven't you?"

Sarcasm?

The goddess of the underworld who narrowed her eyes was being patient.

"And? Are things going well?"

What things?

"That conquest and domination of yours."

You are making progress, right? Or so her smile seemed to say.

On top of the goddess' seductive charm, she also released a contrasting innocent charm. In response, I activated <<Insurgent Will>>

"Yeah, it's going well."

As usual, the goddess had snakes serving her by her feet. She also wore the same pure white toga over her body. And even the demonic statues lined up in the surroundings were exactly as they were before. If this place really is the underworld, well… I have to say it's a lot easier to go in and out than I thought.

The goddess who sat in her throne, emanated a dignified and coercing aura befitting that of the ruler of the underworld.

Was she satisfied with my answer? Or was she not?

Her two golden eyes narrowed themselves into a slit like a snake's. While her white porcelain skin was as usual, beautiful beyond perfection as if a sculptor had, to his soul's exhaustion, carved her body. And she folded her hands together, resting her perfectly sculpted chin over it as she stared at me.

"Hmm~ Then I guess that means it wasn't a bad idea to go easy on you after all."

Go easy?

"What are you talking about?"

As if satisfied with herself, the goddess of the underworld (Altesia)'s face twisted into a smile just like a little girl who's enjoying herself in her own deviltry.

"I'm talking about the divine protection. The interference has gotten weaker recently, right?"

So she was talking about the goddess of healing (Zenobia).

"So you say, yet your mood remains foul."

I purposely provoked her. If she were to keep up this façade of hers as a seductive goddess, I'll eventually fall prey to her charms.

Talking will be easier on me when she's mad.

"You really are smart. You purposely choose to provoke me to weaken the effect of the charm you receive from the divine protection, but unfortunately, I have no intention of falling for that anymore."

Seeing her smile like that, I can't help but think she finds this haggling amusing. But contrast to her, her happy demeanor's no different from binding me in chains.

"What are you scheming?"

Gradually, I've began to breathe harder. But even then, I continued to resist against that as I kept my temper in check.

"Nothing in particular… as of now," she chuckled. "Just that, it's been a while, so I kind of wanted to talk to you."

Don't lie!

"Oh dear. How vexing. I was telling the truth too."

She looked at me with the complacency of a mother looking down her child, no, I suppose this is more the strong looking down the weak instead. The high-pitched laughter of the goddess of the underworld (Altesia) resounded within the piths of my mind.

"Also, it seems you've taken good care of it. That thing I gave you."

*Thump

Suddenly, the coiled black-flame snake on my right arm pulsated in response to its master's voice.

"Even Pitch Black (Verid) seems to have taken a liking to you. Looks like I was right in lending him to you.

Pitch Black (Verid)… is that the name of the snake coiled in my arm?

"Yep. A cute Hell Snake (Altea) I gave birth to. I suppose you could refer to him as your elder brother for the time being."

Stop joking. I don't recall you giving birth to me.

"Ha ha ha… Well it'd be great if you could recall that sort of stuff."

While we were talking, it suddenly occurred to me. I'm not feeling the same pressure I felt when we met last time. Why?

She couldn't possibly seriously just want to talk to me, could she?

"Come to think of it, I still haven't heard the reason why you fight. Is Zenobia's daughter (Reshia) the reason why you picked up your sword?"

Now what?

"Don't make me laugh. Didn't I tell you? There is only one reason I fight, and that's for conquest and domination!"

"…Then you wouldn't mind if you lost that girl, right? No tears, no sorrow, yes?"

Her gaze was sharp, piercing through me into my very core.

"…Of course."

C-Could it be? Did I not make it in time? Have the orc overrun everything already, and set it all on fire?

Keeping up a front, I tried to act tough, but in the end, I couldn't fool myself of my own feelings.

I am, after all, horrible at lying.

“Ahahaha, calm down, calm down. Zenobia’s daughter (Reshia), as of now, is still safe.”

When those words entered my ears, I couldn’t help but feel relieved. Annoyed, I grit my teeth.

To think I would actually unconditionally believe the underworld goddesses’ (Altesia’s) words on my own!

The more I want to believe her, the more she’ll lead me astray.

That fact tugged at my heartstrings, pulling both shock and anger.

“It’s up to you whether to believe it or not. But… danger is approaching.”

Declared the goddess with an expressionless face.

“The goddess of destiny (Liuryuna) has already found someone to her liking. Do you know what this means?”

Liuryuna, the third daughter who manipulates destiny, and guides heroes to fight against the forces of the underworld.

“You mean to say a hero has been born?”

The goddess smiled.

“Quick as ever I see. That’s right, it’s your natural enemy.”

If I, who is a monster, will try to subjugate the world, then there will definitely be an existence who will stand before me.

If he who leads the monsters to conquer the world is called the demon king, then the one who stands before that existence is the hero.

If I am to become the high king of the world, then the hero who possesses overwhelming power shall undoubtedly appear to stand in my way.

“As of now that hero’s but an innocent child that knows nothing. But it’s only a matter of time before he gains power, and becomes a hero.”

A voice that declared the absolute truth.

“And the one who shall stand beside the hero is no other than the saint.”

Forcibly, she slipped into the gaps in my thoughts, and she forcefully dragged out my innermost concern with the uttering of that one word.

“And that saint is Reshia?” I asked.

“You will lose her, you know?” she confirmed.

I couldn’t say anything back. Or rather you could say my mind had gone completely blank as words of denial continuously surfaced within my heart.

“Shall I lend you my strength?” Altesia proposed.

“What?”

The goddess smiled with the smile of a loving mother. Gently embracing everything, that motherly love of hers filled my chest.

“I’ve also been troubled much by those so-called heroes in the past. Besides, seeing a cute boy beaten black and blue is—, right?”

Spontaneously, I ended up wanting to nod.

I want power more than anything else.

The fight with the Orc King made it clear to me just how weak the goblins are.

But… the sliver of will left within me activated <<Insurgent Will>>.

“…What will you do? Do you want to try clinging onto me?”

Ahh, I would, I would… if I weren’t a king that is.

“I refuse.”

The fog in my head cleared up.

“Oh my, that’s rather unexpected. Why refuse?”

“I will fight on my own volition,” I said. “I will be the one to choose where my men die. I will be the one to send them to war. And it shall be for my sake that they will shed blood. And in so doing… should the day of defeat come, it shall be mine, all mine.”

The goddess of the underworld (Altesia) quietly looked at me. As usual, I had no idea what she was thinking.

“I am fighting my own battle. To cling to you is to accept my own defeat.”

That’s why I have no intention of clinging to a goddess.

“…Obstinate, huh?”

The goddess wryly smiled, and I smiled a bold smile in return.

“You gambled on me, so just shut up and watch! I won’t lose.”

When I mouthed those words, the goddess' face went blank. Then she burst out into a guffaw.

"Ahahaha, buhahahaha."

She held her tummy as she laughed out loud in front of me.

She's laughing again, but as usual, I don't see what's so funny.

"Interesting… as expected, you're really interesting," smiled the goddess as she wiped the tears off her eyes.

As she finally contained her laughter to some extent, she clapped her hands.

At that, a gate appeared behind me.

"If you pass through that door, you'll be able to return to your own body."

Happily, I turned my back to the laughing goddess.

"…Hey…" she said. "At times like this, what do you guys say?"

My back remained facing toward her as I replied.

"The old you… the goddess of valor (the old you), what would she say?"

Just for a little, I heard her gulp.

"…Show your courage," she said.

Nodding, I passed through the gate.

The voice I heard… although just a little, might've been shaking.

◇◇◆

"Are you alright!?"

When I opened my eyes, what first entered my ears was Gi Za's voice, who was unusually panicked.

"What's the matter?" I asked. "Where'd your usual composure go?"

When Gi Za saw me reply like that, grinning, he couldn't help but nod back, dumbfounded.

"Damn it, seriously. You're way too reckless I say. I think my life just got shorter just now… Well thanks to you, the casualties have been minimized though."

I wanted to ask him whether he was always this sort of character or not, but I decided it was wiser not to.

“What happened to the orcs?” I asked as I raised my body.

“They withdrew as soon as you defeated the Orc King. Although it’s also because Gi Gi successfully lured the spear deer.”

Last night, I ordered Gi Gi to take 15 goblins under him to go look for herds of speer deer to lure and crash against the horde of orcs. He took a lot more time than expected, but that can’t be helped. After all, the only way he had to control the course of the herds was through the goblins’ Overpowering Howl.

It should be the first time for Gi Gi to use beasts too.

But still he managed to accomplish his task well.

“The damages?” I asked.

“The holes we’ve dug around the village are mostly no longer useable. The fences have also been pulled down. As for the damages to the troops: 20 goblins have been killed. But considering we managed to repulse that orc horde, it’s actually quite small.”

As Gi Za matter-of-factly reported the situation, I nodded.

The damages we incurred were much, true. But in the end, the damage incurred wasn’t fatal.

“I got it. I’ll take care of the rest. Go rest.”
“Also, speaking of Gi Ga——“

I began to stand when Gi Za began to speak again. But then at that moment, I felt the sensation of something eating at my guts.

“Oi!”
“It’s nothing.”

The snake, Pitch Black (Verid), coiled around my right arm, throbbed.

What I heard was the deep voice of a man.

Show your courage, was it? ——What nostalgic words, huh, little brother?

The voice came and left, leaving only those words.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

As you have broken through level 100, your [Class] will now change.

Your [Class] will change from Duke to Lord.

[Skill] <<Swordsmanship>> has risen to <<Swordsmanship B+>>

[Skill] <<Horde Commander>> has changed into <<Ruler of the Horde>>
[Skill] <<Ruler's Wisdom II>> acquired.
[Skill] <<Magic Manipulation>> has levelled up.

◆◇◇◆◆◇◇◆

Author's Note:

The goddess that has changed her approach from brute force to a more roundabout way.

The protagonist that's aware, but can't do anything about it.

And the red snake that grows in power with each evolution

Now, what will happen?

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 42: Conclusion
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 44: Mad God
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 44: Mad God

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 43: The Goddess, Again
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 45: Sacrifice

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 44: Mad God

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Focusing my consciousness, I searched my own status.

[Skill] <<Ruler of the Horde>> The strength of your followers will be raised. Charm toward those of the same tribe will also increase.

[Skill] <<Ruler's Wisdom II>> When fighting with the leader of another horde, magic power 20% UP, damage received 20% UP, and in exchange, damage dealt 30% UP.

The <<Ruler of the Horde>> has a good effect both for me and the horde.

The charm part definitely means that it will now be easier for adherents to appear. Meaning, on top of my subordinates' strength being raised, I'm also going to get more magic power. What more could I ask for?

As for the <<Ruler's Wisdom II>> it can basically be summed up into a skill catered towards a short conclusive duel. It's a skill that kind of gives off a kill or be killed feeling.

It is true though that if the respective leaders of two opposing hordes could finish their duel faster, less lives will be sacrified.

It applies even for human opponents.

After I finished checking my own status, I went to see how my subordinates were doing. I feel bad for Reshia, but I'll need to have her work for a bit.

As I thought that to myself, I walked.

I stopped moving for a moment to view the village that had managed to pass the night.

"Horrible…" I muttered.

I have heard Gi Za's report, but I still can't help but be surprised seeing the damages with my own two eyes. But on the bright side, the threat from the west has been completely

dispersed.

With the threats from the west gone, the only thing left to threaten the survival of the goblins are the wild orcs and the spontaneous giant spiders. There won't be any more raids to the village; a fact worthy of celebration.

Having a safe place to run to when things go south is really assuring. It makes it easier on the heart when going out to hunt.

We paid a price for it, now I must make something out of it.

As I forcibly made myself agree with that line of thought, I continued to check on the village's situation.

"King."

What called me was a blue skinned goblin.

"Lord Gi Go has evolved."

Kneeling before me, it was the former leader of the village, Gi Gu.

In the previous battle, I had him take command as my right-hand man. And naturally, being the former leader of the village, he was able to do a good job. He is a noble class goblin, the highest class next to me.

"There are also others who have evolved into a rare class. Would you like to see them?" he asked.

They're what we received in exchange for 20 goblin lives. I have to go and see them.

"Report," I ordered.
"As you will," Gi Gu replied.

Summarizing Gi Gu's report, the one who evolved into the noble class is the samuraish Gi Go. While the number of goblins that have successfully evolved into a rare class is 6.

I'll have to think of a name. What a pain…

"What are your instructions regarding the newly evolved goblins?"

Right… It'll probably be fine to go and see them together. Besides, I need to properly check up on them. I also have to think how I'm going to make use of them.

"Call Gi Go," I ordered.
"And…" he seemed to want to say something more.
"Is there still something?" I asked.
"No… there's nothing."

After sending off Gi Gu, I continued to go around the village.

◇◆◆

After a short wait when I got back to my house, Gi Go came.

I took a peek at Gi Go's status.

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Noble; Sub Leader
[Possessed Skills] <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Self-Made Man>> <<Veteran>> <<Chivalry>> <<Warrior's Soul>>
[Divine Protection] Sword God (Ra Baruza)
[Attributes] None

His swordsmanship skill is quite high. If it's this high while he's still a noble class, then won't he surpass me once he goes up another class?

<<Self-Made Man>> will cause his growth to take some time, but in exchange, he'll get more bonuses once he evolves up.

<<Veteran>> will keep his opponent's critical rate in check. Enemy critical rate reduced by 30%. Moreover, when fighting at the frontlines, physical strength 10% UP, agility 10% UP, and damage received 20% DOWN.

<<Chivalry>> will increase his charm toward fellow goblins by 20%.

<<Warrior's Soul>> is the same as Gi Ga.

And then, the one that I'm most interest in, his [Divine Protection]. It's my first time seeing a goblin other than me be blessed with a divine protection. His divine protection comes from the Sword God (Ra Baruza).

[Divine Protection] Sword God (Ra Baruza). Reinforces the growth of one's swordsmanship. If the receiver of this divine protection can reach Swordsmanship A+, then usage of the [Skill] <<Mysteries>> will become possible.

Using a weapon other than a sword will cause the receive to lose the divine protection.

After seeing Gi Go's status, I began thinking of a way to make the most of it.

Gi Gu also received the 'Sub Leader' title when he evolved into a noble class, but the impression Gi Go gives off is different.

Gi Gu is the type to lead the other goblins with skill, whereas, Gi Go is the type to lead others through his charms. Gi Gu's way is more refined, but there are many amongst the faction of Gi Go who admire him.

Regarding the <<Self-Made Man>> skill, I can make the most out of it as long as I have Gi Go fight in the frontlines all the time. The skill will also keep his opponent's criticals in check, so losing to a weaker opponent would be unlikely. He'll also last longer against stronger opponents.

Right… If I'm going to make the most of him, it's got be the frontlines.

"Gi Go, you did a wonderful job in our battle this time. As reward, I grant you this sword."

I picked a sword out of the piles of loot we looted from the orcs, and then I handed it to Gi Go.

"Please excuse this one, but…"

As he continued to kneel down with his head down, Gi Go shook his head.

"I would prefer a curved sword rather than a straight one."

Well, that slipped through.

"My bad. Right… The Sword God (Ra Bazura) is watching over you after all."

Then in that case, I should give him the same type of weapon.

He did receive the divine protection from polishing his technique with the curved sword to this extent. So, I guess it's not strange at all that he might not want to use a different weapon even if it is also a sword.

Well, as for me, I would hate it if he lost his [Divine Protection] after finally seeing another goblin receive one.

Picking out a curved sword that's still in good condition from the heaps of loots, I bestowed it upon Gi Go.

"I gratefully accept!"

As Gi Go happily accepted the curved sword, the surviving, stubborn old goblin ordered for the next goblin to come in. This time it was a rare class.

"The next goblin has defeated three orcs despite being only a goblin."

Three goblins?

Impossible.

"Excuse me."

The goblin that entered was a rare class goblin that was a size bigger than Gi Go and Gi Gu.

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Rare
[Possessed Skills] <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Throw Projectile>> <<Spearmanship>> <<Instant Kill>> <<Mad Dog>>
[Divine Protection] Mad God (Zu Oru)
[Attributes] None

If I recall correctly, this should be a goblin that was born after I became chief.

But the face of this goblins is completely different from before the fight. The once peaceful face has gone, wounded by war, and replaced by this face that doesn't have a drop of charm to it. His gaze is twisted by hatred, shooting strongly against even me as if I'm considered an enemy.

Focusing my consciousness, I delved into the goblin's skill further.

<<Instant Kill>> aim at the target's vital point.
<<Mad Dog>> Due to receiving the divine protection of the Mad God (Zu Oru), it will no longer be possible to use any skills. But in exchange, physical strength 40% UP, agility 40% UP, and damage received reduced by 40%. Status abnormalities will also be lifted.

Isn't this divine protection too strong?

Even without checking it with my own divine protection, I know that divine protections generally give some power in exchange for some side effects. In Gi Go's case, he yearns for curved swords so much that he would even go against my will. In Reshia's case, her body will sometimes be taken over her goddess… and so on.

Hmm… I wonder if this goblin is having his mind influenced by the god who gave him his divine protection.

As I felt sympathy for him due to the similarity of our circumstances, I asked him a few questions, and then just as I was about to give him a name…

"Chief, please… let me hunt… Please… together."

Even without activating the Red Snake's Eye, I know full well that the <<Mad Dog>> has already been activated. But as for whether he activated it, or it was activated, I don't know.

"Alright."

If I leave this goblin like this, he'll be a danger to the horde.

I'll have to save him.

After all, I've finally gathered some good men. It'd be a shame to lose them right under my nose.

“We’ll end here. The rest… I’ll deal with tomorrow.”

As I declared that to the old goblin, I went out to the forest with the goblin that has been consumed by the Mad God.

Author’s Note:

Gi Ga’s fate will be revealed next chapter.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 43: The Goddess, Again
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 45: Sacrifice
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 45: Sacrifice

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 44: Mad God
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 46: Pursuit

TL Note: Here's the extra chapter guys. Thanks for all those who donated.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 45: Sacrifice

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

After having walked some distance from the village into the forest.

"Here'll be fine."

I confronted the goblin rare that's been enthralled by the Mad God (Zu Oru).

"Ah, Ah, chief…"

The eyes before me swayed back and forth between various negative emotions. That jumble of emotions revolved around hostility.

"Mad God, I do not know why you have taken a liking to this goblin, but I won't let you do as you please!"

"Gu. GU, GUuuVRv uAuuuV!"

Drool slobbered out of the goblin's mouth as his eyes turned into two dots.

The goblin's body recent wounds gushed opened, causing blood to splatter and his body to convulse.

Mad God.

According to Reshia, the Mad God is a god born during war. Originally, he was a compassionate god, but after having his friend fall in battle, the gravity of the sorrow he felt broke him, and he turned into a Mad God.

"A A, Ah chief, …W-Why?"

The goblin's mind continued to be eroded by the Mad God, but it seemed to want to say something to me.

"LORD GIGIGI GAaaA HAsssSs!"

Gi Ga has…?

But then the pressure finally proved too great for the goblin, and the goblin swung his fist.

“AaaA aaA!”

That fist driven only by emotion tore the air.

But I couldn’t just leave what his saying alone.

“What happened to Gi Ga!?”

I dodged the descending fist.

“WHy DIddD YoUu!?”

The descending fist crushed even the ground, brying into it.

“AaaA Aa AaAAA!”

With his fist still bured into the ground, the goblin flashed his sharp fangs as he tried to bite the back of my neck.

What happened to Gi Ga!?

A moment after blanking out, I suddenly remembered the voice that called out to me while I was fighting the Orc King.

That voice was Gi Ga’s, wasn’t it?

The worst possibility flashed through the back of my mind.

Then while I was blanked out, thinking to myself, the fist enthralled by the Mad God landed itself into me. My brain, shaken, I was sent fling away.

I know he’s borrowing the power of the Mad God, but who would’ve thought that he would be this strong?

That power that could cross over two class differences made me wonder of its possible applications.

But!

“GIGIGIiiiGii!”

I held back the goblin’s fists. I can hear the sound of his teeth grinding. I suppose it’s expected of a mad man.

“What happened to Gi Ga!?”

Gradually, I pushed back the goblin's fists.

"AaaA aaA!"

As the goblin's fists were pushed back, the goblin swung his own head wildly in an attempt head-butt it into me. I lightly clicked my tongue.

I could only blame the shallowness of my own foresight.

If this goblin were an actual enemy, he wouldn't pose a problem for me. But as I don't want to hurt him, the battle is quite troublesome.

Physical strength and agility empowered by the Mad God. A maddened goblin that only recklessly wishes to crush the enemy before him. What's more is that I can focus because in the fight because of Gi Ga.

The goblin's fist filled my vision.

——Not good!

Because I couldn't concentrate, I left an opening. And the arms that were being held down by me hit me.

That attack was far heavier than I'd expected it to be, and I ended up letting go.

"Tch"
"AagaAaA A aaA!"

Putting this guy down comes first.

The goblin was exactly like a maddened beast with his limbs on all fours as he stared at me.

"Sorry… Forgive me."

I'm well aware that the goblin's gathering strength in his limbs, so I took advantage of that opening and activated <<Overpowering Howl>>.

"GURUuuAAaA!"

But it had no effect on the goblin that had activated <<Mad Dog>>. But I knew that.

The mad dog of a goblin wouldn't remain quiet after hearing that overpowering howl, and just as expected,

"GIGIGUuAAAaA!"

A howl that strained even his own soul bellowed as the goblin pounced toward me.

With as little movements as possible, I dodged that atta ck by sidestepping to the side. Then

I struck the back of the goblin's neck with full intention of breaking it.

I had taken the 40% damage reduction form <<Mad Dog>> into account with this attack, but if I were to make even the slightest mistake, this attack would undoubtedly leave a fatal wound.

This fearful attack… no, rather than to the goblin, this attack might be actually scarier to me.

But fortunately, the attack I let loose successfully knocked the goblin's consciousness away.

Carrying the goblin's body up, I ran back to the village.

The worst possible situation flashed through the back of my mind.

Gi Ga, please be safe!

◆◇◇

After the war, I had left a building to Reshia to use for healing the wounded. I entered that building with the goblin in my arms.

What I saw left me speechless.

"Gi Ga…"

At those muttered words, Gi Ga opened his eyes. His right arm was missing from his right shoulder. His left leg was also gone from his left knee which was dressed in bandages stained in blue blood.

"Chief… are you well?"

"Yes… I'm alright! I'm alright thanks to you!"

As I lay the goblin in my arms, I rushed up to Gi Ga's side. The other goblins also opened their eyes, and they looked at me, but I couldn't say anything back to them.

"Then… that's good."

Relieved at my words, Gi Ga closed his eyes.

"…Right… From now on too, continue to work for me! This isn't the place for you to die."

Gi Ga smiled, but only one side of his cheeks rose.

"Chief… how strict."
"…Of course. The enemies that we will face from now on will only grow stronger and more numerous. If at that time you're not around, then who will protect me?"
"I'm happy, chief. To hear those words."

Quietly, I nodded.

“Chief, please…”
“What is it?”
“Please congratulate these men as well.”

At the other end of his line of sight were the goblins who were looking toward us.

“Right, of course. Of course.”

With my shaking legs, I stood up, and I went to each of the goblins.

Some had lost their legs. Some had lost their arms. Some had taken a hit to their head, making it a wonder how they were still alive. I walked to each and every one of those goblins. And then as I looked them in the eye, I patted them on their shoulder, and I thanked them for their service.

Then I went to Gi Ga again.

“Gi Ga, live,” I ordered him. “You have to.”
“But my body is…”

‘Can no longer fight’ is what he seemed to say as he struck his own shoulder.

“I will think of a way. So… stand with me once more, and fight with me!”
“Chief…”

As I said that, I left the building.

“…Well? Was that leg hopeless?” I inquired Reshia when I went out.

She must’ve been trying to be considerate as she leaned her back to the wall while she looked up to the sky.

“Yeah… I can’t compensate for the loss of a limb.”
“I see.”

Having heard only that, I left.

The fire that blazed within my chest could not be quelled.

So I ran. I ran and ran. All the way from the village to the lake.

As I neared it, I yelled.

“GUuuOAOOOAaAaAA!!”

I want to spit out my soul!

He can’t fight! He can’t fight anymore! The warrior who lives to fight can no longer fight!

I want to scream! I want to howl, and spit out this anguish!

Reshia can’t restore limbs. Even if she uses her power it’s impossible!

Of course, I thought of it.

And I was supposed to have been prepared for it too!

But… somewhere sometime, I turned my face away.

Intoxicated by the heat of battle, drunk in the fervor of defeating a worthy adversary, I failed to think of the result.

If I had only thought of it for a little, then I would have understood…

What it meant to sacrifice…

And its weight…

I… I…

The one who took his limbs away was me!

I didn’t understand it! I didn’t understand it at all!

The weight of 20 goblins’ lives!

I can’t waste it. No, I can’t waste their sacrifices.

So I mustn’t forget. I must never allow myself to forget this pain!

I will not run! I will not run away from this pain!

And I will definitely… definitely become the king!

“RUuuAARURURUAAaAA!”

Facing toward the calm lake, I howled.

Author’s Note:

He might not have been the protagonist, but I didn’t let him die yet.

Sorry if I misled some people with my suggestive words.

TL Note:

I added the smiley face. (´･ω･`)

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 44: Mad God
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 46: Pursuit
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 46: Pursuit

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 45: Sacrifice
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 47: Timid Bui

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

Chapter 46: Pursuit

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B->> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Reflected on the surface of the mirror was a figure with gray skin, and golden eyes like those of a snake. The mane extending from the head to the back was black, and the body was slightly bigger than that of the duke class. The figure was just barely small enough to pass for a big human.

On the right arm was Pitch Black (Verid). The area he was coiled around was now a little bigger than before. As for the figure's face, it hadn't changed much. It had the same banality as that of the reptiles. Then from the head could be seen three horns growing. Two were wrenched, while the other reached for the sky. But what was most surprising was the tail that had now grown. When I tried touching my skin, I noticed that some body hair had grown.

I could move my tail at will. As for how it feels, it's difficult to put to words. After all, it's something I didn't have as a human. If I were to give an illustration, it would be somewhat similar to having an extra leg by the tailbone.

I continued to swing my tail, trying to understand the sensation. It seems I'm not able to swing my tail as fiercly as the kobolds can.

Exactly where is my evolution headed, I wonder.

With my feelings renewed, I went over to the lake, and took a good look at my own reflection. Unfortunately, I could only tilt my head when I saw my reflected face.

If this is the hobby of that goddess, then I say… she has no taste.

My face had few wrinkles on it, and was even smooth like that of a human's. But undoubtedly, it was still definitely a goblin. If you add the mane and the tail on top of that, then I'm no longer a goblin, but a beast.

It's hard to come to terms with it.

Still… Reshia and the other goblins didn't flinch when they saw this appearance.

If so, then this is undoubtedly me. If anything, I'm more surprised about their reactions.

Normally, when someone changes this much, you'd wonder who it is when you first see them.

Well… I did grow some body hair, so I guess it's something to be happy about.

I'm a bit closer to mammals now instead of the previous reptiles.

Well then…

Let's leave the discussion on this figure that I don't want to see.

When I saw how fiendish my laughter was when reflected on the lake, for a moment, I thought my heart would stop.

I'm surprised the others can take this without batting an eyelid.

◇◆◇

When I got back to the village, I went back to the king's house to receive the report, and fully understand the current state of the horde. At the same time, I also took the opportunity to see the status of the goblin rares.

Normally, I wouldn't push myself, and just do it tomorrow. But unfortunately, there's not much time left.

"The next goblin is a druid."

The goblin that entered looked exactly like a human. It was a druid.

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Druid
[Possessed Skills] <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Water Arts Manipulation>>
[Divine Protection] Water God (Iren)
[Attributes] Water

Come to think of it, this is the first time I'm seeing the status of a druid with the <<Red Snake's Eye>>.

Hmm…?

So the [Class] isn't rare, but druid?

So if they were to promote up a class, they'll stop being druids.

I'll be looking forward to Gi Za's next evolution then. I might see a new kind of goblin.

"I name you Gi Zo."
"Thank you, chief. I am most grateful."

So he really can speak smoothly. It seems Gi Za isn't an exception.

Gi Za might be a good successor to leave the village to.

If I were to leave everything to him right at the start, disputes might happen. So I should instead gather some trusted ones first to leave everything to, and have him gather experience
that way.

After I sent the goblin off, the old goblin's voice came.

"Continuing… The next goblin is a student of the spear under Lord Gi Ga."

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Rare
[Possessed Skills] <<Spearmanship C->> <<Knowledge of the Spear>> <<Spear Throwing>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None

<<Knowledge of the Spear>> compensates for one's spear technique, raising it up a level.

<<Unreasonably Stubborn>> allows one to move for a short moment after receiving enough damage to die.

As expected from Gi Ga's faction, they are well-versed in the way of the spear. If I were to fight his men with only the spear, I probably won't be able to win.

"I name you Gi Da."
"Thank you."

You really can't expect goblin rare's to be able to speak well.

Not that it's inconvenient or anything.

The goblin enthralled by the Mad God was also promoted to the rare class. All these goblin rares being born from Gi Ga's faction is undoubtedly a testament to the fierceness of the battle they were thrown into.

But at this rate, will his faction end up dissolving?

No, in fact, I should probably have it dissolve as soon as possible.

How about if I have him teach the newly born goblins and the injured ones?

It might be worth trying out.

“The next goblin is from Lord Gi Gu’s faction.”

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 1
[Class] Rare
[Possessed Skills] <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship C-> <<Wide-Open Eyes>> <<Omnivorous>> <<Appeal>>

<<Wide-Open Eyes>> allows one to see the opponent’s weakness.
<<Appeal>> makes it easier to perform coordinated attacks.

A skill with similar effects to my Eyes of the Blue Snake, and a skill that makes coordination easier. As expected of Gi Gu’s faction.

“I name you Gi Dji.”
“Understood.”

Aside from those, there was also Gi De who learned the Beast Warrior skill. And the wind using druid that I named Gi Do.

These goblins will be the ones to become the horde’s new strength, and will lead the goblins.

If there’re any problems… there’s nothing else except of that goblin rare that was enthralled by the Mad God.

I want do something about the issue, but…

But right now, I have to prioritize giving orders to my other subordinates.

The war didn’t only leave damages to the buildings and to the people.

There’s also the countless corpses of orcs buried in the holes we dug around the village.

As we won the battle, it’s up to us to do something about that putrid smell emanating from those holes.

I’ve never seen an undead, but it would be a problem if those corpses were to turn into one. It’ll also be bad for our mental health.

“Gi Gi and Gi Ji have arrived.”

At the old goblin’s words, I raised my head.

“Good work,” I said.

The two goblins kneeled before me. The ones who were called were the beast warrior, Gi Gi, and the stealthy one, Gi Ji.

"I want you two to follow the trail of the orcs," I declared as the two goblin rares raised their heads.
"Understood," they nodded.
"Go as soon as you're ready," I said.

After I sent the two goblins off, I called for the former leader of the village, Gi Gu.

"Gi Gu, I'll leave the protection of the village to you. While I'm gone, do not allow the hunts to be delayed. And at the same time, you are to continue the village's repairs."
"By your will."

Then quietly, I whispered right into Gi Gu's ear.

"Also, please take care of Gi Ga."

Filled with sympathy, Gi Ga bowed his head deeper than ever.

"By your will!" he exclaimed.
"Good. Now, go!" I commanded.

He is a noble class, and at the same time, he even has the Sub Leader title. So he should be able to do the job well.

As I dismissed Gi Gu, I called over the druid, Gi Za, and the receiver of the blessing of the Sword God (Ra Baruza), Gi Go.

"Tomorrow, both of you shall lead your own troops, and pursue the orcs," I said.
"Are you sane?" asked Gi Za as he paid careful attention to my response.

To that, I nodded.

"The repairs of the villages are still far from completion, and we haven't grasped our own foothold… and yet you're saying we are to pursue the orcs?" asked Gi Za.
"Yes. If we don't chase them now, the orcs will recover strength, and eventually come back. At that time, it'll be too late."
"…So it's a gamble then."

While the threat from the west is gone, we should pursue the orcs, and push on toward the west.

And because of the quickness of this attack, the village will truly be released from the grasp of the orcs.

"This time too… The one who shall prevail will be I," I declared.
"Very well, King. I shall follow you," replied Gi Za as he turned on his heel.

“As the king commands,” simply complied Gi Go.

And so, Gi Go and Gi Za left to prepare for the pursuit.

◇◆◇

From the newly evolved rare goblins, I left water manipulator, Gi Zo, along with Gi Gu to protect the village. I also left Gi De who learned the Beast Warrrior skill to keep up communication with the kobolds.

It might be a bit abrupt for Gi De, but I had his tamed dogs remember the smell of the kobolds, and then as I gave him some meat to bring, I immediately sent him off.

This is the so-called “line-up”.

As for the rest of the goblin rares such as the wind user, Gi Do, the Wide-Open Eyed, Gi Dji, and the spear user, Gi Da. I had them join the pursuit squads.

The next day, with Mattis’ preservatives in stock, we began our pursuit.

In our ranks were 1 noble class goblin, four goblin rares, and 30 normal goblins. I had them form three-man cells, and then I had the higher class goblins lead two group each.

In addition to these, there’s also the beast warrior, Gi Gi, and the stealthy Gi Ji who had gone ahead with a group of normal goblins under them each which totals to six normal goblins.

Then back in the village, the number of goblins defending, without taking Gi Ga and the injured ones into the calculation, is 38. Of course, I also removed the pregnant female goblisn, the larvae, and the old goblins.

I want to put an end to this battle as soon as possible.

As we were about to set off, a rare class goblin neared us.

“Chief,” he said.

The goblin whose head was scraping the ground is none other than the goblin that had received the divine protection of the Mad God that I had fought with yesterday.

“Please, King. Let me come with you in this expedition as well.”

It certainly might be better to have him somewhere I can observe rather than somewhere far away.

“…Alright. Go make your preparations.”

I immediately came up with a name to this subordinate of Gi Ga’s.

“I name you Gi Zu,” I said.
“Thank you. I happily receive it.”

As he generously nodded, I made way for the west.

TL Note: Gi Dji is actually just Gi Ji with a long Ji sound with a different character. But just Jii is kind of confusing, so I’m calling the goblin Dji instead.

Also regarding the speech of the druids being better… I can’t show it as well in English as there’s only one type of alphabet for the language, but the goblins normally talk with pauses and sometimes katakana mixed in with their words to emphasize their difficulty in speaking.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 45: Sacrifice
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 47: Timid Bui
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 47: Timid Bui

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 46: Pursuit
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 48: The Messenger from the West

TL Note: Gi Dji -> Gi Jii; I think it's funnier like this, and I don't think it's any harder to remember than the other names anyway.

Also Swordsmanship should have been promoted to B+ several chapters ago. I forgot to update the status. It's there now.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows

him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

Chapter 47: Timid Bui

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B+>> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

As we exterminated the lizard doubles, the giant ants, and the pickle snaps that were in our way, we headed west.

"Have you grasped the trail of the orcs?" I asked.

The druid Gi Za nodded to my inquiry.

"Of course," he replied.

Gi Za and the newly evolved Druid, the wind user, Gi Do, were positioned within the center of the magic-using goblins that were at the center of the army formation.

Moving in front were the wide-opened eye, Gi Jii, and the receiver of the divine protection of the Sword God (Ra Baruza), Gi Go. The next highest class to me is the noble class Gi Go, so I'm having the goblins from Gi Gu's faction that specialize in coordination follow him to support him.

Substituting for Gi Ga who couldn't move due to his injuries, is the spear-specialist, Gi Da. Positioned in the back are he and the one who received the divine protection of the Mad God (Zu Oru), Gi Zu.

The ones who I sent a day ahead are the beast warrior, Gi Gi, and the stealthy Gi Ji. It's thanks to intermittent communication with them that we are able to follow the orcs' trails.

“King, a messenger from Lord Gi Gi has arrived,” said Gi Za.

What entered my vision was the figure of a dog big enough to tower over the goblins, running through the meadows.

As I nodded to Gi Za’s words, I ordered the army following from behind to stop.

“Enemy, seems… divided to two groups,” reported Gi Gi’s subordinate, who could also control beasts, after he spoke with the dog.

So they’re separated into two groups…

“Do you know how many there are?” I asked.

Gi Gi’s goblin subordinate shook his head.

“The direction?”

The goblin pointed toward the west and the north.

Seeing that, I gave out my orders.

“Gi Go, take three groups under you, and meet the enemy in the north,” I commanded.
“Understood! Gi Jii, you’re coming with me,” said Gi Go.
“Yes,” quickly nodded Gi Jii as he began to run with Gi Go and the others.

If it’s the noble class Gi Go, then he should have enough strength to contest the orcs by himself. Moreover, with Gi Jii who specializes in coordinating with him, they should be able to manage even against 6 orcs.

Of course, I’ve also taken into my calculations psychological pressure they are receiving from the ones being chased.

“Gi Da, take the lead. Gi Zu, go protect the back. We’re moving out!”

I took a mouthful of jerky into my mouth, and bit it.

With the tamed dog in lead, we chased after the orcs.

◇◆◆

It’s been two days since we began pursuing the orcs. We quietly moved in the dead of the night.

Eyes that work in the dark are really convenient. The darkness of the night is considered a natural enemy for humans, but since coming to this world, it’s become an ally.

The path the orcs traversed was not a complicated forested path, but rather, a relatively open area. It’s true that this path is faster, but this also means that the pursuers’ attacks will

become relentless.

If they can run quickly, then we can also chase quickly.

Moreover, they're carrying wounded orcs with them. We confirmed it in the meadows this afternoon. There are patches of blood here and there, so they're definitely carrying their wounded with them.

I don't know how far they've gotten by now, but I want to close the distance while we still have the upper hand. It would be pointless to attack when the ones tired are us after all.

I looked around the surrounding area as I took a mouthful of my meat jerky. Then I followed the guide dog.

Suddenly, at that moment, a pungent smell wafted to my nose, causing me to stop at my tracks. The dog ahead also stopped, and even began to groan.

"The smell of blood," muttered Gi Za.

I quietly nodded in affirmation.

My eyes swam around, searching for any hints of presence. The smell must have been brought by the wind blowing from ahead.

Which would mean… We caught up?

"Gi Da, take your subordinates, and see what's ahead."

The spear-specialist Gi Da, who I had left the position of the vanguard to, slowly nodded his head, then he moved ahead. Although he was paying careful attention to his surroundings, he moved surprisingly fast.

"King, it's the corpse of an orc."

I neared the corpse while keeping my guard up. So this is the source of the smell?

Looking at it carefully, I see there are scars all over the body. It's not hard to realize that this orc exhausted all of his strength here.

"So he exhausted himself here, huh?" I muttered to myself.

I ordered Gi da and his men to deal with the corpse.

"…They're close. Can we catch up to them in a day?" asked the druid chief, Gi Za, as he took a peep at the corpse.

"If possible I wish to do just that. But…"

If they were running to just one direction, then it would be fine. But I have to also consider

the possibility of them lying in wait to ambush us. I can't let my guard down.

The fact that they left behind a corpse means that they're being driven into a corner. They didn't have the luxury to hide the corpse.

Or is it a trap? A trap to weaken our noses?

I thought of that possibility as well, but I shook my head. No, there's no one left to lead the orcs, right? If there was, then I wouldn't have been left alone while I was on the verge of death.

There's nothing to fear.

We'll continue like this, and pursue the orcs.

◆◇◇

Because they have been walking throughout the night, fatigue could now be seen amongst the goblins.

But their efforts were appropriately rewarded. The stealthy Gi Ji had finally caught up to the orc horde.

Right now, we are rendezvousing with Gi Ji, and will rest in the forest as we observe the orcs.

The orc horde currently number 20.

It's a lot bigger than what I had expected, but they are clearly exhausted. We continued to observe the orcs while being wary of the wind's direction.

"That orc has been controlling the orc since a while ago," said Gi Ji as he pointed his fingers.

On the other end of the direction he was pointing at was an orc that was a size smaller than the others.

"A… child?" I asked.

After thinking for a while, Gi Ji shook his head.

"No, it shouldn't be that young. But that orc's definitely responsible for keeping the horde together."

The fastest way to win a fight between hordes is to finish off the head.

As I narrowed my eyes, I took a peek at the orc horde again. There, I saw a bigger orc push away the smaller orc.

"They seem to be having some internal disputes," I commented.

“Yes. It’s been like that for some time now,” responded Gi Ji.

It must be dissatisfaction from being ordered around by someone with a physique clearly weaker than theirs. And right after suffering a defeat too.

“Tell me about the orc horde that split off from this one.”
“Yes.”

While I listened to Gi Ji’s report, the orcs continued to fight.

Apparently, the horde that split off from this horde separated after fighting with the smaller orc.

The one leading this horde is that smaller orc. It seems to want to completely retreat. Chances are it probably wants to retreat back home as soon as possible. And since it actually brought the weakened orcs with it, it doesn’t seem to be tainted by the law of the jungle.

In other words, it’s an intellectual. Or at the very least, it’s smarter than the bigger orc that pointlessly pushed it.

From my fight with Gol Gol, I know that orcs can more or less talk.

Up till now we haven’t shared any conversations aside from with our Overpowering Howls, but if there are also intellectuals amongst them, then it should be possible to negotiate. If anything, it would mean that there’s no need to completely exterminate the orcs. There’s no reason to fuss over a few pebbles on my way to become the Goblin King after all.

The restoration of the village is also halfway done. I don’t want to needlessly expose the goblins to danger.

“You will lose her, you know?”

Altesia’s words echoed within my mind.

The human threat coming from the east. Rather than destroying the orcs, the danger lies in the east. I need to use everything I have in order to strengthen my weak pieces.

As I was caught up within my thoughts, I saw the bigger orcs take five with it as they separated from the horde.

“What shall we do?” asked Gi Ji.
“Attack, of course,” I curtly replied.

The corners of my mouth naturally rose up, forming a smile. If there is any question… that would be: which to attack first.

◇◆◆

“Master Bui…”

As the gazes of my wounded brethren fell on me, I raised my fallen gaze up.

“Master Goi and the others have…”

Their voices were all shaken up. In order to soothe their panic, I clearly replied.

“I had them fight the goblins as a separate horde.”

It’s clearly a lie, but even then, I mustn’t show any weakness.

I couldn’t throw my wounded brethren away, and we spent so much time gathering our comrades. I don’t think I made the wrong choice, but even then, I can’t help but fear. It’s almost as if the goblins chased after us right after we left.

I ran away from the goblin village after the death of Master Gol Gol with my wounded brethren in tow because I was scared.

That Goblin King.

Even though he had a small body like mine, the aura surrounding his body was completely different.

It was scary. Using a flame-clad great sword, a mere goblin actually exchanged blows with Master Go Gol… and won.

A heaven-earth revolving event or a bolt from the blues… I don’t know. I don’t know what I should call it, but anyway, it was a shock.

“Let’s rest a bit,” I said.

Right.

We should have also inflicted plenty of damage against the goblins. They shouldn’t be able to chase after us right away.

So it should be fine if we just rest here for a bit, and let everyone recover their strength.

“Alright,” responded the others.

Seeing my brethren nod their head, I sat myself as well.

My sword and spear are unusually heavy.

It seemed like I could drop it at any time, so I left it on the ground.

Master Gol Gol who appointed young and little me is no longer here.

Goi, Gui and the others are all my seniors, so they refused to listen to my orders, and acted on their own.

I know. I know that it's because I'm not strong enough.

I don't have the power to make them give in, that's why they left.

Even the orcs here too. The only reason they're following my orders is because Master Gol Gol's influence is still lingering.

I want power.

At the very least, something like that of the Goblin King's.

Suddenly, I heard a voice scream from the forest.

My nose moved, and the smell of blood wafted to my nose. It's the blood of my brethren! The distance is… no way. Why are there so many goblins nearby!? And these many too!?

"Everyone, stand up!"

Flustered, I quickly wielded my shield and sword. But as I was about to set a route, I was shocked.

Why are there goblins in front of us!?

As I was thinking that, another scream bellowed out from behind.

"Goblin…!"

They should have been a species weaker than us. But right now… what stood in front was a goblin with tawny skin, a black mane fluttering over its three horns, a vicious face, and a physique that was incomparable to us… it's him!

The Goblin King who killed Master Gol Gol! He's chased after us!

"M-Master Bui"

Someone called out to me.

With my legs shaking, I walked toward the king of the goblins. His face was broadly grinning. It was vicious.

Scary! Scary! Scary!!

The subordinates behind the Goblin King threw something.

"Goi!?"

Goi and the others who separated from the horde before had been dismembered and thrown at our feet.

"GURUuuuAAaA!"

The howl of the goblins bellowed, sending chills up our backs, causing our feet to vigorously shake.

Scary! Scary! Scary!

This is even scarier than when there was a giant spider!!

“Orcs!”

The Goblin King’s voice echoed.

It’s as if his great voice was shaking even the very piths of my stomach! Scary!

“I will give you a chance!”

As I stood there in front of my brethren, I heard voices scream out from behind me again.

Swallowed by the fear, and from a quick look at the surrounding area, I knew… We were already completely surrounded by the goblins.

“Fall under my lead! If you refuse, then you shall all die here!”

We’ll be eaten!

Scary! Scary! Scary!!

“A, Ahh…”

I couldn’t talk straight.

“G-Give m-me time to t-talk with my b-brethren.”

For a moment, I thought I felt the goblin’s golden pupils flash.

“No! If you are the chief, then you must decide!”

It’s impossible!

Unlike Master Gol Gol, I don’t have the power to convince my brethren. The only reason I was able to bring everyone here is because of Master Gol Gol’s influence.

For someone like me to…

“T-That’s…”
“Master Bui…”

I turned my head to that shriek, and there, I saw my brethren all looking at me.

That gaze of theirs that seemed to cling to me made me want to cry.

I can't answer to your expectations! I'm small. I'm weak. I'm a crybaby.

That's why… That's why this is the only choice I can make!

"Oh?"

From the Goblin King's subordinate, I heard a voice that seemed to both be shocked and admiring.

"… We will surrender, Goblin King."
"I accept, Orc King."

Wrong. I'm not the Orc King. That's a title only Master Gol Gol has.

Someone like me is… Someone like me could never become a king.

But even as I thought that, I shook my head to the Goblin King's words.

Orc King…

Like this… we became subordinated to the goblins.

◆◆◇◇◆◆◇◇

Orc King Bui (Lv34) has been subordinated.

◆◆◇◇◆◆◇◇

Author's Note: So they were able to take control of an orc tribe.

I came to like Bui as I was writing the chapter.

TL Note: Not sure what was going on in this chapter. Either author mistake, or he changed something, but he didn't seem to say anything in the author's notes, so maybe it really is a mistake. I don't know.

In any case, one, he wrote Paruza instead of Baruza… but I'm going to go ahead and assume that a typo. So I kept it as Baruza for you guys.

Second, there's the skin color which was written as grey in the other chapter, but now it's brown. The only other translation is ashen for the previous chapter's, so… Yeah, maybe author mistake or it was changed. But I don't see any change notes anywhere. Or maybe protag just doesn't know the difference between brown and grey… haha. I don't know.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 46: Pursuit
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 48: The Messenger from the West
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 48: The Messenger from the West

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 47: Timid Bui
Goblin Kingdom - Gossips: A Pet's Sorrow

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

Chapter 48: The Messenger from the West

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B+>> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1) Orc King <<Bui>> (Lv36)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

When I got back to the village, I had the orcs immigrate.

I gave them Gi Za's old place, the one situated by the root of the giant tree. The area surrounding it is a wasteland, so it's perfect for the orcs. After that, I made a simple agreement with that small frightened orc.

I distributed different hunting grounds for the orcs and the goblins. I also gave instructions on how to deal with the humans should they enter the forest.

This is how I separated the orcs from the goblin.

There is a lake northwest of the Great Heaven-Piercing Tree.

So I permitted the orcs to live off of the north and east banks of the lake there. This decision is something I made in order to create a breakwater for the humans entering.

With this, there won't be any issues between the orcs and the goblins.

Aside from me and the noble classes, the goblins don't have a way of resisting the orcs.

But even if it weren't for that, I don't want unneeded conflict. That would only serve to benefit the threat from the east.

"Is it really alright with just this?" asked Bui.

The small and frightened orc's words were unusually impressive. I've always thought of orcs as brutes who always tried to solve everything with power, but it would seem there are also orcs such as this one.

As Bui nodded quietly, he let out a sigh of relief.

Being the Orc King seems to be hard, but I have no intention of taking care of him that much. At most, I just want him to stay clear of my way, and not be a threat to the humans.

With this, the door to the west has finally opened before me.

When I got back to the village, the cleaning was mostly done. What's left was repairing the fences, but that'll take some time.

I asked Gi Gu, who I had left the village to in my absence, if anything happened while I was gone.

"A messenger came," said Gi Gu.
"What?" I asked, surprised.
"A messenger from the tribes. I asked him to wait."

The tribes? A messenger?

Now where have I heard that before…

"From what tribe?" I asked.
"Please ask him yourself," replied Gi Gu, not knowing either.

While puzzled, I ended up having to meet with a messenger from some tribe.

◆◆◇

The messenger that was made to wait at the king's house was apparently a goblin rare.

But although he was a goblin he wass clearly different from the goblins that lived in this village. If you were to ask what's different, well for starters, he's wearing clothes. He's dressed simply, but he has a belt fastened around his waist, and is even wearing a pair of shoes.

But that's not all that stood out. Beside him lay what was clearly a bow. Even though goblins are normally too clumsy with their hands, he's able to use a bow?

The goblin sat quietly as he waited for me to take the seat of honor, then he spoke.

"Thank you for granting me an audience. I am a child of Gatsumi, Ra Gilmi of the Ganra Tribe of the four tribes," declared the messenger.

Fluent speech and a dignified manner. He gives off the impression that he's used to matters such as this.

"Let me hear why you've come," I said.

I looked down on the goblin as I implored him to speak.

"Leader of the eastern village, please save Ganra," requested the Gimli.

His skin is no different from the other rare classes, yet his intellect is clearly above the rare class. Is that because he's from one of the four tribes? Come to think of it, didn't he just call

me the ruler of the east?

How much truth is there in the words of this goblin from the west? I strained my eyes to find the answer to that.

“Of course, we will give you an appropriate reward. We are willing to give you a young elven lady as a reward.”

So an elf has finally made an appearance. If I recall correctly, they should be situated at the back regions, so it shouldn’t be easy to catch one. But then considering the goblin’s reproduction, it’s probably necessary to capture a female from some other species. To have another settlement like the village we have here where the breeding is covered solely by the female goblins would undoubtedly require a powerful king.

“So what is it that you wish of me?” I asked him.
“Please fight off one of the four tribes, Gaidga,” he replied.
“You are fighting with your fellow tribes?”

Is the west that blessed compared to us here who’re only able to barely acquire food for ourselves? But then again, there might also be threats of orcs, and perhaps even giant spiders deep in the forest.

“It’s embarrassing, however, the truth is that a curse has been cast upon us four tribes.”
“A curse?”
“A curse since ancient times. A curse that dictates that the one we bow to will be the king who will lead the goblins.”

Ho…

“I would like to help you, but this village is currently under repair.”

Gilmi opened his eyes wide upon hearing my words. It was as if what I said was out of his expectations. The goblin cast his eyes down as he seemingly began to ponder.

“Give me five days,” I said.

Like a string that had been strung, Gilmi quickly looked back at me. As I nodded generously, Gilmi bowed his head deep enough to touch the ground.

◇◇◆

“Change the name?” asked Gi Za, puzzled.

I lightly shook my head at the druid chief’s, Gi Za’s, questioning voice.

“To be more precise, I thought of giving another name,” I said.
“…Exactly what do you have in mind,” asked the old goblin.

As I nodded, I answered the old goblin’s inquiry.

“The village has grown bigger. Until now I’ve given simple names, but from here on we will be confronting the tribes.”

My vague words left the two puzzled as they both tilted their heads.

“Why do we need more names when confronting the tribe?”

At the old goblin’s inquiry, I nodded and answered.

“What do you think when you hear, the child of Gatsumi, Ra Gilmi?”
“As expected of someone from the tribes…”

When Gi Za heard the old goblin’s simple answer, his eyes opened wide.

“S-So that’s why.”

Gi Za’s face twisted into a smile. That mischievous smile of his doesn’t lose out to me. His smile is plenty dark.

Legitimate blood, a blood that can support a person. It doesn’t matter whether one is a human or a goblin, there’s a natural sense of respect for one who possesses that kind of blood.

Even I couldn’t believe my ears when I heard Gilmi name himself. Thinking about it now, I was honestly surprised that time.

But if that’s the case, then we too must play that card.

Whenever one speaks of the tribes, there is an implication of pride in the olden blood.

A lineage to be respected.

If I were to say it myself, I think the lineage itself carries with it actual power.

“So what are you planning to do exactly? Are you going to give the new name to rare classes up?”
“No. I’ll start handing it out from noble classes. First, I’ll give Gi Ga one.”
“…I’ll call him.”
“Please.”

Gi Ga can’t walk, so I let Gi Za directly face him.

Gi Ga came as he pierced his spear, then he sat like that on the ground. Then place his one hand on the ground, he looked up to me.

“Gi Ga, I give you a new name,” I declared.
“That’s…” Gi Ga hesitated.
“Gi is the name of this village. Ga is the name I gave you. Thanks to your achievements in this recent battle, I give you the right to a household. Thus, I grant you a last name.”

“A right to a house?”
“If you wish, I could give you a village.”

My words left everyone in shock, causing them all to look on wide-eyed.

It’s the proof of the weight of my trust. And I won’t give a last name just to anyone, only those with enough strength will be worthy of one.

As I explained, Gi Ga’s body shook.

“King, am I unneeded?” asked Gi Ga.
“Don’t misunderstand. All I’m giving you is the right. If you so wish, then you can continue to stay beside me,” I responded.

But as proof of his honor and power, I will give him a last name.

“If at all possible, please let me serve under the king,” petitioned Gi Ga.
“I understand. But for the sake of rewarding you for the power you’ve shown me, accept this name.”
“By your will.”
“From here on, you are Gi Ga Rax.”
“I gratefully accept.”

In the same way, I named the others Gi Gu Verbena and Gi Go Amatsuki.

“By the way, King.”

After I had dismissed the noble class goblins from the King’s House, Gi Za asked me a question.

“What?”
“If you were to give me a last name, what would you give me?”

At that moment, a flash of inspiration shot through my mind, and I answered him with a huge grin on my face.

“How about Gi Za Za?” I jokingly replied.

It’s based on the same naming sense he suggested when we were thinking of a name for the gray wolves.

When said that to Gi Za, his face was visibly shocked as he went quiet.

“Ha ha ha… It’s a joke. I’ll leave the pleasure of thinking of a name for when you actually evolve.”
“Meanie king!”
“What? Even this is thanks to having a good teacher.”

I thoroughly enjoyed myself in this rare time of peace.

Author Note:

An opened path.

A new name.

The return of the king is at hand.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 47: Timid Bui
Goblin Kingdom - Gossips: A Pet's Sorrow
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Gossips: A Pet's Sorrow

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 48: The Messenger from the West
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 49: To the West

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet: The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

Gossips: A Pet's Sorrow

[Specimen Name] Hasu
[Race] Kobold
[Level] 1
[Class] High; Chief of the Pack
[Possessed Skills] <<Big Eater>> <<Fast Eater>> <<Lead Belly>> <<Omnivorous>> <<Gale Strike>> <<Howl (Call Pack)>>
[Divine Protection] None
[Attributes] None
[Subordinates] Subordinated to Goblin Duke

The master hasn't been coming lately.

There's no end to my loneliness.

He's not here! Not here! Not here! Not here! Why are you not here, stupid master!

The red guy brings me meat, but the master's nowhere to be seen!

I want the master to bring me meat!

I've been grooming myself everyday just so I could show my fur to master. Every day, I wake up, wash my face at the lake, drink water, eat meat, and groom myself. Ever since Chi and the others started being able to bark, master stopped coming.

Does master prefer Chi?

…No, no! Something like that should be impossible!

My fur, my body, the angle of my tail… no matter how you look at it, I'm better!

Sigh… It's so boring.

So let's eat for the meantime.

I chased after the small, white, fluff, hopping before my eyes.

Effort is needed to maintain a soft and glossy fur.

I won't go to master myself.

It's master's job to bring me food, and it's my right to let him touch my fur.

That's why I won't go until master comes to bring food himself.

But still… I have to say… this meat that this red guy's been bringing has gotten tasty lately.

I want to eat again…

I wonder if I'll be able to eat as much as I want if I went over to master's?

uuuU.

I caught the white fluff with the claws I'm so proud of.

◆◆◇

Before I knew it, my legs had started walking toward master's place.

But as I did, I played with the bones of the white fluff from before using my mouth.

I wonder if he'd call me vulgar if he saw me like this.

But I don't care. The one who's at fault is master.

If master had properly brought orc meat, then I wouldn't be eating something like the bones of that white fluff.

Mn~ Still… It sure is fun chewing on the bones with my sharp fangs.

The taste seeping out of the bones is so delicious.

"Uu~"

Before I knew it, I was humming.

Ha, …No good. No good.

When I meet master, I need to make sure I properly show unsatisfied I am.

That's why I need to bring the bone of this white thing, and t-throw… actually it's not like I need to bring the bone that close to matter… right?

Then if I were to dig a hole, and put it there, master won't see it!

Right! Let's bring the bone right underneath master!

The green ones are the lowest in ranking.

The rankings come after that.

The blues one are a little amazing.

But the most amazing of them all is the brown one who is my master.

Of course, since I receive food from master, the next greatest one is me.

There are also the two-legged thin ones, but I don't really get them.

Those so-called humans sometimes enter the forest. I don't like them cause they like to bully us, but the humans over at master's place gives us plenty of meat, so I like them.

As I thought those things to myself, I walked until I neared a place where I could smell master's scent.

"Woof!"

But what entered my ears was…

The voice of my natural enemy!

◇◆◆

The gray wolves are my natural enemies.

That gray fur of theirs, and even though they were so small before, I can't believe they're now about half my size.

Unfair!

Master's definitely feeding them lots of meat!

My ferocious howls have no effect on them either.

Look, those two are actually slobbering with their tongues out, and wagging their tails vigorously, while staring at the white thing's bones in my mouth!

I-I'm not giving you any!!

The two gray wolves surrounded me from both of my flanks. Looks like they're about to charge!

"Kuu~n"

I'm not going to be tricked by that sweet voice of yours…

But, at the same time, being attacked from both directions is dangerous! What should I do?

Ahh… What are you gonna do if you get your human-smell infested fur on me!?

What are you gonna do if I get the itch!?

Don't play with my clean tail using your forelegs!

Don't thrust your nose at me!

I know I smell good, but the only one allowed to touch this glossy fur is master!

Eei!

Take the white thing's bone!

I threw the bone, the two grave wolves ran, and I left them in the dust.

I've gotten this far. It should only be a little longer till master.

I'm going to complain to master about those two's bad behavior!

"Woof!"

When that sound entered my ears, I couldn't help but look back.

The two gray wolves were running at full speed!

Ahh, master!!

I'm not good at running.

There's an area surrounded by fences where there's a lot of low ranked goons. I passed underneath those guys through their feet as I looked for master.

Master! Master! Where are you? I've come all this way, why won't you show yourself, master?

"Woof!"

They're near!

I can't shake off the wolves!

I need to hurry up, and get on top of master's lap now!

Here! He's here!

There's a two-legged thin one beside him, but I don't care.

My special seat is free!

"Woof!"

Not good. They've almost caught up to me.

Master!

Ah, our eyes met.

What's with that troubled gaze!?

Even I finally came out to meet you!

If you're going to look at me like that, then I'm going to go——

“Woof! Woof!”

——Never mind, please save me after all, master!!

A magnificent jump to master! Followed by a splendid landing over the master’s lap.

Splendidly executed if I say so myself. Something on this level… surely the other two gray wolves wouldn’t be able to copy it, right——!?

Just as I was happily thinking that to myself, the two gray wolves came jumping at me.

Uwa… aaa.. wawawa!

Master, do something!!

“Good grief… What is it now?” grumbled the master as he caught the two gray wolves in mid-air.

…Whew. Do you see? The master is my ally! If you’ve learned your lesson, then you better give me the respect I deserve!

Finally… I have arrived at my harbor.

I rolled into a curl over my master’s lap.

Fuu… This is my time of bliss. One that others can’t change.

If only master would pet me while praising my fur, then I wouldn’t be able to ask for anything more, but… Expecting something like that form this master is a bit much.

Sigh… I truly am generous.

“Reshia, I’m going to train, so I’ll leave this to you.”

W-Wait a moment, master!

Didn’t I just arrive at my harbor!?

As I was picked up, I was made to rest over the two-legged slender thing’s lap.

“Take care of it, alright.”
“Yes, gladly.”

W-What is this? What is this intimate atmosphere!?

M-Master… you c-couldn’t possibly be… cheating!?

Even though you have someone like me, you actually dared to bother with a furless, tailless human!?

Son of a bitch!

You know what I do to people like you? This!

“You seem to be in a bad mood today, huh, Hasu-san.”
“Uuu~!”

Humans… just like when they found me before, they look at you with a gaze like that of stone.

I hate you! You took master away from me!

Let me go! Let me go! Let go!

My resistance, fruitless, she carried me in her arms. Now that’s it come to this, I won’t be able to resist anymore.

“I know, I know… Let’s quietly watch over your master’s battle, alright?” We watched master fight as she held me in her arms.

Ohh, how strong, master. The lesser ones are being thrown one after another.

With my mood better, I didn’t hesitate to curl into a ball over my hated love rival’s lap.

Today was so tiring, too… I guess I should just go to sleep like this.

It would be great if I could play with master tomorrow.

Author’s Note:

A shocking revelation! The kobold, Hasu, was actually female!

To think the protagonist was actually too dense to realize it!

TL Note:
Chi’s probably Cynthia. Credits to an unlikely sociopath.

The uuuU sound is just him whimpering. If you guys have any ideas how to present that sound better in English, please feel free to write it down in the comments.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 48: The Messenger from the West
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 49: To the West
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 49: To the West

Goblin Kingdom - Gossips: A Pet's Sorrow
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 50: The Princess of Ganra
TL Note: Author changed Baradua Tribe to Paradua.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet: The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.

Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

Chapter 49: To the West

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B+>> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv1) Cynthia (Lv1) Orc King <<Bui>> (Lv36)
[Abnormal Status] <<Charm of the Saint>>

Cynthia and Gastra played about with my tail that was like a toy for cats as I swung it.

The two gray wolves, Cynthia and Gastra, have gotten bigger recently. They're about 50 centimeters long now. And although it's wrong, they're big enough to ride.

Even their levels have risen too. They started at one, and now they're twenty.

I can't let them act like babies forever.

From time to time, when Hasu, the high kobold, would drop by, they'd end up grappling with each other. But as it wasn't anything serious, just friendly rough play, I'd just quietly watch over them.

I guess if anything, they must've been deciding the ranks. They are all similar dog-type races after all. I mean kobolds and wolves are all dogs after all, right?

Anyway, it's been three days since the messenger came, and we've been repairing the village since.

During that time, I ordered the orcs that are now living by the base of the great tree to the north to pick up the corpses here at the village. They were a great help.

Half of the pitfall traps we made have also become functional again. Moreover, 10% of the fences have also been repaired.

We also began a large-scale acquisition of food resources. As we did, I ascertained the course we would be taking.

The plan is to leave the minimum number of goblins with the humans in the village, while we head west. Once there, I plan to turn Ganra's Village into my base of operations as I attempt to have Gaidga and the other tribes under my rule.

Of course, I didn't mention that part to the messenger.

Our last destination will be the acquisition of the Fortress of the Abyss, the home of the goblins. It is there where I will build my kingdom. Afterwards, I suppose I'll take with me the promising humans and the kobolds too.

Once I put this plan into action, the village will be left unattended for a long time.

At that time, the one to protect the humans will be…

My gaze shifted toward the gray wolves that were playing with my tail. Cynthia was lying on her back, being playful as always, while Gastra seemed to have grown bored of playing, and was lying down, yawning.

They're resembling the high kobold, Hasu, more and more. I won't say of what exactly, but I should be careful.

"Protect the hum— No. Protect Reshia. Protect her well, alright?"

I rubbed Gastra's small head as I spoke those words. And he barked back, saying, woof! Good. Although I don't really know whether he understood or not.

In any case, I'll have to leave some rare class goblins behind to manage the village.

The question is… who should I leave behind?

I could leave a noble class, but then considering the humans, I should probably leave behind a druid.

What a troubling question.

"King, did you call?" said Gi Za as he entered the house of the king.
"Yes, there's something I want to ask you regarding the tribes," I replied.

With his hands folded and a robe over his body, he looked like a scholar. I wonder why he's even a goblin.

"What is different from us, normal goblins, to those of the four tribes?" I continued.
"What's different, you say? Right…" as he pondered the question, he sat before me with his eyes closed. "Right, I think I've mentioned it before, but the four tribes are Gordob, Gaidga, Paradua, and Ganra. Each one of these tribes carry with them the blood of the goblin ancestors."

A story I've heard before. Regardless, it's an introduction to their fighting style, so I kept it in my mind as I continued to listen.

"As for their features," said Gi Za. "Well it's different for each tribe."

That's precisely what I wanted to know. That is that these so-called tribes have turned themselves into factions of sort. With something like that, it wouldn't be strange if they managed to attain a peculiar evolution path.

Gi Za continued.

"The strongest amongst the four tribes is Gaidga, boasting superhuman strength, while the Paradua tribe manages the rider-beasts?"

Rider-beasts?

"What are rider-beasts?"
"If you've never seen one, it might be hard to explain, but they're basically four legged beasts. The Paradua goblins ride them like Lord Gi Gi would one of his beasts."

So they're riders in other words.

"The Gordob Tribe excels at raising and using magical beasts. Then as for the Ganra Tribe, they're the most dexterous with their fingers amongst the tribes. Even amongst the tribes, they're the only ones who can craft and use bows. "
"So the Gordob Tribe are all beast tamers then?"
"I'm actually not that well informed either. How about asking that messenger instead?"

That's difficult, but… true. If needed, I should ask.

In any case, it appears the four tribes have strength, mounts, bows, and beasts, huh?

I want them.

A frontline of powerful goblins. A mobile force of beast-riding goblins. Goblins that could fight from a distance. And goblins that possess special skills. If I could have all these, then building my kingdom won't remain just a dream.

Finally, finally the pieces needed to fight the humans have gathered.

All that's left is to acquire them. I must acquire them!

And riding… If… if even normal goblins like us could fight on mount, then… I would like to acquire that skill.

If… and this is hypothetical, but what if… such a thing was possible… then wouldn't it be possible for a goblin who has lost his legs to fight once more?

…

Gi Ga Rax

The corners of my mouth twisted into a smile.

Wait for me.

◇◆◆

Amongst the emotions that humans possess, empathy was the most unique compared to the other races.

Who knows whether it's affinity or not, but ever since the attack of the orcs, Lili hadn't had to help the other humans too much. The need for that had greatly decreased.

"Big sis," called out Bern and Neumann who had a sword strapped around each of their waists.

Lili couldn't help but pout in dissatisfaction when she heard their words.

"Didn't I tell you to stop calling me, 'big sis'!" she snapped.
"Ahh, sorry. I, uh, slipped," said Bern as he scratched his head.

Neumann could only laugh at his friend's blunder.

With Lili having saved them, 15 villagers all in all, these people naturally came to rely on her.

Before, Lili had to be the one to meet with the goblins even for the pettiest of things, but ever since the orc attack, the people have gotten less timid.

Bern and Neumann are the only ones among the villagers who know how to wield a sword. But the extent of their knowledge is only from the bare experience gained when they were conscripted in the past. The difference between them and Lili, who is an adventurer that makes a living through her sword, is like night and day.

Because of that, despite Bern and Neumann both being older than Lili by five years, they greatly respected Lili's swordsmanship.

"How's Palone? And is Mill alright? He didn't get hurt from playing all the time did he?" asked Lili.

Palone is Bern's wife. She's currently pregnant. As for Mill, that's Bern's oldest son. He's still a babe though. He's turning five this year.

"Nah, although we are expecting soon. Unfortunately, even if it's the second time already, there's not much a guy could do to help. As for Mill, well he's the same as always. Always playing with the goblin masters. I told him it's dangerous, but he just won't listen," said Bern, clearly perplexed. His friend Neumann could only pat his shoulders.

"It'll work out," Neumann said.
"I hope it does, I hope it does…" said Bern back.

Seeing the two like that, Lili narrowed her eyes.

“Come to think of it, have you two gotten used to this village?” she asked.

It’s been almost half a month since they came to this village.

“…Well, we can’t put our guard down, but it’s not bad,” said Bern.
“They don’t make us pay taxes like humans do. They also don’t make us fight,” added Neumann.

Apparently, the goblin king didn’t have any intention of levying taxes. Lili’s expectation of a wretched life where they were treated as slaves was completely off.

The king was generous.

His only demand was that they produce what he wants. That’s all.

What the king wanted was food and the methods of preserving it.

Whenever she talked with the goblin king, Lili would mistake herself to be talking with royalty. An extraordinary one at that.

The world outside the forest was in distress.

Out there, chaos ran rampant with many of the chiefs in constant war with each other. And evil masters were like the grains of the sand, far too numerous to count.

She knew how filthy humans were. It was precisely because of that that she could not understand the goblins.

Defeating monsters was common sense.

Monsters are creatures with no other way of life but evil.

Or at least that’s what it should have been. Yet these past days have been telling her that that ‘common sense’ was nothing but a ‘public stance’.

If so, then what should she do?

She thought back to her respected employer.

They have probably already sent out a group to retrieve Reshia.

“Saint” Reshia Fel Zeal.

The Ivory Tower’s youngest graduate. A prodigy. Zenobia’s young follower. A cardinal candidate for the church. A woman blessed with power and authority regardless of her will.

She doesn’t know whether Reshia herself was aware, but Reshia’s influence was one such that it was enough to move a nation.

Right now is still fine.

But once that goblin makes man his enemy… where will Reshia turn?

And Lili herself as well… where would she go? She had to prepare herself.

But just a little bit, she thought. She'd like to keep living in this miracle-like peace.

"Woof!" barked Gastra as he swayed his tail.

She carried him up.

"You've also gotten heavier," she said.

Who knew those fierce gray wolves could actually be this adorable?

As she thought that, she quietly prayed.

I wish this days would continue forever.

As Gastra rubbed his cheeks on her, she sighed.

◇◇◆

As the evening wind gently caressed my cheeks, the bell crickets' song could be heard both near and far.

Even though I have no sense for seasons, I can tell… the seasons are changing.

As I absentmindedly stared at the moon, I felt a presence near me.

"Moon-viewing?" asked Reshia.

I only raised my tail in response.

"If you're that lazy, you'll be hated by women, you know?" she said.
"Unfortunately… I'm not fated to be with one," I wryly smiled.
"Well, whatever. Can I sit next to you?"
"Do what you want. This village will soon belong to you all."
"Not yet, you mean. That's a bit wrong, right?"

Well that's true.

We absentmindedly watched the moon together.

"How's Gi Ga?"
"I've never treated goblins before, but his life should be fine."

His life… huh?

"…Are you regretting?" she asked.
"Nah… I'm not."

If I'm going to regret, then I wouldn't have thought to fight from the start.

My resolve is just lacking is all.

The pain in this chest of mine is because I can't come to terms with living on despite others sacrificing themselves for me.

Something like that should have been obvious from the start. But I can't help but have my heart torn because of it.

This way of living… it's as if I'm cursed, unable to live without hurting those close to me.

But I have to endure…

I have to endure, and move forward. Otherwise, there's no meaning to it.

"I wonder why you're so strong… Anyone would cry if they were sad. Anyone would run when in pain. No one would scorn you for doing so. No one has that right," said Reshia.
"…It's because I'm a monster," I said back. "I won't forgive any weaknesses from myself. Strength… Strength alone… will I carve upon this world as proof of my life. Until then… I won't shed any tears. And neither will I run."

Am I man? Or am I a monster?

I have the memory and thoughts of man, but the body of an abnormal monster.

I decided it then when I chose to live this life. I don't need the weakness of man.

"Even if someone were to stand before you?" asked Reshia.
"Yeah… that's right."

With her eyes cast down like that… Reshia, what is she thinking?

This wise girl who's praised as a saint, and bound by the chains of destiny… what do you think?

Of your destiny? Your life? Your will?

"I never wanted to be a saint," she said. "I want to run. I want to be just Reshia!"

As she stood up on her knees, she faced toward me, and rested her hand on my chest.

The sound of shattering entered my ears.

"With this there's nothing left to bind you… You can even kill me if you want," she said.

As her eyes looked up, her gaze met with mine. Ardor filled her eyes and her cheeks were stained red.

The breath she breathed woke up a force within me.

——I want to kill and eat this woman.
——I want to eat and violate and kill this woman! What are you hesitating for? Isn't she giving you her body!?

As that force twisted my thoughts, I looked back at her.

"Then you should fight. Against Zenobia. Against man… For that… is the will of man."

When I recalled the calm expression of the healing goddess' upon seeing Reshia's face, I couldn't help but scowl.

"I said it, right?" said Reshia. "No one's that strong. People are weak."

Her amethyst-like eyes, moistened and saddened… they shot at me.

"Please kill me," she said. "If you don't, then one day… I will surely kill you."

For that is my destiny, she muttered under that frightened, quivering voice of hers.

"I refuse," I replied. "You are only running away. If you are human, then show me the will befitting that of man!"
"King…" she said. "How strict."

A sorrowful smile painted her lips.

In turn, I could only caress her head.

"Tomorrow, I head west. When I return, I will return as the king of the goblins. Until then… please take care of Gi Ga and the others."

I brushed off the dust as I stood up.

"…Ah,"

I felt Reshia gaze at my back when I stood up, but I left without saying a word.

I will become king.

For the sake of those who've sacrificed themselves…

For the sake of those who will die from here on…

Until then… I shall seek no one.

◆◆◇◇◆◆◇◇

[Abnormal Status] Charm of the Saint released.

◆◆◇◇◆◆◇◇

Author's Note:
The protagonist didn't want to abandon the wounded, so Reshia had to stay behind.

Goblin Kingdom - Gossips: A Pet's Sorrow
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 50: The Princess of Ganra
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 50: The Princess of Ganra

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 49: To the West
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 51: Unknown Forest

TL Note: Author changed Sword God's name from Ra Baruza to La Paruza

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet: The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.[Goblin] Gi Ga Rax
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go Amatsuki
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.

Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 50: The Princess of Ganra

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B+>> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King <<Bui>> (Lv36)

On the day of departure, the one to guide as was the goblin messenger coming from the tribe's village, Ra Gilmi. He appeared before us dressed like a human with a quiver over his back, and a small bow in his hands. He looked no different from a human hunter.

Accompanying that hunter from Ganra were the beast tamer, Gi Gi, and the stealthy Gi Ji.

Their duty is to scout out any enemies ahead in cases of fighting until we reach the village.

The difficulty of the coming battles will be decided by whether they would be able to scout the enemies ahead or not.

In the main force are Gi Zu, the one who received the divine protection of the Mad God (Zu Oru), Gi Za, the chief of the druids, Gi Go Amatsuki, who received the divine protection of the Sword God (La Paruza), and Gi Do, the wind magician.

It's the main force's duty to exterminate the enemies spotted by the advanced force.

Making up the rear guard were Gi Gu Verbena, and as his subordinate, the wide-eyed Gi Jii.

These two goblins are tasked with the duty of securing a way back from the tribe's village to the Gi Village.

In the case someone tries to block away, it's also their duty to ensure that they're dead.

As for the goblins that were left behind in the village, there's the long armed Gi Ga Rax, the

water magician Gi Zo, and the spearman, Gi Da. Originally, I didn't want to leave behind any of our already limited strength, but Gi Ga's body was far too injured to handle a fight. In order to support him, I had to leave behind the water magician, Gi Zo, and the spearman, Gi Da. I also had to leave behind the beast tamer, Gi De, in order to allow communication with the kobolds.

I left two sets of normal goblins each.

Then I took forty-eight with me.

Our forces may have also been worn out from the orc war, but there's also the food consumption to take into account when moving such a large force. Moving 50 goblins doesn't come cheap food-wise.

It's because of that that I decided to use preserved food.

If we were to hunt as we moved, we wouldn't be able to make much progress in a day. But if we focused our time solely on moving, we should be able to arrive at our destination quickly.

"Gi Ga, I'm counting on you."

As Gi Ga held himself up with a spear in place of a cane, he sent me off.

"The king too… may you be safe."

With words of parting spoken, there was nothing left to say. I turned my back, and left the village.

I would only end up saying unnecessary things if I had stayed longer after all.

"March!" I ordered. with a voice that seemed to make even the forest shake.

◇◆◆

It's been three days since we passed through the orcs' turf.

Since then the monsters we faced along the way have changed a great deal.

As we approached the mountain range that separated the vast heavens and the boundless earth, the thick forest grew quiet, and a figure appeared from the grass-covered plains. The comforting wind blew past the meadows.

In that swaying field of grass normally appeared several beasts. One of which looked to be a zebra wearing an armor, an Armor Stripe, a tiger with sword-sharp fangs, a Saber Tiger, or a rat that walked on two legs with a spear in its hands, a Ratman.

We subjugated those kind of monsters as we continued on our way.

The first ones to find the enemies were always Gi Gi's beasts. It's because the double head he was riding on, and the wild dogs amongst the beasts in his employ have better noses than the goblins.

And as soon as a beast would be spotted, Ra Gilmi's arrow would fly through the air.

With nimble fingers unlike what common sense would suggest a goblin to have, he would pull on the string of his half-moon bow, letting loose an arrow with punctuality as if he had predicted the prey appearing. The arrow would fly, and it would strike at the beast.

But a fiendish beast that could be called a magical beast even when rotten, could not possibly be felled with just Ra Gilmi's arrow alone.

From there, the beast would attack, enraged. But then the stealthy Gi Ji would be right there hidden in the shadows with his presence concealed ready to strike the beast with his long sword.

Most beasts would fall there, but there are some rare ones that are surprisingly lively. Cases such as those calls for the main force, the druids.

So Gi Do, the wind magician, would cast his wind magic to impede the movement of the beast.
Then with the beast unmoving, the normal goblins would be free to lay waste to the helpless beast.

This fighting pattern is something we've been putting to practice in order to train the lower classes.

A goblin will evolve from a normal to a rare. Then from a rare to a noble.

The more I use the weaker goblins, the more experience they will pile up.

I can tell how strong the four tribes are through the messenger of Ganra, Ra Gilmi.

Yet that Ganra Tribe is currently being overwhelmed.

The Gaidga Tribe is a tribe of goblins possessing herculean strength.

If they are a foe more troubling than the orcs, then I will have to bolster my forces' strength.

As we passed the grassy plains after three days' time, we once again entered the thick forest.

"From here on is our territory. Not even orcs could enter past this point," said Ra Gilmi with his chest puffed out as he continued to lead the way through the animal trail.

As Ra Gilmi walked ahead, the advance force stopped.

Raising his finger, Ra Gilmi asked for silence. The stealthy Gi Ji readied himself, Gi Gi ordered his beasts to go quiet, and I ordered the main force to spread themselves perpendicular.

Something is coming.

Rustling… a sound resounded out from deep into the animal trail.

Ra Gilmi braced himself, holding tight onto his bow.

Then in the next instant, he swallowed his breath, and as a goblin came out of the animal trail, he struck out his bow.

“Chieftain!?” he exclaimed.
“Gilmi!?” exclaimed back the goblin.

Following right after that goblin was another goblin, wielding a bow. Against which Gi Ji struck his long sword out. They glowered at each other… the advance force and the unknown goblins.

No, they’re not unknown. Ra Gilmi called that goblin ‘chieftain’.

“Withdraw your sword, Gi Ji,” I commanded. “Calm your beasts, Gi Gi.”

They’re probably the Ganra Tribe.

Then the chieftain who was taken aback, ordered.

“Put down your bows. They’re not our enemies.” said the goblin.

“Oh? A female rare… how unusual,” muttered Gi Za who was calmly watching by my side.

At Gi Za’s words, I looked at the goblin again with a tinge of curiosity in my eyes.

It’s certainly a type my village doesn’t have. To think it was actually a female goblin.

There’s not much difference between a normal male goblin and a normal female goblin. I know I’m judging them from a human’s perspective, but there’s really not much difference aside from some breasts.

But the goblin rare in front of me is different. She looks like a human.

Red skin, a lone horn growing from her forehead, and flowing green hair that seemed to prove her a friend of the forest. She’s taller by a size than the goblins, but she can definitely pass for a human.

But even then… she’s at most a young girl.

Her face is certainly a bit rigid for a human, but it's not such that she couldn't pass for a human. With a loincloth wrapped over her chest and her waist, if anything, she gives off the image of a hunter.

"Is there something the matter? Did we not plan to wait for me by the village?" asked Gimli.

Gilmi's question caused the chieftain's face to twist.

"It's because of Gaidga's whoresons. They attacked us all at once. We managed to escape safely, but the village's hopeless," spat the chieftain who was seemingly trying to do her best to endure the pain.

Then she sent her gaze at me.

"…This is?" she asked.
"This is the leader of the Gi Village of the eastern goblins. I asked him to lead his forces here in order to aid in Ganra's crisis," replied Gimli, proudly.

The Chieftain of Ganra looked at me.

"Child of Gilan, Ra Narsa. I am the Chieftain of Ganra."

Filled with dignity and pride, her appearance was like that of one who led her tribe.

"I'm sorry for having you come all this way, but I'll have to ask you to leave. There's no longer any village left to save."

As she spat those words, she tried to pass through, but Gi Go Amatsuki thrust out his curved sword. The curve sword that was sheathed at his waist just moments ago struck out like flowing water at Narsa's neck.

"What is the meaning of this, peasant!?" she asked, clearly annoyed.

The goblins of Ganra glowered, and Gi Go's eyes narrowed.

"Disrespect to the chief will not be forgiven," declared Gi Go.
"Lord Amatsuki, please withhold yourself," asked Gilmi.

But Gi Go's curved blade did not even quiver at Gilmi's petition.

However, Narsa didn't seem to be bothered by the blade. In fact, she seemed to be even provoking Gi Go.

A ballsy woman, huh?

"Speaking of which, Lord Gilmi. If we were to return like this, what would happen regarding the reward we agreed upon?" asked Gi Za as he smiled mischievously.
"Umm… that's…"

Gilmi could not answer immediately.

After all, he definitely wouldn't pay.

"If so, then that would prove to be troubling. After all, we have already mobilized our men," said Gi Za.

Gi Za sent a quick glance at me. Those brown eyes of his over that smile of his seemed to be saying to leave it to him.

"But that's——"
"It's up to your discretion whether you need our help or not, but if we don't receive what we came here to receive, then we won't be paid. Do you understand what I'm saying, Lord Gilmi?"

I calmly watched over their exchange with my arms folded.

Regardless of what happens, in the end, the four tribes will all bow before me.

Since that's how it is, I might as well take this opportunity, and see how good Gi Za is at negotiating. Besides, he seems to be really fired up for this. That bastard… he's enjoying this, ain't he?

"What did you promise, Gilmi?" asked Narsa, nervously.
"The elf princess," replied Gilmi.
"Imbecile!" spat Narsa.

Gilmi began to argue with her.

"But…" Gilmi began, but Narsa cut him.
"There's nothing here for you bastards to do. Leave," glowered Narsa as she spat those words against me.

"And I believe I said that would be troubling," said Gi Za.
"Princess…" Gilmi tried to calm Narsa.
"Show respect!" yelled Gi Go again.

I wonder if she's forgotten that Gi Go's sword is at her throat.

It doesn't seem like the Ganra goblins' chieftain temper will get better any sooner.

"At this rate, this discussion will go nowhere. Anyway, Lord Gilmi. It's not as if we care that much about that princess of yours, how about Lord Narsa herself instead?" suggested Gi Za.

He seems to be used to playing the bad guy's part.

Wait… didn't I see a similar scene somewhere before?

"That's… unacceptable!" promptly replied Gilmi.

“Tch… So goblins outside the tribes are really like beasts after all…” said Narsa, but just then.

Gi Za sent a gaze at Gi Go, and he pushed his blade a little deeper into Narsa’s neck. The words she muttered then seemed to be powerless.

Now, I’d like to enjoy this tense turn of events a bit more, but Gi Gi’s wild dogs seem to be growling now, so I made my move.

“…Play time’s over, Gi Za,” I said.

As Gi Za shrugged his shoulders, I passed by him, and wielded my Iron Second.

“Please wait, Chief of the East!”

Gilmi stood in front of Nara to block my way, but I haven’t the time to bother with him now.

“Gi Gi, how many?”
“About twenty,” he immediately replied.

Good. Unlike Gi Za who was playing around, he was keeping a constant watch on the surroundings.

“Gi Go, I’ll leave the attack to you!” I commanded.
“Understood!”

With the situation now like this, Gi Go had no choice but to put the Ganra goblins for later as he took out his second curved blade from his waist.

“Gi Do, support the frontlines. Gi Za, attack the right!”

“As you will!”
“Leave it to me!”

My subordinates scattered themselves in the blink of an eye at my commands.

As they took their normal goblin subordinates with them, they ran through the forest with their bodies compressed.

“Gi Gi, Gi Ji, Gi Zu, take care of the left.”
“Yes.”

The three rare goblins left, and entered deep into the forest.

“Gi Gu, Gi Jii, you two will be on standby.”

After I finished giving out orders, I looked back at Gilmi.

“Messenger of Ganra, Gilmi. Just as we’ve discussed, I will save your village!” I declared.
“Y-Yes!” he exclaimed after a moment of pause.

“But… there’s a condition. From here on, the Ganra Tribe shall fight under me.”

Narsa looked at Gilmi once.

“Don’t fuck with me!” she snapped.

But ignoring her anger, I looked only at Gilmi.

“…Very well. I shall persuade the others,” he replied.
“Gilmi!” yelled Narsa, unbelieving.
“…Then it’s decided,” I said.

I confirmed my grip over the great steel sword that was over my shoulder.

With this… one tribe has fallen.

Now… which tribe will come next.

Author’s Note:
The long requested female goblin rare’s finally made her appearance.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 49: To the West
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 51: Unknown Forest
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 51: Unknown Forest

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 50: The Princess of Ganra
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 52: The Three Holy Knights

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.

Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 51: Unknown Forest

[Race] Goblin
[Level] 5
[Class] Lord; Horde Chief
[Possessed Skills] <<Ruler of the Horde>> <<Insurgent Will>> <<Overpowering Howl>> <<Swordsmanship B+>> <<Insatiable Desire>> <<King's Soul>> <<Ruler's Wisdom I>> <<Eyes of the Blue Snake>> <<Dance at Death's Border>> <<Red Snake's Eye>> <<Magic Manipulation>> <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> <<Third Impact (The Third Chant)>> <<Instinct>> <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>
[Divine Protection] Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
[Attributes] Darkness; Death
[Subordinate Beasts] High Kobold <<Hasu>> (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King <<Bui>> (Lv36)

The goblins blocking the path are bigger than the orcs.

Muscles bulging all over their body, and black limbs wrapped only with a cloth. It's as if they aren't even thinking of defense.

In the goblins' hand were clubs the size of a tree trunk. And their eyes were blazing red.

"RUuOoOO!"

That cry was a signal.

As the goblins raised their club, they bashed it against the trees, sweeping the forest, and expanding their line of sight.

"RUuOOooo!"

That's probably the horde's boss.

The goblins moved according to the bellowed cry, and there wasn't a hint of hesitation in their movements. Neither did they appear to be mere dolls controlled by strings.

In that case, I suppose there's little meaning to hiding then.

With a sweep of my Iron Second (Great Steel Sword), I mowed down the trees.

"Who goesh jer!?"

Their words are difficult to understand…

"The future King of Ganra," I sarcastically replied.

A great cry bellowed out in response.

“RUuuoooooOOOO!”

As one of the goblins within the Gaidga Horde bellowed a cry, the other goblins cried out as well.

As their war cries bellowed, Gi Go asked me.

“King, please grant me the honor of being the vanguard,” he said as he brandished his curved sword.

I nodded.

“They might be tougher than the orcs,” I warned.
“I understand,” he replied.

Gi Go’s small back that was two times smaller than mine signaled the start of the battle.

I sent a quick glance to the flanks. And I saw the druid chief, Gi Za, hidden in the thickets by the right flank, and the goblins that had served as the advanced guard previously, the beast warrior Gi Gi and the stealthy Gi Ji, as well as Gi Zu of the Mad God, by the left flank.

The wind magician, Gi Do, was on standby, waiting, at the interim of Gi Go and Gi Za.

For backup, there’s the noble class, Gi Gu Verbena, and the wide-eyed Gi Jii waiting behind me.

Everyone was in position.

And our enemy were the giant Gaidga Goblins.

“Go!” I commanded.

With the speed of a loosened arrow, Gi Go Amatsuki ran through the ruined forest. Following him were his three subordinate goblins. On each of their hands were swords that showed the mark of use, proving the strictness of Gi Go’s training.

“RUuuoouuU!”

The incoming club was like a falling tree. But Gi Go slipped through that from underneath without any hesitation as he swung his curved blade.

Gi Go swung his blade, leaving behind only a streak of light. In the next instant, blood gushed out of the Gaidga Goblin’s arm.

But for some reason, Gi Go showed a displeased expression as he returned his curved sword back into its sheath.

Looks like he wasn’t able to cut up to the bones.

“Come!”

As he barked at the giant Gaidga goblin that towered over him, he wielded his curved sword in his two hands, and slashed.

As the Gaidga goblin howled, its club descended. With his curved sword, Gi Go dodged the attack, leaving the club to fall onto the ground, hollowing a hole.

At the same time, Gi Go, slashed out a “nukidou” with his whole body, cutting the enemy goblin in a stroke.

That attack could not be called anything but a true slash.

It was different from an inexperienced goblin merely striking out with its long sword. It was different from me who would only rely on the weight of the great sword. It was a true slash that made use of the blade of the sword and drew out its power.

This is the blessing of one who has received the divine protection of the sword god.

The Gaidga goblin that had been cut, could only fall helpless there where it was standing.

A great pool of blood spurted out of its body as it fell, but Gi Go only gave it a glance.

It must be due to his two skills <<Veteran>> and <<Warrior’s Soul>>.

I shifted my gaze from Gi Go’s unthreatening battle to the other goblins’.

“Clad me in the wind (Accel)!”

I moved my eyes to the right as I heard Gi Za’s voice start the battle.

Using Accel, he rocketed past the Gaidga goblin. At the same time, he turned to his back.

“Like a strong wind. Like a whirlwind. (Wind Cutter)!”

The two wind blades ran across the earth, and aimed for the opposing goblin’s feet.

A cry rose, and the enemy fell, and Gi Za’s subordinate goblins bombarded the poor goblin with magic. The power behind their magic seemed to be weak, so they couldn’t finish it in one hit, but with three of them bombarding the enemy goblin in turn, they were able to kill it.

——This side’s doing fine too.

From time to time, the wind magician, Gi Do would cast his magic and provide cover for Gi Go and Gi Za.

It wasn’t anything eye-catching, but it was necessary to shift the scales of war to our favor. And although it was plain, Gi Do was able to cover whatever they missed.

As expected, there are no problems in either of this two areas. If so… then the left flanks is probably…

Looking at the three rare goblins fighting at the left… they were currently at a stalemate.

Gi Zu of the Mad God couldn't display his power as he swung about his spear. It was really difficult for a mere rare class to cross swords with a Gaidga goblin. The goblins Gi Zu was leading were properly coordinating, but they're having a hard time. Their power is just too lacking.

As for the beast tamer, Gi Gi, and the stealthy Gi ji, they were always bad at fighting strong goblins head on. Gi Ji's <<Meld>> skill is used for fighting from the shadows after finding an opening. And then as for Gi Gi's beasts, they're just lacking too much in power. So they really have no choice but to rely on Gi Zu to break through, but…

They're starting to show signs of retreat…

"Gi Gu," I called out.

"Yes?" he responded.

Should I send Gi Gu out?

"Take your troops, and help the left flank."

"By your will."

As he brandished his sword, he signaled Gi Jii to join the battle at the left flank.

Will this be enough?

"Ganra! Where are you!?"

Just as I was thinking that, a goblin came out from in front the area Gi Go was pressuring.

Gi Go glanced at me for a moment before choosing a different goblin to fight.

How considerate…

So he plans on giving me that prey, huh?

"The Ganra you want is in my hands," I said to the Ganra Goblin who had jumped out as I blocked his way.

"Don't fuck with me," he snapped.

The goblin swung its club.

If it hits, my head would surely be crushed.

But for someone like me who's experienced the Orc King's, Gol Gol, storm-like attacks, something like this isn't even enough to be considered a threat.

Shifting my body to the side, I moved my body away from the trajectory of the club, and then I swung my great sword down at the goblin's legs.

As I mowed down the legs of the Gaidga goblin, the goblin fell, and another attack descended on it.

With its arms crushed, it was no longer a threat. I took a good look around my surroundings, and I saw that the Gaidga Goblins in the area have already been dealt with.

"Well then… we've also managed to acquire some prisoners. What next, king?"

Gi Za smiled ferociously.

"The casualties?" I asked.
"On our side, 3 are wounded, but they're just light wounds," he replied.

Then it's decided.

"Pursue the enemy. Take Gilmi as well. We'll continue like this, and capture Ganra's Village."

◇◆◆
We ran with Gilmi leading the way.

The path that the Gaidga Goblins had passed had the surrounding trees mowed down, making it easier to go through.

Before long we reached the Village of Ganra.

"This… Should I say it's just as expected, or…"
"This is our village, The Forest of the Twisted Giant (Unknown Forest)."

When I looked up, even I couldn't help myself but be amazed. Up the giant trees were small houses built on it branches. There were fences built on the ground, serving as defensive points. There were also small cabins all over the twisted trees. But a good majority of those were already ruined.

They were destroyed by the Gaidga Goblins.

"Look for survivors. But don't be reckless!" I commanded.

The twisted branches of the giant trees were undulated to the ground. You could also say they were twisted into it. Looking down below from up the trees might be different, but looking up from down here makes the whole place look like some naturally formed maze. The twisted branches were all intertwined in some complicated fashion. And the roots of the trees have split the surface of the earth, creating some sort of shape.

The leaves are all big, and a single leaf was such that it was big enough to cover half a normal goblin's body. The intertwined branches were intertwined upon branches and branches, coiling themselves, and blocking the path.

I had the two noble classes, Gi Go Amatsuki and Gi Gu Verbena, take their goblins with them, and move through a different path. Accompanying Gi Go was the stealthy Gi Ji. Accompanying Gi Gu was the beast tamer, Gi Ji.

As I gave out those orders, I turned to Gilmi, our guide, and asked.

"Gilmi, why did Gaidga attack Ganra?"

Why would goblins with such different lifestyles attack another goblin?

They didn't come here to take over their village. With the Gaidga Goblins' giant bodies, even if they were to take over Ganra's village, they wouldn't be able to live within the village that's been built atop the branches.

The Ganra Goblins are generally small. I'm basing this from Gilmi and Narsa. I believe Gilmi is a goblin rare. And although Narsa has red skin, basing on her body, she should also be a goblin rare.

It would be easier for me to confirm their class if I could use my <<Red Snake's Eye>> on them, but unfortunately, my level hasn't surpassed theirs yet.

"That's…" muttered Gilmi, hesitating.

But as he was hesitating, a voice I wasn't expecting reached my ears.

"Let me explain," said Narsa.

And here I thought she was just going to follow us.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

Level has risen.

5 -> 8

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

TL Note: If I'm understanding this correctly, nukidou is some sort of a "counter" in kendo. Kinda like the counter in boxing I think.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 50: The Princess of Ganra
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 52: The Three Holy Knights
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 52: The Three Holy Knights

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 51: Unknown Forest
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.33: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Spear

TL Note: By the way there's a French Translation ongoing for this series by Exserra in case any of you guys know French. Here's the link: CLICK HERE

Change in terms: The church so far will be changed into West Church.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <> which allows him to see his

opponent’s weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga’s faction. Notable skills are <> and <>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad (Zu) God (Oru). Has the <> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 52: The Three Holy Knights

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	8
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; The Third Chant; Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Subordinate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu (lv1); Gastra (lv20); Cynthia (Lv20); Orc King Bui (Lv36);

Leading the way through the maze-like forest was Gilmi.

"We are called the goblins of the beginning," quietly said Narsa who was beside me.

The solemnity of her voice was like that of an ancient miko.

"It's said that we goblins were born from the Land of the Dead, from which we then came into this world."

Altesia

Is she talking about the Goddess of the Underworld?

"The deceased Deetna, our mother goddess, our sole foundation."

Reminds me of the legend Reshia spoke about. In that legend, the gods wished for Deetna's return from the land of the dead. And she did, only… she came accompanied by monsters and magical beasts.

It seems the legend Reshia spoke of was also passed down to the monsters.

A coincidence?

"But our god, Deetna, was defeated, and the one who came to rule the land of the dead was Altesia. It was through the mayhem reaped upon the world by her rampage and through her dreadful power that she conquered our land. And then she challenged the world of humans once more."

And so the living and the dead fought once more, huh?

"But again we lost. When she ran to this land, she left us but one command before leaving

us behind… Protect the Fortress of the Abyss, she declared. Do so and your king shall be born."

Just how much passion was there in those words that you would actually shake as you utter them? What lies in your deepest thoughts… Narsa?

"And when that day comes, we shall awaken, and we shall clash against the humans once more."

It's a little different from the story Gilmi gave.

"And?" I asked.

This prologue's too long. I just want to hear the conclusion.

"The four tribes together protect that which is sacred. So in order to protect the Fortress of the Abyss, each of us received a treasure from the gatekeepers of the Land of the Dead."

I heard shouts from the right flank, but I just left it to Gi Gu Verbena.

"That treasure… is their objective," said Narsa.

Shouts rose from the left flank, but the trees are blocking my vision… I have no choice but to trust in them.

"But why only now?" I asked. "Wasn't the war over 400 years ago?"
"…It's because they can't wait anymore. So they thought to acquire the king with their own hands."

Bitterness seemed to permeate Narsa.

At that moment, although they couldn't possibly have been simply waiting for those words to be uttered, the Gaidga goblins appeared.

"Acquire the king, huh?"

Like dolls without will…

The king is me.

Someone who was only put in the position by others isn't a king.

"Gi Za, I'll leave it to you," I ordered.
"No problem," fearlessly smiled the druid chief, Gi Za, as he charged from my side toward the fray. Following from behind him was a lump of magic-wielding goblins.

Under Gi Za's lead, colorless winds and blue water, attacked the Gaidga goblins.

"Gaidga's chief is Rashka, child of Mishka. He is my fiancé."

I see. I might be able to make use of that.

Narsa only hung her head down without even wondering what I was thinking.

“Expel them quickly, and take back the Village of Ganra!” I commanded.

Regardless… whether it be those four treasures or the king you all desire… I will take everything back.

I looked at the goblins under my control.

“Gilmi, search the surrounding area.”
“Yes.”

The treetops are home to the Ganra goblins. Narsa seemed to be enduring something as she grasped her small fist tightly while watching the situation before her.

Like a human… huh?

I narrowed my eyes at her behavior. For better or for worse, dealing with humans might be better than dealing with goblins.

Then I looked at the bitter battlefield. There I could hear cheers sounding out in several places.

“For the meantime, it seems that we’ve achieved our objective,” I muttered.

Gilmi who was searching the surroundings from atop a tree went down to report.

“Looks like the Gaidga goblins have withdrawn,” he said.

I gave a large nod to the Ganra goblins’ commotion.

“Get some food, and keep vigil watch of the surroundings… This much should be fine, right?” I said with a sharp, commanding gaze.

Narsa, seemingly unable to resist my gaze, reluctantly nodded her head.

◆◇◆

If that atmosphere had to be expressed in a word, then the word ‘extravagant’ would best fit.

Polished marble upon which red carpet was lain, extending straight toward the deepest room toward the throne of the king.

In which tapestries knit by the most skilled of tailors over a period of several years were draped over the walls. In which a chandelier inlayed with jewels, lighting the place bright through magic stones hung from the ceiling. And in which beautiful stained glass unseen even

in the West Church were affixed to the windows, allowing the light passing through to match with the men in the room, creating an atmosphere of reverie.

It was the throne room, in which the king met his guests. And sitting on that throne was an old man known to the neighboring countries as a majestic king.

Ashtal Do Gelmion. He is the master of the kingdom in the western side of the continent whose border stretches from the Forest of Darkness to the south.

On either side of the red carpet stood the cornerstones of this nation, the nobles, the bureaucrats, the soldiers, and the merchants. They stood there like walls, not letting out even the slightest tremor of a cough. In that room, only one thing prevailed, and that was none other than the dignity of the king.

“The holy knights have arrived.”

Suddenly, within that strained atmosphere, like the sound of something snapping, those words echoed.

The king looked on at the door before him as it opened. And from it entered three men dressed in armor.

One was a man past middle-aged. With a face of sophisticated features, a straight back, and silver hair almost white, he gave off the image of a butler. However, the sharpness that lay within his gaze refuted any such notion of him being one. As he rubbed his moustache, his presence overawed the surroundings.

Another was a young man. His arrogant gaze swam left and right. His body was built like a rock, and was dressed in armor. His jaws seemed as if they could crush even steel, and in his ferocious blue eyes could be seen an ambition burning. Even his short-trimmed hair seemed to be facing the heavens, standing against it.

The last one was a long-haired man dressed in red armor. The beauty of his dazzling, long, golden hair made it easy to mistake him for a woman. His slender body had white, porcelain skin that seemed as if it hadn’t once felt the touch of the sun. Although he looked like a woman, a sarcastic smile drifted up his lips as his narrow eyes looked down on the surrounding people.

“Gowen Ranid, Gulland Rifenin, and Gene Marlon has arrived to answer to the king’s call.”

As the middle-aged man knelt before the king, the other two followed.

The king raised his arm that was like a dead tree, and he signaled for them to relax.

“What does the king require of us?”

The holy knights are the kingdom’s greatest military asset. For three out of seven to be summoned to the king… they knew very well just how urgent the matter at hand was.

From the south to the southwest is the Forest of Darkness. In the north is the mountain range of the God of Snow (Yggrasil). In the east is the Holy Shushunu Kingdom. And in the south-east is the Lords' Alliance. For this country who is surrounded by all those, it prizes strength the most. And the ones to have reached the apex of that pursued strength are the seven holy knights.

"A request came from the West Church," said the king.

Upon hearing that, Gowen, who was still kneeling, immediately understood the details of their task.

"Find the saint," said the king in a low voice.

Each of the three assented through the expressions on their faces.

"Bring her back alive at all costs," commanded the king.
"By your will!" replied the three holy knights.

Satisfied, the king dismissed them.

"Reshia Fel Zeal, Zenobia's saint, was it?… Just what on earth are those people from the church thinking, I wonder?"

This is a secret, but the Ivory Tower actually pressured this kingdom.

The Ivory Tower is overflowing with exceptional magicians and bureaucrats. So even though this kingdom has a number of exceptional people under its employ, it doesn't dare sneer at the Ivory Tower's strength.

Yet that Ivory Tower and the West Church itself requested for a search to be done for the sake of but one girl.

A fortuitous, yet at the same time, worrying existence.

If she's alive, then find her, and bring her back.

As a flame blazed within Ashtal's sunken eyes, he smiled.

◆◇◇

"I wonder what our king is planning," asked Gene as he walked while playing with his long hair.

Having being dismissed from the presence of the king, he neither bothered to control his frivolous lips, nor did he bother to hide the twisted impression he gave off as a sarcastic smile rose upon his lips.

"You don't really care though, right? In any case, how about we start by looking for some

prey in the forest? It's been a while since I've had the pleasure of hunting after all," ferociously laughed the man who was known as Gulland.

As a knight with great stature who is also known as the Storm Knight, there is no one superior to him when it comes to handling a great sword.

"What do you think, gramps?" asked Gene with a smile to the older knight that was walking in front of them.

Gowen, the oldest amongst the holy knights, and the one that supposedly had the most achievements amongst them.

"…The Ivory Tower and the Church obviously pressured him into it," said Gowen as he looked at the two behind him.

That gaze he sent them… he didn't look at them with sober eyes, no. Rather he looked at them with a gaze that could be said to be extremely cold. It was a freezing gaze that seemed to be looking down on something utterly worthless.

Gene's smile twitched.

"As expected of the Strong-Armed Knight, your eyes are amazing. In fact, your gaze doesn't even feel human anymore," said Gene as he looked at Gowen with ridiculing eyes.

If one were to take a closer look, then it could be seen that Gowen's left hand was actually a boorish, metal arm.

As Gowen stopped walking, Gene also stopped, and he took some distance.

"You want to try, gramps? My Fifire is fast, you know?" said Gene as he lightly placed his hands on the thin sword by his waist.

His movements were natural, and frighteningly enough, there were no openings in his movements. He was always ready. Ready for any prey that might come attack him.

"We should stop. There's nothing interesting in fighting amongst ourselves even if Gulland finds it amusing," expressionlessly said Gowen as he sent his gaze to the tall, brawny man.

"What, so you're not doing it? And here I thought I'd be able to kill the wounded one," laughed Gulland in a low tone as Gene shrugged his shoulders.

"You're just no good at judging character," said Gene.

As he heard those words, Gowen began walking again. Gene and Gulland glanced at each other once, and then they too began to walk.

Fighting here would only bring them harm.

If they're going to fight, then they might as well fight from the start, and win. The both of

them were also well aware that this was the wisest course of action.

“The captive princess, Reshia Fel Zeal, was it? For the meantime, why don’t we go and rescue her?”

As Gene lightly said that, the other two ambiguously nodded.

Author’s Note:

I changed the perspective a bit, and put in a story from the human kingdom.

Villains sure are nice, huh?

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 51: Unknown Forest
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.33: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Spear
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.33: Gossips – The One Who Chose the Spear

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 52: The Three Holy Knights
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.67: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Sword

Change in terms: The church so far will be changed into West Church.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da

Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are Knowledge of the Spear>> and Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Gossips: He who chose the spear.

Status

Name	Gi Ga Rax
Race	Goblin
Level	87
Class	Noble; Guardian
Possessed Skills	Spearmanship C+; Overpowering Howl; Omnivorous; Instant Kill; Adherent of the King; Spear Throwing; Warrior's Soul
Divine Protection	None
Attributes	None
Abnormal Status	Due to the right arm and the left leg being unavailable – fighting power reduced by 60%.

After seeing the chief off, Gi Ga gave his thanks to Gi Da, his support in the coming days.

Then with a sword for a cane, Gi Ga walked with great difficulty.

With the chief gone, Gi Ga was now the highest classed goblin in the village.

Despite that he could not be counted as part of the force… a truly shameful fact.

With his remaining left arm wielding his spear, and with his right leg, skipping, he was somehow able to move.

Everything now was inconvenient. When eating he had to put down his spear before he could chew on the meat. When trying to hold something, he would have to pierce the spear into the ground, before he could grab it.

"Guu…"

It's an honorable wound from protecting the king. He knows that.

He’s not regretting that.

But with him and the other goblins who have lost some limbs, growing weaker by the day, their food supply was getting thinner and thinner. If things were to continue at this rate, then they would surely die.

Not even one of them could walk on their own just to eat.

It’s vexing.

Didn’t he only lose an arm and a leg?

Why does he have to die because of something like that? To die peacefully outside of war… something like that shouldn’t be forgivable.

The king said…

Stand with me once more, and fight!

If so… then!

Then!

His duty now was to show the king that he could fight with only an arm and a leg!

He gritted his teeth.

He filled the spear he was using as a cane with strength.

Then using the recoil, he freed his body for a moment. Within that small interval, he took his spear, and swung it sideways.

A swing strong enough to scythe down the wind.

But that was all. After that swing his body couldn’t handle the recoil, and he fell to the ground.

When he did, he unconsciously reached out to his wounds.

“Gi, GiiGi”

Fire spread before him.

The pain was so great he began to hallucinate.

As the pain passed through him, he breathed.

He was missing a leg. Who would’ve thought it would be this much of a hassle? There was nothing to keep him planted onto the ground.

And with one of his arms missing, he failed to balance himself.

He waited for the pain to subside. When it did, he picked himself up again with the help of his spear.

This time he tried leaning his back onto a tree, and swinging his spear.

But with that he couldn't put any strength into his swings.

What should he do? What should he…

He kept trying and trying, but each time he did, he failed.

Before he knew it, he was lying on the ground, looking up the sky.

I'm missing an arm and a leg… of course, my strength would also leave me…

Gi Ga closed his eyes once more.

I won't die, right?

When I wake up again, I'll have to swing my spear again.

◇◆◇

Lili had plenty of time nowadays because she didn't have to take care of the refugees. She used that time to patrol the village. If humans and goblins were to start quarrelling, the days of fear and stress would return.

She'd rather be spared from that.

Although it's a tad different from relaxing, Lili wants to properly enjoy these days.

"Lord Lili, is there anything the matter?"

The one who called out to her was the goblin water magician, Gi Zo. A goblin with an appearance similar to that of a human. A figure that's long and slender, red skin, a vicious gaze, and sharp fangs protruding out of his mouth… If it weren't for those, he could easily be seen a human.

With a robe over the goblin's body, he was like a scholar.

As Lili thought those things, she answered the goblin.

"It's nothing, I'm just patrolling. We've also increased in number, so it would be troubling if any problems were to occur."

Hearing that, Gi Zo laughed.

From Lili's perspective that laugh was nothing more than derision, but in truth, that goblin

was only just laughing. As expected, the walls between two differing races is big.

"Well I'm grateful. After all, the village is currently weak. We also have some new larvae born to us a few days ago. With Lord Lili patrolling the village, we'll be able to focus on hunting."

If one were to listen only to the goblin's words, the goblin would certainly seem gentle.

So long as you don't look at his face…

So Lili tried closing her eyes and folding her arms as she listened to the goblin speak.

"Right. I see things are also difficult on your side. Thank you for your efforts."

"Oh, no, not at all, compared to Lord Lili who mediates between humans and goblins, the effort we put in is nothing."

Gi Zo smiled what he believed to be a sweet smile at Lili.

"Right, then I'll be on my way."

As Lili was about to leave, Gi Zo called out to her.

"Ah… If you don't mind, I'd actually like to ask a favor."

When Lili turned back her head, all she could see was a sinister smile.

"If it's something I can do," replied Lili.
"It's about Master Gi Ga Rax," said Gi Zo weakly.
"Recently, he's been swinging his spear by a corner in the village noon and night… Seeing him like that is…"
"Hmm…"

Lili folded her hands as if to agree that Gi Ga's actions were strange.

Then Gi Zo began explaining with a perplexed expression on his face.

Lili has a good of understanding of the basics of the goblin world which is that it was a completely hierarchical society.

What the higher ups do shouldn't be wrong. And the lesser ones are to submit to that.

That degree of freedom also sometimes appears in human society, but there is a large difference between the way goblins and humans think.

Gi Zo seems to want to say that what Gi Ga is doing is wrong.

"Please calm Master Gi Ga Rax," said Gi Zo."
"I understand. I also have a greater responsibility regarding that matter than you all

anyway," replied Lili.
"So you'll do it!?"

From distress to happiness; Gi Zo's change in happiness caused Lili to wryly smile.

He's rather easy to understand. I suppose it's because they never had to learn the ability to hide one's own emotions like humans do.

Bluntly put, this world here is that of the savage lands. But lately, Lili's started to think that a place like this where lies such as those are unnecessary might not be so bad.

"Please take care of Master Gi Ga Rax."

As Gi Zo bowed his head, Lili went off to go to where Gi Ga was.

Along the way, she happened by Gi Da who was holding his head with his spear over his shoulders.

He seemed to be suffering some sort of heartache, so Lili called out to him.

"Lord Gi Da?" she said.
"…Ah, human… Lord Li?"

The small goblin rare, Gi da, looked up to confirm that it was the tall Lili.

"You seem to be worrying about something. Is there anything I can do to help?"

Unlike the other goblin, this one was clearly different from humans.

A wrinkled face, a bald head… this goblin has nothing in common with Gi Do except for the color of their skin. It's truly a mystery how they could come from the same race.

"What should… I… do?" asked Gi Da.

He was so depressed he looked like he was about to squat. Seeing Gi Da so worried, Lili placed her hand over his shoulder, and gently spoke to him.

It's something she couldn't have possibly thought of doing before, yet here she was crouching to meet the goblin rare's eyes.

"Ahh…" said Gi Da. "As expected… Lord Li is a good human."

As Gi Da sighed, he earnestly spoke out loud what was inside his heart.

He continued.

"It's… about… Master Ga," he said.
"If it's about that, then Lord Gi Zo's already asked me about it," she replied.
"Really!?" exclaimed Gi Da.

Gi Da suddenly opening his eyes as he exclaimed that had quite the impact. Lili couldn't help herself but become panicked for a moment, but she quickly put herself back together.

"Right. He told me to stop Gi Ga from practicing."
"That's wrong… What… Master Ga… wants is… correct. Can't you help him… grow a leg instead?" asked Gi Da.
"Grow a leg?" asked Lili in surprise, unsure if she had heard wrong.

Gi Da nodded.

"The spear is.. no good without legs…" said Gi Da.

Power comes from having both legs planted onto the ground. The same is true for the sword.

There are some beginners who try to swing the sword with just their arms, but that's wrong. The most important thing in swordsmanship are the eyes. Next is footwork.

Lili may not be that accomplished a swordsman, but she understands full well just how important the legs are.

Stepping… Jumping… Standing. The power comes from the legs to the hips, and then to the arms. Lili knew that by experience, so she nodded to the goblin's words.

Though goblins and humans may differ in race, the techniques they use to handle their weapons is the same.

"I know that, but…" said Lili.
"Then… Lord Reshia…"

Lili could only shake her head at Gi Da's clinging gaze as she said that even Reshia can't grow arms or legs.

"Unfortunately, it's impossible even for Lady Reshia," she said.
"I see. Thank you, Lord Li."

As Gi Da sighed, he began to walk again, still greatly troubled.

"Thank you, huh? Damn it… just how simple am I?:"

Although it wasn't like her, she felt her heart ache when the goblin thanked her, so she vented out her anger against the ground.

Should I make him stop? Or should I make him continue?

No, he should decide for himself instead. If Gi Ga is to gather the respect of the goblins, then he'll have to make the decision for himself.

As Lili bashfully though those things, she went to where Gi Ga was.

I want to consult Lady Reshia.

She shook her head to that thought.

“Pull yourself together!” she yelled to herself. “What are you doing relying on Lady Reshia for everything?”

She grasped the longsword by her waist, and close her eyes to calm herself.

“Calm down, calm down… Lili.”

The feeling of touching the cloth wrapped around the handle of her sword calmed her down.

She never knew that taking a single step could be this scary.

But even then, she took that step.

If she were to run, then she wouldn’t be able to face Lady Reshia. She would also be betraying the goblins’ trust.

◇◇◆

How should she describe what she was seeing?

Falling all over the place… there was no other way to describe it, but… ‘clumsy’. But he endured the pain. And no matter how many times he fell, he picked himself back up, and stood. He had within him a noble soul, one that wouldn’t flinch in the face of challenge. That truth was shown to Lili clearly.

The spear struck out by his long spear was certainly fast. It could undoubtedly kill its foes many times. But because he doesn’t have a leg, each time he repeats the attack, he falls over.

But he didn’t give up. He struck out his spear, and each time, he would bring it back and try to strike it into the ground to keep himself standing.

It seems he truly doesn’t understand that he’s lost his arm.

His balance is also bad, making the situation even worse.

Panting, his body was covered in wounds and dirt all over.

But even then, he did not falter. Seeing that, the adventurer Lili couldn’t help but feel strong emotions stir up from within her.

First came bewilderment. Then gradually… that changed into confusion. As she became aware of the emotions within her, she calmly walked toward Gi Ga.

"…What are… you planning?" asked Gi Ga, out of breath, as he looked up to Lili.

At the other end of his gaze was Lili who had brandished her sword.

"I swear by the sword, and ask you."

The words of restriction of a knight. When a knight swears to his sword, it means that any lie before him would be met with a swift decapitation.

The polished, naked sword shone like sunlight.

"Why do you go that far? Is it for the king? Do you want to kill enemies that much!?"

Gi Ga stood up his body with his one arm, and sat. as he glared at Lili.

"It's because of a promise. The king promised me! To fight with him again!"

Lili grinded her molars.

I want to kick that goblin king right now.

"…Do you want a leg?"
"That would be best. But even without that, I will fight!"

He was serious. His actions from all this time proved that.

She thought she would lose. The power she had on her hands that held her blade gradually weakened, and the tip of her blade touched the ground.

"I kicked your spear just now."
"What an insolent thing to do."
"Gi Ga, I challenge you to a duel."
"…I accept."
"In three days' time."
"Very well!"

As if she wanted to run from that place, Lili ran back to where Reshia was.

Author Note:
I'll be writing three chapters about the village.
I wanted to portray the facial features of the goblins that don't stand out.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 52: The Three Holy Knights
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.67: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Sword
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.67: Gossips – The One Who Chose the Sword

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.33: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Spear
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.99 – Gossips: The Conclusion of the Sword and the Spear

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are Knowledge of the Spear>> and

Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Status

Name	Lili Aureya
Class	Human
Level	56
Job	Adventurer
Possessed Skills	Swordsmanship C+; The Mind's Eye; Three Stage Slash; Innate Talent; Oath of the Knight; Counter; Echo Steps [Divine Protection] Sword God; God of Flames
Attribute	Fire
Abnormal Status	Due to the Scar of Defeat – you have been afflicted with Altesia's Curse. Innate Ability and The Mind's Eye are sealed. Fighting spirit reduced by 40%.

"Please!"

With her head hung, Lili prostrated herself before Reshia.

"Ms. Lili!?"

For someone such as Lili who is working as an adventurer, which is both dangerous and unsuitable for a woman, her pride is naturally extremely high.

It was precisely because Reshia knew that that she couldn't help but stare wide-eyed when she saw Lili's conduct.

"For what exactly? In any case, please tell me the details first."

Lili finally raised her head up, and spoke.

"In the past, I aspired to become a knight. Because of that I've read many tales regarding knights. I just happened to remember one of those tales."

Lili looked desperate as she grasped the dirt of the ground. Reshia quietly listened to her.

“The Tale of the Iron Arm Knight, Ritzergelt.”

He lost his right arm in battle, so he used a metal arm in place of his missing limb, and wandered the country. He garnered plenty of achievements throughout his travels, and in the end, he became a meritorious knight-commander.

“The Ivory Tower knows how to make prosthetics, right? Please teach me that!”

The Ivory Tower is a treasure trove of knowledge.

And it seems there are actually quite a number of high-class nobles and renowned warriors who were able to continue fighting with the use of prosthetics. Reshia can’t say for sure whether this is true though as she’s only heard of it, and had never really seen one.

And of course, neither has Lili. Her experience as an adventurer is shallow and before she could find the spare time to gather knowledge of this world, she was taken captive.

But it seems that she’s heard of rumors of those sort of people.

Moreover, even the possibility that such a thing is possible because of the knowledge of the Ivory Tower.

The knowledge of the Ivory Tower is truly worthy of a thousand gold.

That was common sense even amongst the adventurers.

“What are you going to do after learning it?”

“I will make them, and give them to Gi Ga.”

“Is that the right thing for an adventurer to do? Or is that…… your decision as the person, Lili?”

Adventurers are those who stand against the monsters. Wielding their great strength, they mow down hordes of monsters throughout the world. They are the vanguards meant for that purpose.

As Reshia questioned Lili, the aura she gave off was not one that belonged to the image of the young girl, Reshia, but that of the saint.

“I don’t know,” said Lili. “But I have sworn to my sword, and challenged Lord Gi Ga to a duel. The duel must be fair.”

Lili tightly held the grip of her sword, and she said.

“Seeing Lord Gi Ga swing his spear without his leg or arm made me think I would lose. I can’t go back to being an adventurer while remaining defeated.”

That is a wall.

Unless I wipe away this defeat, I won't be able to move forward.

"I beg of you, Lady Reshia… I don't want to lose!"

There is a great difference between losing mentally and losing in skill.

Lili had to challenge them. Gi Ga… and her own self.

"…I understand," nodded Reshia. "But there's a condition."

"What is it?"

"Please win," sweetly smiled Reshia.

"Yes!" strongly nodded Lili.

◇◆◇

He tumbled onto the ground, and he looked up the night sky.

He thought back on Lili who dropped by during the afternoon. She challenged him to a duel, but perhaps she was cheering him on.

After all, although it was a bit strange, he couldn't feel the slightest tinge of ill will from her. Moreover, the gaze she sent back to him seemed to be just about to burst out into tears at any time.

Normally, when humans mean ill, scorn could be seen in their eyes, but…

It was already nighttime. But although there was no time left until the promised day, Gi Ga's body was cruelly heavy. With only one leg, he couldn't handle his spear no matter how hard he tried.

He wondered why.

It's the same spear I've always been using, so why am I having such a hard time after having only lost one leg. Before I became a rare class, and got the attention of the king… before the village was attacked by the orc leader… I was always fighting with a spear.

It was an absurd feeling. As if something that had always been beside him had suddenly become so distant.

"Are you that unhappy just because I lost an arm and a leg?"

Those words were asked to the spear that was pierced into the ground, but no answer was returned.

Of course.

Spears can't talk. It can only bow to his will, and show his strength as he wishes.

That's how it's supposed to be.

"I am unhappy."

Gi Ga jumped up at the unexpected response.

"What!?"

"I am greatly unsatisfied."

He couldn't help but stare at the spear that was pierced into the ground. Who knew it would actually talk to him?

"Did the spear talk…?"

"What are you saying?"

Thinking it strange, he looked up. There, he saw Lili.

When he saw her, his face visibly grimaced. But she intentionally ignored that.

"There should still be another day until our duel," said Gi Ga.

"Right," nodded Lili as she struck out a wooden rod.

"What is this?"

"Your new leg."

Gi Ga inclined his head as if asking, what are you talking about? Something like this couldn't be a leg. A leg is a bit more like…

As he was thinking that, Lili knelt by his feet, and installed the wooden rod to where Gi Za's missing leg should have been. She reinforced it with a leather belt, adjusted the size to match the length of Gi Ga's other leg, and then wrapped the leather belt around it.

"This'll hurt a bit."

The strong gaze Lili shot as she looked up showed that it would really hurt, so Gi Ga gritted his teeth.

"Gigu!?"

With the sensation of something digging into his flesh coupled with the pain, it certainly felt like he had a new leg.

"Try standing," suggested Lili.

As Lili helped Gi Ga, he tried to stand himself up, and for the first time in a while, he was able to stand on his two legs.

As Gi Ga took a few steps, dazed, a voice of wonder leaked out of him.

“Ohh…”

I can walk.

It feels like it’s digging into my flesh a bit, but this artificial leg can definitely support my body.

“…Why? Why would you give this to me? Won’t this be disadvantageous for you in our duel?”

After the third step, Gi Ga stopped, and after much trouble, he turned around to face Lili.

“A duel should be fair,” said Lili.

Her straight gaze proved that there were no other reasons than that.

“…I thank you,” said Gi Ga.

“It’s too early for those words yet. Let me hear them after the duel.”

“I see.”

As Gi Ga deeply bowed, Lili turned her back on him, and briskly walked.

As Gi Ga watched her back disappear in to the distance, he looked up the night sky.

“King, I can still fight!”

I want to meet the king soon.

◆◇◇

Facing each other were the spirit of one woman and one beast. The surrounding area was quiet.

It was now the promised day.

Gi Ga and Lili faced off at the plaza of the village. The sound of the long sword being drawn from its sheath resounded as Lili drew her weapon. Opposite her, Gi Ga stood firmly on his two legs over the ground. He let the tip of his spear fall as he held his weapon in a lowered stance.

Gi Ga’s body sunk.

The goblin who possessed an indomitable soul, called out.

“Come!” yelled Gi Ga.

The knight sworn to victory replied.

“Bring it!” she said back.

And so, within the village where the king was not, the curtains over a duel was drawn.

◇◇◆

He took a step with his artificial leg.

The tip of his spear rose up like the head of a snake. Then in an instant, his spear extended as if to bite at the throat of the foe before him.

The blade of the spear may have been removed, but Gi Ga’s attack was still strong enough to kill if received directly, but Lili slipped through that attack.

Her sword slipped through from below the already low spear. At the same time, she activated her <<Echo Steps>>, and she sped up.

Within the School of Zweil that Lili uses, the first thing one must learn as proof of one’s coming of age is this skill.

This skill is the ‘two legs’ within the principle, ‘One eye, two legs’, upon which her sword school was founded. The great speed brought about by her <<Echo Steps>> is a special skill unseen in other styles.

Lili’s accelerated sword aimed for Gi Ga’s body. The tip of the spear was flicked, and the sword came swinging from another angle.

Fitting for the senses of a beast out in the wild, Gi Ga immediately took back the spear he had struck out as he sensed danger coming. Then he jumped back, dodging the trajectory of the swinging sword, and he struck out the handle of his spear over the trajectory to protect his body.

Lili’s long sword crashed into his spear, sending a shock running through his body. But Lili’s slender arms did not have enough strength behind them to break the tip of his spear.

Gi Ga took some distance, and paid careful attention where Lili would move.

In a match between spear and sword, the deciding factor will be the distance.

Gi Ga still had some of that.

“This artificial leg is quite good,” he said.

Like second nature, Lili wielded her long sword over her shoulder as she fixed her stance.

“A handicap of having just one arm just isn’t enough,” fiercely laughed Gi Ga.

Lili smiled back in response.

“Let’s go!” she yelled.

“Come!” challenged Gi Ga.

The one who attacked was Lili. She sped up with the use of her <<Echo Steps>>, and she swung down the sword over her shoulders with all her strength.

Gi Ga struck out his spear to meet Lili’s sword, but the speed of her sword was faster than he expected, causing him to click his tongue.

So you weren’t serious a while ago!

But it was too late.

The moment Gi Ga tried to bring back his spear, Lili tried to add another blow, proving her sword faster than Gi Ga’s spear. This time Gi Ga jumped back completely unlike before. The descending blade then split into three, and rained over Gi Ga.

The three slashes hollowed the ground, causing clouds of dust to gather up, shrouding the two warriors. But when the veil of dust cleared up, only Lili could be seen.

“…What is the meaning of this?” asked Gi Ga.

“It’s nothing. It’s just that your king isn’t the only one who can use skills. Humans also have their own.”

As she swept the cloud of dust at her feet with a sweep of her sword, she once again wielded it over her shoulder.

“Now, come and fully taste the might of the Zweil Sword Style!”

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.33: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Spear
Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.99 – Gossips: The Conclusion of the Sword and the Spear
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.99 – Gossips: The Conclusion of the Sword and the Spear

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.67: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Sword
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 53: Treasure

Status

Name	Reshia Fel Zeal
Race	Human
Level	30
Job	Zenobia's Follower; Saint
Attributes	Light; Holy

Lili's sword grazed Gi Ga's body. It was only one attack, yet it left behind three scars.

As an opening showed itself at the conclusion of that attack, Gi Ga skillfully handled his spear, and struck it out.

That attack was sent toward the center of her body. By all means, it should have it, but…

"Fuu."

As she lightly exhaled, she sped up, and she moved to Gi Ga's right flank.

As Gi Ga struck out his spear, he filled his artificial leg with strength, and he turned the other way. Using his spear as a shield, he blocked Lili's attack.

"Tch."

"Gu!"

Who came out ahead from that exchange?

Lili frowned as her blade was sent back at her. At the same time, she moved down her head to dodge the fierce attack that came at her. The ferocity of that attack that passed by over her head caused cold sweat to drizzle down her back, but ignoring that, she took a step forward.

If she were to take a step back, and widen the distance, the one who would be at a disadvantage is her. The one in the lead is her, both in terms of skill and the number of moves made, but she just can't seem to land the finishing blow.

Gi Ga's defense at point blank was unusually hard and steady.

That eccentric spear handling of his, and that speed of his at recovering his spear being faster than even her own sword itself…

The opponent before her was undoubtedly strong.

Not as a monster, but as a warrior.

The wall that is the scar of defeat which she had to erase was certainly, at this very moment, right before her very eyes.

Not only was Gi Ga unfamiliar with his left hand, it was also his first time fighting with only one hand. Naturally, Lili, who could show all of her strength, would be able to lead him by

the nose.

But he still had to land a decisive blow. He understood this fact well.

He had barely been able to make any moves in this fight. And although small, the wounds he had been incurring throughout this duel has been adding up.

Lili had gone through all the trouble of giving him an artificial leg to allow him a fair duel. So he had to show a proper fight. It would be inexcusable to her for him to lose without being able to demonstrate all of his abilities.

The joy of fighting that Gi Ga held changed into a will to fight as he took a step.

Aiming for the moment right after Lili swung down her sword, he swept with his spear. His eyes were gradually getting used to Lili's movements. But although the attack he had sent just now would normally penetrate the defenses of a normal adventurer, Lili had the skill <<Echo Steps>>, allowing her to create some distance, and fix her stance.

But the moment she did that, Gi Ga jumped back.

As a result, the distance between them widened greatly.

Lili seemed to have had been planning to start her charge again as she couldn't help but tilt her head when Gi Ga took a step back. But the moment she did, Gi Ga's spear passed by the side of her face.

"!?"

Unable to stifle her fright, she took some distance. But as she did, Gi Ga pursued. He had

only been thrusting with his spear, but it was without a doubt that the distance between them was currently increasing.

The reason behind that was his long arm.

"So that's your plan," muttered Lili as she stared wide-eyed at Gi Ga's stance.

Gi Ga only had one hand, so he had no choice but to hold the spear by its handle to thrust and sweep. And because of Lili's great speed, she was able to lead Gi Ga around in a melee.

But Gi Ga's stance right now had him holding only the end of his spear.

He would twist half of his body with the spearhead lowered to the ground, allowing him to increase the distance between them.
Moreover, coupling that with that long arm of his, the distance made became one that Lili couldn't compensate for with her <<Echo Steps>>.

That stance was specially made just for thrusting. Lili couldn't fight back. For the moment she tries to jump in as the spear retreats, it would thrust back again.

She couldn't jump in recklessly.

That would be the same thing as giving up her defenses.

Because Gi Ga couldn't deal with Lili's speed until now, she's been using a stance suited for close combat. But then again, even with the distance now farther, so long as the distance is shortened, and the battle turns into a melee, then Lili could win.

It wasn't a big deal.

It was merely a question of whether the spear would hit her of if it would past by her.

As she resolved herself, a fierce smile appeared on her face.

――――Simple’s good, right?

As she silently laughed, she wielded the sword over her shoulder, and she switched her stance to a Chudan-no-kamae.

She brought her concentration to the limits, and she focused on the end of the spear.

As she lightly exhaled, she could even feel the sensation of the dust over the back of her feet.

So long as she could see the moment the spear moved, she would be able to slip through. It was for that reason that she switched to a Chudan stance.

As her molars gritted, she used <<Echo Steps>> and moved out. But at the same time, Gi Ga also took a step forward. She was shocked. Gi Ga swept his spear with a different stance, and Lili somehow blocked it while in Chudan.

But the strength of that attack was too great, and she was blown away.

Her body tumbled.

As her vision spun about, Lili finally understood what had just happened.

“I will surpass you,” she declared.

Her voice was shaking, but she spoke those words naturally without any tinge of doubt.

She should have had been much calmer that time when she confronted that king.

Remorse and chagrin filled her whenever she thought back to that time.

She had fought goblins in the past, but she had never fought anyone as strong as that. She also believed back then that it would be fine so long as she followed her senior adventurer, Keifel.

But in the end, Reshia, who she should have been protecting, was taken captive by the goblins.

The peaceful days they have now is because of the events of that day.

But these peaceful days are only here because it’s that Goblin King who they’re dealing with.

If it had been someone else that was much more hostile like the orcs or the ogres, then…

There’s no need to ponder on the question. It’s obvious. Reshia would have been assaulted, and her young life would have been scattered.

And the one who would have had led her to that result would be none other than Lili herself.

She can’t forgive herself. No.

The dread and the regret she had that day when she faced against the king needs to be dealt with now.

She needs to surpass it.

So she wielded the sword with her only remaining arm.

It was cruelly heavy.

Gi Ga seemed to be calm, but taking a closer look, beads of sweat could be seen forming at the top of his brows.

——So you're also hurting.

In the words often spoken within those of the Zweil Sword School…

When you're hurting, your opponent is also hurting.

It's idealistic, but those were the words spoken by her respected master. And even today, those words echo within her.

As she recalled the figure of her master, a sound resembling that of a distant glass shattering echoed.

With only her right hand, she swung the sword she wielded over her head——.

◇◇◆

Seeing Lili lift her sword over her head with her right arm as her left dangled about languidly, Gi Ga's eyes opened wide, shocked.

Her will seemed just about to flicker just moments ago, and yet now… That same lack of will couldn't be seen at all within her gaze.

Her left arm appears to have been broken by that last attack too.

——Good grief, that little girl's resolve really makes me want to admire her.

They, the goblins, who were born for the sole purpose of fighting know it all too well. Resolve is everything.

Without it everything will be taken.

The king himself holds a distant ambition. It's for that that they fight their war so that they may cut open a path to the fulfillment of their king's ambition.

He was the same. He wished to fight with his king.

For that is everything.
But the girl before his eyes, Lili, was different.

If she wished for it, she could live any other way. She could till the land, she could sew clothes… She had many other paths she could have chosen, and yet she chose to walk the path of war.

That will is deserving of respect!

So it's only fitting that he brings forth all of his might to crush that will!

As he stepped in with his artificial leg, he swept with his spear. He held the middle of his spear's handle, and aimed for the center of the body of the foe before him. It was an attack difficult to dodge.

"Nu."

That attack should have cut down the will of the strong foe before him.

But instead, Gi Ga was left with his eyes wide-opened, shocked. The sharp shock of his spearhead was beaten into the ground instead as Lili calmly stared at Gi Ga.

——Then, I shall try everything.

He bashed, he swept, he thrusted, he slashed.

He attacked Lili with every kind of attack he could muster to bring down her defenses.

But each and every time, his spear was struck down to the ground.

Where was she getting that strength? Her left arm was dangling about powerlessly. Beads of

sweat trickled down her brows. No matter how you put it, she was clearly exhausted.

——No.

That's wrong. Didn't he acknowledge it just a while ago?

This human is strong.

It's not that he didn't have any ways of fighting, but that she had the strength to match his.

And the way she was now was the strongest she's been yet.

Although tired, she's strong!

His fighting spirit, roused, it screamed at him to fight.

Those emotions blazed like a flame within his eyes, yelling at him to defeat the foe before him!

"GURUuUAAA!"

As he bellowed out his fighting spirit, he let loose his greatest attack.

Without the slightest bit of deviation in his aim, he attacked, but it was effortlessly deflected. This much was expected though. For this was the strongest foe he had battled yet.

As he approached, he swept with his spear, and this too was easily deflected.

The tip of her blade slowly reached for the sky, and in an instant, she assumed her stance once more.

And at that moment, he understood it. This was the finale. The long awaited climax of the duel.

With the spearhead of his spear still lowered into the ground, he took a step forward to meet the descending handle of the sword.

——I will receive it!

With the distance shortened, the one who would triumph in strength was he.

As Gi Ga took that step, he felt a sensation much like that of a lump of ice slipping off his back.

He felt it the moment his eyes met with Lili's.

It was only for a moment, but he certainly believed his weapon would be cut.

The weapon Gi Ga was using was an iron spear. The edge, the handle, everything was made out of iron.

Thinking about it logically, there was no way it could possibly be cut.

But Lili's empty eyes caused alarms of the highest alert to ring out within Gi Ga's mind.

"Will I make it?" he asked himself.

He put all his strength into his two legs, and he dodged out of the way.

Blood trickled down the place where his artificial leg was connected, but he didn't have the time to bother with that.

The iron spear that he should have had been holding right in front of him was suddenly cut down in two. Moreover, because he was too slow in dodging out of the way, even his prosthetic leg was cut.

“Uoooaaa!”

Lili bellowed out her fighting spirit.
As soon as Gi Ga thought that the situation had turned for the worst, he took his spear in his mouth, and he went down on all fours to the ground.
It was a stance much like that of a beast.

Although he had gone down to a crawl, Lili didn’t show any signs of stopping, so he sped up his pace.

His artificial leg had also gotten shorter, so this stance was the easiest.

He moved at a speed that surprised even he himself as he aimed for Lili’s flank.

He moved as if it was the stance he was using all along.

——This is it!

Crawling on the ground, from that position that was as if he was crouching, he used his body like a spring, and he quickly jumped forward. At the same time, he used his arms, raised up his upper body, and attacked Lili.
Lili opened her eyes wide in surprise as Gi Ga shot past her flank with the speed of a bullet. At the same time, he took the spear he had in his mouth, and he struck it at Lili’s wide open side.

◆◇◇

When she opened her eyes, what greeted her was the blue sky and Reshia's smiling face.
"Ahh, I lost," wryly smiled Lili as her face convulsed in pain. "My apologies, Lady Reshia."
"What for?" asked Reshia.

"I couldn't fulfill your conditions."

If you're going to fight, then win. That was the condition that Reshia set, but she couldn't fulfill it.

"…In the past, I also happened to read of a tale regarding a knight," said Reshia as she rubbed her hands on Lili's broken left arm, healing her. "That knight overcame defeat, and became a knight with a noble heart. It's my dream to be protected by such a knight."

Reshia's healing hands covered Lili's eyes.

"Ms. Lili, you're a brilliant knight, you know?"

The overflowing tears soaked Reshia's warm hands.

◇◇◆

Lili Aureya
Because [Abnormal Status] Altesia's Curse has been lifted, <<Innate Talent>> and <<The Mind's Eye>> can now be used.
Level has risen.

56 -> 60.

[Skill] <<Innate Talent>>

Growth speed is faster.

[Skill] <<The Mind's Eye>>

You can predict the movements of opponents a class lower than yours.

[Skill] <<Iron Decapitation>>

When your swordsmanship level is equal to or higher than your opponent, you can cut the iron weapon of your opponent.

Gi Ga Rax

Due to the missing leg being compensated for by the prosthetic: fighting power now only down by 30%.

[Skill] <<Indomitable Soul>> acquired. Spear can be handled as proficiently with one hand as one can with two hands.

[Skill] <<Insight>> When fighting against someone of equal or lesser class, it is possible to see through their weakness.

Level has risen.

87 -> 89

Author's Note:

And so the winner is Gi Ga.

But in terms of growth, Lili got the better end of the deal.

I thought I'd show the status of other characters other than the protagonist, so this time, I

showed Reshia's.

I'll show the descriptions for the skills when there's an opportunity.
I want <<Innate Talent>> too!

TL Note:

Sorry for the lack of chapters. It's been really busy with the semester coming to an end. This chapter counts as the chapter from last week, so I still owe you guys one more chapter for this week's Friday. Unfortunately, I have some papers I need to pass this coming week, so there won't be any chapter tomorrow. Next chapter should be on Friday next week.

Also, according to my glossary, the adventurer back in the earlier chapters should be Keifen and not Keifel. So either this Keifel is a different character or the author is inconsistent with names… I'm leaning on the latter to be honest considering everything so far.

Also, as you can all see, I've changed the theme. What do you think of it? It's the old dark theme that couldn't be used anymore due to the multitheme plugin costing too much resources. I've also finally fixed the TOC for both series in case any of you wish to bookmark that. The menu is in the upper left corner by the way.

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.67: Gossips - The One Who Chose the Sword
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 53: Treasure
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 53: Treasure

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.99 – Gossips: The Conclusion of the Sword and the Spear
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 54: Riders of Paradua

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai. Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za

The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji

A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do

Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii

Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da

Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are Knowledge of the Spear>> and Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.

Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo

Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De

Beast tamer.

Chapter 53: Treasure

Status

Race	Goblin
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

After driving away the Gaidga goblins from the village of Ganra, we went to the center of the village, and I asked them to show me that so-called treasure.

Narsa was against it at first, but Gilmi convinced her, and she handed me the bow on her back.

"This is the treasure that was bestowed to Ganra, the Meteor Bow (Byunei Bow)," said Gilmi.

It doesn't really seem that valuable from the outside, but there should be something special to it. I still can't see it as anything else except for a normal bow though.

"This bow can a light a fire on the arrowhead of an arrow," he continued.

So it can create fire where there's nothing.

What's so amazing about that?

"Chieftain, could you please demonstrate the bow's power?" petitioned Gilmi to Narsa.

To which she then wordlessly took the bow, and nocked an arrow.

The arrow loaded, the bowstring creaked. Then with the release, the wind echoed and the sound of something being ripped resounded, and the arrow was in mid-flight, drawing a parabola in the air. With its tip clad in flames, it was indeed reminiscent of a falling star or a meteor.

"Shoot your bows at that arrow!" ordered Gilmi.

When I heard that, it hit me. So that's what it is, I thought. This arrow is a marker.

Several people responded to Gilmi's call, and they shot an arrow at that bright mark.

“Do you understand now the value of this bow?” he asked me.

In other words, what you mean to say is that the only ones who can properly use this treasure are the Ganra Goblins who are able to use bows, right? Which then goes to mean that there’s no value in taking it save for satisfying one’s greed for collecting strange artifacts.

What a clever goblin.

“Yes… I understand it very well,” I replied.

That and the value of the Ganra Tribe that controls it.

Gilmi heaved a sigh of relief at my response, but Narsa could only look at us with a puzzled gaze.

I suppose it’s a bit too hard for normal goblins to understand, but to make the long story short, Gilmi just ensured the safety of all of Ganra.

If one can show their worth, then one won’t be persecuted.

It’s because of that line of thinking that Gilmi did what he did. It’s a good decision. After all, I am gathering the strength of goblins to rule as king.

To these goblins who live in a society dictated by power, being able to stand at the top of that society is what decides heaven or hell.

Ra Gilmi is undoubtedly a tough goblin.

“Let’s change the subject,” I said. “I want to hear about the other tribes.”

With the food supply of the tribe, a banquet was held at the Village of Ganra. It was during that banquet that I inquired of the other tribes.

It’s imperative that I know who the enemies are and who might be willing to become allies.

“…The chief of Gordob, Kuzan, will most likely remain neutral,” said Gilmi. “He doesn’t have much interest in worldly matters, you see. Lord Alihaluha of the Paradua tribe on the other hand, might be hostile. He’s a proud man, after all.”

Seating at the chief seats, surrounded by flames, were me and Narsa. Then surrounding us were the higher ranked goblins amongst the Ganra Tribe and the rare and nobles class goblins that I had brought with me.

The arrow Narsa shot before proved to be quite the entertainment.

Everyone was stiff at first, but after eating some meat, everyone grew lively.

Meanwhile, Gilmi’s words made me think.

The Gordob Tribe is a tribe that handles various magical beasts. The Paradua Tribe is a tribe of riders. And the Gaidga Tribe is a tribe of goblins with herculean strength. Considering the few men I have with me, fighting head-on might not be the best of ideas.

"What's the power relationship between the tribes?" I asked.

Gilmi glanced at Narsa's direction for a moment before immediately opening his mouth.

"There wasn't such a thing in the past, but in present times, the Gaidga Tribe is suppressing the other tribes. The Paradua Tribe might go under the Gaidga Tribe if they see just how strong they are," said Gilmi.

"Didn't you just mention that the Paradua Tribe is prideful?" I asked.

"That's precisely why," he immediately said back. "My apologies if this might come off as rude, but they'd probably rather join with someone they know rather than kneel to an outsider."

Makes sense.

"Is the Paradua Tribe's village nearby?" I asked, my mouth twisting into a smile.

"Their village is about two days to the west from here," answered Gilmi. "They live by the foot of a mountain range."

"I see. How many people from Ganra can I take with me?"

Gilmi's downcast glance carefully scrutinized me.

"15 goblins," he answered. "But only from the troops of our Ra Family."

It's a rare opportunity, so I might as well get the troublesome stuff out of the way.

"I see… Speaking of which, Gilmi, from now on will you——"

"Unfortunately…"

I was just about to ask him to gather Ganra, but then he stopped me, a gleam of desperation visible in his eyes. And then he spoke.

"Only those that carry the blood of Master Gilan may rule the Village of Ganra," he said.

"Hmm… Is that so."

Well, there's no point in pushing the matter here.

He is a stubborn goblin after all. About as stubborn as Gi Za. Although it does make me wonder. Why Narsa? Why is he loyal to her?

Wasn't there anyone more suitable to swear fealty to?

At the very least, if it were up to me, I would have given him a higher position.

"I'm going to sleep," said Narsa as she stood up displeased.

As I watched her walk away with Gilmi, I wondered to myself why Gilmi chose to follow her.

"You look like you didn't want to see them off," said an astonished voice.

As I looked up back in front of me, what greeted me was Gi Za, standing with a slab of meat in his hands.

"I was just wondering what sort of thing this so-called relationship between master and servant is."

"What? Are you jealous, king?" he sarcastically remarked, causing my eyes to open wide in surprise.

Seeing that, Gi Za couldn't help himself but laugh.

"It's not like there's any need for all goblins to swear fealty to the king, right? Even if their loyalty lies elsewhere, as long as they give their power to you, isn't that enough?" he said.

"I was thinking of having all the goblins swear fealty to me though," I said back.

"Seriously?" he asked as he sent a gaze at me that was more resigned than astonished.

"…Yes," I curtly replied.

"Then it won't be enough. No matter how many bodies you have, it won't be enough. Of course, even your life."

Really?

Come to think of it, I do recall pushing myself a bit.

"Just do as you wish, king. If anyone stands in our way, then we'll consider that person our enemy."

So it doesn't matter whether it's a goblin or an orc, huh?

"Hmm… Oh, come to think of it, have you sworn fealty to me?"

I know it sounds stupid, but if I don't take this opportunity and ask now, then I might never get a second chance.

"The words I spoke when I lost weren't a lie."

Having finished the meat in his hands, Gi Za stood up.

“I’ll be going now,” he said. “I need to change the guards keeping watch after all.”

He called out to the Ganra and my goblins, and ordered them to their post.

“Don’t cause them trouble,” I told him.

He has to order them because I can’t order the goblins to go to their post myself. If I order them myself, they won’t be able to relax.

“Remember king, just do as you want,” shrugged Gi Za as he vanished into the darkness.

No words left my lips, but I thanked him nonetheless.

Goblin Kingdom Volume 1 Chapter 52.99 – Gossips: The Conclusion of the Sword and the Spear
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 54: Riders of Paradua
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 54: Riders of Paradua

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 53: Treasure
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 55: Reliable

TL Note: Author changed Alihaluha to Aluhaliha. Also you need to be logged in and approved to comment now. I just logged in today, but I noticed that there's a looooot of spam. So i changed the settings a bit.

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da

Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are Knowledge of the Spear>> and Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 54: Riders of Paradua

Status

Race	Goblin
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

In the black of the night, just as I was about to retire, a goblin from Ganra came rushing to me.

"K-King! The enemy has come!" he said, visibly panicked.
"Take a seat first," I replied.
"But!"

The goblin tried to complain, but the pressure I gave left him unable to endure, so he sat in front of me.

Once his breathing settled down, I asked him.

"How many are there? Where are they coming from? I believe I left Gi Za in charge…"
"Y-Yes. The enemy are coming from the west. We don't know how many there are, but they're the riders of Paradua!"

The west, huh?

"Did they come to attack us?"
"N-No… They've gathered at the boundary of the village, and are merely watching us."
"I see."

The goblin tried to argue again, but I stopped him.

"I should go then."

Although it's possible that they're in cahoots with the Gaidga and are merely waiting for their arrival from another direction, it might also be possible to negotiate with these Paradua goblins.

I'd rather avoid sending my subordinates carelessly, and creating unnecessary enemies.

The Ganra seem to be expecting the Gaidga to attack in the near future, so they've been rather restless.

"Fighting's forbidden until I go. But if they attack, then feel free to fight back. Understood?"
"Y-Yes."

As my tail struck itself against the ground, I stood up, and left.

My tail seems to be in a good mood.

Now… just what sort are these riders of Paradua?

In the black of the night, I walked, unfazed by the darkness.

◆◇◆

Unlike humans. goblins have eyes that work well even in the dark. The dark doesn't bother us.

"Ho…"

The Ganra have built a wall around their village using the fences and the tress that naturally grow nearby. The village itself is situated higher than the surrounding area, so it is possible to look down at the enemy from above.

The natural walls that were built by the Ganra were vines wrapped around the budding sprouts of the toppled trees. It was above such walls that I stood and oversaw the enemy below. Truly, the sight that greeted me was nothing short of spectacular.

"So those are the riders of Paradua," I muttered to myself.

Riding on the back of magical beasts were goblins holding the beasts' bridles in their hands.

The beasts they rode on were like tigers with long fur. Whose length was such that it was a size bigger than the beasts themselves, covering even their mouths and their feet. And a gleam in their eyes that was reminiscent of cats shone.

And being three times the size of the goblins, those beasts of yellow and black stripes could easily tower over their masters.

They were lined up around the village, surrounding it as they exuded a fearsome aura. It was a sight that would undoubtedly leave the fainthearted in a daze. But what burned within my heart was instead that of joy!

——These riders are mine!

That burning desire was just like that of an adventurer who's spotted a treasure.

These so-called riders were simply that irresistible.

“Is it true!? Has Paradua’s riders come to attack us!?”

The noisy one who said that was none other than Narsa who climbed up the walls to a spot near me.

“Not yet,” I calmly replied.
“Why are you taking this so leisurely!?” she complained. “If you don’t attack them from a distance now, we’ll get trampled underfoot their beasts! They’re different from the Gaidga, their legs are fast!”

Anxiety could be seen on the faces of the people of Ganra as they listened to the exchange between Narsa and I. It can’t be helped, after all, they were attacked and had their village taken from them just a few days ago.

“I’m waiting for Gi Jii’s return,” I said.

As Gi Jii could use the stealth skill, I sent him ahead to scout the area. There’s no reason to go ahead and attack now. Even as a prank, there’s nothing funny about attacking the enemy, and exposing Gi Jii to danger.

Narsa bitterly hung her head.

“If it does turn into a battle, I’ll have to borrow Ganra’s forces. Just wait until then.”
“…Understood.”

As Narsa unwillingly backed down, I internally heaved a sigh of relief.

What a pain, I thought. So this is what’s it like to deal with a subordinate who isn’t fully devoted to me.

Should I deal with her with a more imposing aura like that of one leading a tribe?

Hmm… regardless, I need to think of a way to better things.

Sooner or later, the goblins will multiply. So it would be best if I can have goblins who can see what is beneficial and what is not, and follow me even without being fully devoted. But we still haven’t reached that point. We are still at the preliminary stage, so for now, everything must be decided with a hierarchical system that goes from the top to the bottom.

The opinions of weaker goblins, of others, aside from me is not yet needed.

…As expected, Gilmi should be the one to lead Ganra. But then the problem is how…

“King, I have returned.”

Gi Ji’s voice woke me up from my pondering, and I sent my gaze to him.

“How is it?” I asked.
“There are about 30 Gaidga goblins to the south,” he replied.

“I see.”

Goblins have good eyes even in the night.

So their plan must be to have the Paradua attract our attention, and then during that time, have the Gaidga attack the village.

“A rider from Paradua!” yelled a Ganra goblin.

Looking toward the direction of that voice, a lone rider could be seen approaching, requesting for negotiations.

“That’s… Lord Aluhaliha?”

The words of the princess of Ganra, Narsa, made my mouth twist.

“An unscrupulous man, huh?”

If you want to pull one over me, then I’ll respond in kind.

“Good. Narsa, why don’t we pay them back in kind.”
“Eh? Are they planning to take us by surprise?”
“Exactly. And in order to use that against them… call Gi Za.”

Gi Za had already finished deciding the formation of his subordinates when he arrived with them. At the middle was also Ganra’s Gilmi, so I suppose it’s only expected that they were able to finish the preparations well and fast.

“Looks like you know what to do.”

Gi Za nodded as if it to say it was a given.

“The target is Gaidga. Do that, and Paradua should feel threatened.”

A mischievous smile appeared on Gi Za’s face. And I smiled a smile just as mischievous back at him.

As a crowd gathered, I gave my orders the to my subordinates.

“Gi Go Amatsuki, Gi Gu Verbena, it’s unfortunate, but you two will have to accompany me. It wouldn’t be appropriate if it was just me after all.”
“Understood.”
“As you command.”

The curved sword-wielding goblin who had received the divine protection of the sword god nodded with dignity along with the goblin who is the former leader of the village.

“People of Garna, protect the village. There’s no need for you to attack, but don’t do anything that might allow the enemy to know that we don’t have much men.”

The goblins turned pale as they nodded. As I nodded back, I looked to Gi Za.

“Gi Jii, lead the way. The rest of you, follow Gi Za’s commands.”

At Ganra’s village, by the Forest of the Twisted Giant, were the curtains on the second battle lifted.

◆◇◇

Accompanied by the noble classes, Gi Gu and Gi Go, as well as Narsa, I went to meet with Paradua.

The place where the negotiations were to take place was the point halfway between the village and the army of Paradua.

It was the best place considering Ganra’s bows and the mobility of Paradua’s riders.

Also, although we were negotiating, we were still armed.

I had my great steel (Iron) sword (Second) on my shoulder, Gi Go had his two curved swords sheathed by his waist, Gi Gu had his long sword on his back, his axe on his waist, and Narsa also brought her Meteor (Byunei) Bow (Bow) with her.

Meeting us was the representative of Paradua who was riding on his giant magical beast.

That giant magical beast was like a tiger with stripes of yellow and black, black being the more dominant of the two colors. Its two eyes shone brilliantly as the light of the moon reflected on it. As its claws firmly stepped on the land, it exuded the aura befitting that of the king of the forest. And though its whiskers hid some, its great fangs could be seen peeking out.

Riding that was a blue goblin.

It was a noble class. The goblins of the tribes might be somewhat different from us normal goblins, but the color of their skin is the same.

Wrinkles could be seen drawn on the goblin’s face, it was not a youthful face, but the face of one who has lived many moons and years. And even the fur that extended from his head to his back has already turned white. The goblin was old.

He held the bridle on one of his hands, while the other was placed on the sword by his waist. With his mouth drawn like a straight line, he gave off the impression of one who was hard to please. He looked straight at me with a gaze so potent it seemed to make a sound.

“So young…” muttered the noble class before me.

His voice was deep. It was the sort that reverberated all the way one’s body.

“It’s been a long time, Lord Aluhaliha,” greeted Narsa.

I left the position of the representative to Narsa, so I only quietly watched them converse.

“King,” whispered Gi Gu, who was standing by my side.

There were three escorts near the goblin called Aluhaliha.

Every single one of them was riding on a magical beast. Retreat was not an option, so there was only one option left to us.

“If it comes to that, suppress the escorts,” I said.

Gi Gu quietly nodded as he backed down, and informed Gi Go of my orders.

“What brings you here, Lord Aluhaliha?”

Aluhaliha snorted uninterestedly at Narsa’s words, and his gaze grew sharper.

“Let’s stop with the needless act…” he said.

It was apparent that he was not amused as he scowled strongly at Narsa.

“Surrender,” he demanded. “Do so, and I’ll spare your life.”
“Has Paradua surrendered to Gaidga?” asked Narsa.

Narsa’s supplicant gaze was met with Aluhaliha’s scorn that was much like a laugh as he stared at her grimly.

“Hmph. Someone who asked for help from an outsider to intervene in the tribes’ matter has no right to criticize me.”

So he did surrender.

“What happened to protecting Paradua’s pride that you inherited from your ancestors!?” questioned Narsa.

Aluhaliha laughed.

“Something like that… is better off thrown to the dogs!” he snapped as the pressure he gave off increased.

As Narsa was taken aback, speechless, I steeled my nerves to prepare for battle.

This goblin wants to fight.

Well… at least his intentions are clear. The only problem is whether I abandon Narsa here or not.

Narsa is the reason why Ganra is unable to meet my demands.

As an army, it isn't good to have more than one will.

But does that mean I should throw her away? If I were to ask myself whether such an action is right or not, then… the answer is clear.

I am the king.

He who has lost his pride is no longer a king, but a mere monster with power.

So I will save her. I should do at least that much.

Aluhaliha must've seen the smile on my face as he sent his sharp gaze my way.

"Young one, if you have something to say, then say it."
"Someone who has lost his pride is not a king."

His teeth gritted.

There was some distance between us, but the sound of his teeth grinding against itself clearly reached my ears.

"Brat!" yelled Aluhaliha.

As bloodlust emanated from him, the three guards behind him grabbed their weapons.

Meanwhile, Narsa couldn't utter out a singled sound as the bloodlust was too great for her to bear.

Gi Gu and Gi Go stepped in front of me.

I wielded my great sword.

My little finger… my ring finger… my middle finger… as I ascertained that my power gradually filled my grip on my blade, I measured the distance between me and the enemy.

The tension was like an ice upon a pond as we each measured the distance between us.

Affected by my bloodlust, the beasts began to growl.

Then suddenly, from faraway, shouts began to echo.

Aluhaliha couldn't help but wordlessly turn toward the direction of those shouts for a moment.

"Unfortunately for you, your plan has already been seen through," I told him.
"What?" asked Aluhaliha as he glared at me with a look that could make even a demon run away barefooted.
"You were planning to call us to negotiate while Gaidga took the village, correct?"

Aluhaliha turned his gaze away for a moment to think.

The voices from faraway started to near us.

“…We’re returning,” said Aluhaliha. “Negotiations has broken down.”

As he pulled on the bridles, he turned, and left with his escorts.

As I watched his back vanish into the distance, I asked Gi Go.

“…What do you think, Gi Go?”

I wanted to hear Gi Go’s honest thoughts, so I asked him.

“If you order me to cut, then I will, but…”
“But what?”
“He’s quite strong,” smiled Gi Go Amatsuki ferociously.
“How about you, Gi Gu?” I asked.
“With those three escorts together, he’s definitely a troubling opponent… He should be a bigger problem than Gaidga, no?”

My thoughts are mostly the same.

The old goblin of Paradua, Aluhaliha.

He’s old, but he’s definitely not weak.

“Interesting,” I muttered.

How interesting… if I could add them to my army, then my kingdom will certainly grow.
“We’re returning. Narsa, you as well.”

As I called out to Narsa who was still in a stupor, we returned to Ganra’s village.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 53: Treasure
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 55: Reliable
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 55: Reliable

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 54: Riders of Paradua
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 56: Gilmi's Pride

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 55: Reliable

Status

Race	Goblin
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

The Gaidga Goblins were lurking in the dark eagerly waiting for the order to attack.Their eagerness was understandable. After all, at one point, they thought they had already won, and had captured Ganra's village, but then they were kicked out. Then when they finally managed to make their escape, what was waiting for them was the angry face of their superior, Riweka.

"We're hitting them back damn it. We're hitting them back."

With a face like Riweka's, even an orc's face would appear cute in comparison. The Gaidga goblins couldn't help but shrink before such a hideous face. Riweka's indiscriminate rampaging has never been questioned even now after all.

"We need to pick the right time," he grinned.

Her face could be best described as that of a mischievous devil scheming something wicked.

The Gaidga goblins could only nod to that fiendish face of his.

"The beast-riding ones should be advising them to surrender any moment now."

It was currently nighttime.

The Gaidga goblins were huddled together as they kept a look out for Ganra's village that was no different from a natural fortress.

"They won't even know what hit 'em!" laughed Riweka in a deep voice.

The Gaidga goblins nodded deeply without uttering a word. They were eager for the village to fall. Once the village falls, the first thing that'll follow is a feast.

Of course, the remaining goblins on the opposing side will also be scattered, so they'll have to go after them, but they can do that after the feast.

“The beast-riders have sent their messenger,” said a goblin scout.

Rebecca deeply nodded when he heard the scout’s report.

“We’ll attack once they’ve gotten out of the village a bit,” he said.

Goblin eyes were work well in the dark. And it was because of those very eyes that they saw it. The moment Riweka raised his arm… a chant echoed.

Windea
“My heart rides on the wind,” it said.

Then suddenly, the air shook. And four tornadoes appeared, attacking Riweka’s burly arm.

“W-What!?” cried Riweka out as a goblin muttered, “It’s been awhile since we’ve had a feast, yet you actually attack at such a time? Where’re your manners!”

As those words echoed, and Riweka’s limbs were blown away by the four tornadoes, a small goblin ran through the Gaidga goblins.

Then sprinting like a gust of wind, what appeared nexdt before the horde of Gaidga were the small goblins who took back Ganra’s village.

◇◇◆

“Follow Lord Gi Za!” ordered the wide-eyed Gi Jii.

At his call, the horde of goblins that had already grouped themselves into three-man cells attacked the Gaidga Horde.

“Take their heads! Take their legs!”
“Understood!”

Double Head
The beast warrior Gi Gi called out to the stealthy Gi Ji. Gi Gi rode on his two-headed ostrich, wielding an axe on his back as he struck the Gaidga goblins that were over twice his height.

At the same time, the stealthy Gi Ji concealed himself as he made the Gaidga goblins scream in agony.

Then dealing with the fallen Gaidga goblins was the wind magician, Gi Do, who would deal with them with his magic.

And lastly, coming in to clean up were the normal goblins. They would go in when everyone was weakened, and would gouge out the already open wounds of the Gaidga goblins, destroying them through their vital points.

“Arrows! Go for their heads!”

The wind carried Gi Za’s voice, and the Ganra goblins who were accompanying them let

loose a volley of arrows at the Gaidga goblins' heads.

"Second volley!"

At Ra Gilmi's voice, another volley of arrows was let loose, causing what appeared to be a rain of arrows descend on the Gaidga goblins.

Although the Gaidga goblins' muscles were tough, and couldn't be penetrated by the arrows normally, their vital points were still fair game. After all, no matter how much one endeavors, places such as the eyes or the inside of the mouth couldn't be trained.

So the Ganra goblins focused their arrows on those vital points. The Gaidga goblins tried to stop them, but the wide-eyed Gi Jii charged ahead, and struck at their feet.

Then with the normal goblins in tow, they would pile up countless small wounds on top of small wounds, eventually dealing enough damage to take the goblins down.

The situation did not look at all favorable for the Gaidga goblins. And to make matters worse, the leader who should've had been leading the Gaidga goblins had already been retired by the first attack. The flow of battle could no longer be changed.

"D-Don't come near me!"

While he was watching over the normal goblins, Gi Zu's skill activated.

The spear-wielding Gi Zu who had received the divine protection of the mad god activated his skill, <<Mad Dog>>.

"GURUuUAAaGUAAa!"

The Gaidga goblin's fist swung at him, expecting a slaughter. But to his surprise, Gi Zu stopped it. Then with a push, he sent the Gaidga goblin flying back.

"I-Impossible!" said the Gaidga goblin out loud, unbelieving.

But while he was caught in a stupor, Gi Zu approached him, and struck him with his spear.

The spear penetrated his shoulder and into his bones, leaving the Gaidga goblin unfit for battle.

"R-Run…" said a Gaidga goblin.

A group that is managed only through fear of the commander will easily topple over once that commander is gone. And as soon as one of them starts running, the rest will come following. Like that this squad of Gaidga goblins fell apart, and they ran for their lives.

"There's no need to pursue!" ordered Gi Za as he stopped the goblins from pursuing. "We've done enough. Go check on the injured instead."

After they drove off the Gaidga goblins, Gi Za gathered the Gaidga goblins that couldn't run away and was still breathing in one place.

"Five are lightly injured… That's not too bad."

As he nodded, satisfied, he spoke to the Gaidga goblins.

"Listen well. From now on, you will all be answering to my questions. If not…"

He signaled to Gi Jii with his eyes, and Gi Jii struck one of the Gaidga goblins in the foot with the long sword in his hands.

The Gaidga goblin screamed, and the others couldn't help but have their faces cramp at the sight of a friend's agony.

"Are there any other hordes who will be attacking the village?"

Overcome by fear, the Gaidga goblins shook as they shook their heads.

"Are you colluding with the Paradua goblins?" asked Ra Gilmi.

The Gaidga goblins were lost for a moment, but soon after, they shook their head.

However, Gi Za was not all too pleased by Gilmi's behavior.

"I'd prefer it if you didn't ask unnecessary questions," said Gi Za coldly.
"No, it was necessary," retorted Ra Gilmi.

Gi Za clicked his tongue. But he didn't pursue the matter any further.

As for why that's because Gilmi tried to ask another question.

"The one to decide whether the question is necessary or not is us," said Gi Za, annoyed as Gilmi replied with a "But…" in an attempt to argue.

As the two glared at each other, suddenly, Gi Gi's two-headed (Double Head) ostrich appeared right in between them.

"Fighting's not allowed… right?" he said.
"Right. Fighting's no good. The king gets along even with humans," added the stealthy Gi Ji.

The beast warrior, Gi Gi, and the stealthy Gi Ji had come to intervene.

It was well known that these two got along well.

"We're not fighting; we're just having a difference in opinion… And now that I think about it, it was indeed wrong of me to interrogate alone."

Having been indirectly told to follow the king's example, Gi Za was at a loss for words. At

the same time, he also understood that there was no reason for him to cause strife with his friends here. And since he was told that by his senior – in terms of how long they've been serving the king – he couldn't say anything back.

"No, I also said too much. The one in charge is Lord Gi Za."

Gilmi bowed his head.

Even if it was Gilmi, he was still a newcomer. So him butting in was certainly disrespectful to Gi Za.

Moreover, he was well aware that he wasn't being himself. It was because he saw Alihaluha of Paradua. The moment he saw him, his heart raced, causing him to lose his composure.

"For the meantime, let's take them to the king," suggested Gi Za. To which Gilmi and Gi Gi nodded in agreement. "That'll be best," "Right," they respectively said.

With everyone in agreement, Gi Za took the prisoners with them.

Gi Za appointed Gilmi to lead the way back. As they went their way, Gi Za took a good long look at the traces of war behind them.

"…It wasn't an easy victory though," he muttered.

◇◇◆

Unknown Forest
The battle by the Forest of the Twisted Giant between us and the Gaidga is already ours.

The Paradua riders arriving is certainly painful, but their arrival doesn't mean that we've lost.

And more than anything else…

"You sure took your time," I said as I eyed the return of the group of goblins that had gone out.

The Ganra goblins who were with them had expressions of excitement on their faces as they took the prisoners with them.

This victory should lessen their fear of the Gaidga.

"How strict. Did the negotiations fail?" asked Gi Za mischievously as the corners of his mouth twisted.
"Apparently, they just came here to declare war," I said.

If there was such a thing as an evil smile, then that smile that was currently plastered on our faces would be just that.

Meanwhile, while I was conversing with Gi Za, Gilmi and the others who had brought the prisoners were treated like heroes by the Ganra as the crowd showered them with cheers.

As I conversed with Gi Za, we were both relieved to know that each other was doing well.

TL Note: I translated Riweka as Rebecca at first, but there was no mention of the goblin's gender. And from what we know so far, female warrior goblins seem to be rare, so since there was no mention of the gender, I'm assuming him to be a male. In which case, Riweka is more fitting… At the very least, I've never heard of a guy named Rebecca.

Also, I haven't forgotten about the chapters I owe. Some construction is taking place near my room, and the fumes and the light are bad for me – at least that's what I'm told -, so I can't translate much for now. I'll get to them as soon as I can. Also, I'm removing donations for GK for now. Don't worry, I'm not forgetting the queue that's been filled so far.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 54: Riders of Paradua
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 56: Gilmi's Pride
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 56: Gilmi's Pride

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 55: Reliable
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 57: Those Who Seek

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 55: Reliable

Status

Race	Goblin
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

"Attack. There shouldn't even be any other choice."

The higher-ups of Ganra all looked at each other when they heard my words.

After the success of our operation, we decided to discuss our next course of action.

Right now, we're discussing by the village so everyone can hear.

It was Narsa's suggestion.

She said that it's better this way since it'll make it easier to inform everyone, but as for what she's really thinking, I don't know.

There are two main points in this meeting. One, what to do with all the prisoners. And two, what to do next. If it was back at the former village, then it would have been just a question of how to make my plans succeed, but in this case, we're discussing the plan itself.

"…But then what should we do about the prisoners? Ganra can't feed that many."

Negotiate!

The representative will be Narsa.

As for whether she's really eager to do that or whether she's just saying it to let the meeting proceed smoothly as a form of rebellion against me, I don't know.

What's certain is that Narsa has the support of the old goblins, while I have Gilmi's and the younger goblin's support.

"Then should we kill the prisoners?" said Gi Za nonchalantly with a mischievous smile.

Looks like he wants to break apart the current attitude toward the four tribes. He wants to stand out with violence, so as to make my opinions pass easier.

He's working hard as always.

"Ridiculous," curtly refused Narsa.

Gi Za glared at her coldly, but Narsa repelled it easily.

"Then let me ask you, how do you plan on dealing with those prisoners?" asked Gi Za.
"We'll negotiate. It can be Paradua or Gaidga, whichever's fine. We'll talk to them, and negotiate for peace."

Hmph. As soon as Gi Za heard the word "peace", he snorted.

"Peace? Have you forgotten what happened just a few days ago? They attacked your village without any warning! If it weren't for us, you would have all long been driven away! Have you already forgotten the many sons of Ganra who sacrificed themselves?"

Voices of agreement resounded from the younger ones. Tears could even be seen at the corner of their eyes.

"Of course, I haven't! But at this rate, more and more will suffer!"

Narsa's words aren't thoughtless either.

My final goal is to conquer the Fortress of the Abyss, and build a kingdom of goblins. So of course, less casualty is better. After all, if I am to create a strong kingdom, then I'm going to need every useful goblin I can get.

While I quietly thought to myself, the meeting continued.

However, the two sides were at a standstill, and time only trickled by with nothing getting done.

"Elders, warriors of Ganra, please lend me your ears.

Gilmi spoke.

With his head bowed, he looked like a criminal burdened with some great sin. It was as if he was a failure of some sort, and was so discouraged that he wouldn't even feel any sense of inferiority even if he were to be told to humble himself.

"If the Chief of the East were to step down now, would we still be able to stand against the Gaidga?"

The faces of Ganra's elderly all began to cramp at his words.

"Right now, we are weak. We cannot protect this village alone."

Those honest words blew the flames away, leaving the once rowdy meeting, quiet.

“I was picked up by the late Master Gilan. I owe this village something I can never pay. And that’s why, I can’t stand the thought of this village withering away.”

His words gradually became fiercer. And they became so fierce to the point where it seemed as if one could see flames, burning, within Ra Gilmi’s chest.

“…Gilmi,” muttered Narsa.

She closed her eyes tight as if enduring some sort of great pain. For a moment, only a moment, Gilmi looked at her.

He continued.

“Even Lord Gilan, the great Gadieta, the First Archer… even he could not win against Gaidga.”

Gadieta
The First Archer? Is that an honorary title of some sort?

“At this rate, we are certain to lose. We will be driven out of the village, and then we will die!”

Even the elders of Ganra who were against fighting couldn’t help but keep quiet.

“Then what should we do? What should we do to live, and inherit the will of Lord Gilan? What!?”

Fight! Replied a lone, young goblin.

The falling rain grew stronger, but gradually… that one voice spread amongst the goblins like fire… until eventually, all of Ganra was swallowed in it.

◇◆◆

“I have to hand it to you, that was really something.”

After the meeting came to a pause, the leader of the druids, Gi Za, called out to Gilmi.

Gilmi never liked this goblin with a contrived smile and a human’s appearance.

“…Was that good enough?” asked Gilmi.

But then again, he can’t push him away either. After all, there’s nothing to criticize about someone who’s doing his best for his chief.

“Yes. My apologies if this sounds rude, but Lord Narsa is still too weak to lead Ganra. If you truly wish to support Lord Narsa, then it is wisest to first buy enough time for her to grow.”
“That’s true, but…”

“It’s fine to worry. That’s a special privilege given to those with knowledge. But it won’t do if you can’t make a prompt decision because of it. There’s no point to thinking if you can’t act, and get the best results, right?”

Gilmi could only cast his eyes down as he searched for the words to speak, but before he could say anything, Gi Za continued.

“And besides, you’ve already taken the first step. Right now, the best path for you and your village is to fight and win.”
“I know that. If we were to lose, the village would be destroyed. And Lord Narsa would…”

Satisfied at Gilmi’s answer, Gi Za nodded, and took his leave.

Gilmi who was left behind could only hit his hand against a tree and wallow in his worries.

He recalled Gi Za’s words before the meeting began.

“You should take control of Ganra. If you don’t, the king might just abandon you.”

Of course, the Chief of the East now knew about the Meteor (Byunei) Bow. But what meaning is there if the tribe won’t move according to his will? There wouldn’t be any meaning at all.

Gilmi understood that well. Which is why Gi Za’s words had struck fear in his heart.

The goblins of the eastern village were strong. And for that, Gilmi both admired and feared them. If they were to leave the war, Ganra would surely fall to the hands of Gaidga and Paradua.

Especially to Paradua with their mobility that could easily let them run around their enemies.

If they were to fight without the help of the eastern goblins, then this time, they might just be annihilated. If they are to save Ganra, which has already been driven to a corner, then there’s no other choice but to fight and win.

But there’s still one thing bothering him.

What is the Chief of the East aiming for?

He showed no signs of desire when Gilmi mentioned the elf princess. So why would he bother to save Ganra?

An enigmatic existence.

While he was deep in thought, a voice called out to him, snapping him back to reality.

“Gilmi,” it said.

It was his lord.

“Milad… I mean, Chief.”

Seeing Gilmi kneel on one knee, Narsa couldn’t help but shake her head and laugh, feeling a bit lonely.

“Just call me as usual.”
“…Why are you here, Chief?”
“Because I thought you’d be here.
“Me?”
“Yes.”

Unconsciously, he raised his head.

“I played here a lot in the past,” she said.
“…You did,” he replied.

It was back when her father was still alive. When she received a bow, and competed with Gilmi. Those were warm memories.

“When dad first picked you up, I thought I’d made a younger brother.”
“Your words are wasted on this lowly one.”
“You were amazing today. It felt like I was looking at my late father.”
“…I could never reach Master Gilan. Just the thought of being compared scares me.”
“Hey~ Gilmi.”

As she leaned against the giant tree, she held in her hands the meteor bow.

“Is this village worth protecting to you?”

Those words pierced at her and his’ chest. Gilmi had always felt admiration for Narsa’s father. But he passed away, and the one to succeed him was Narsa, who was raised like a sibling to him.

But she was weaker than Gilmi. In her bow handling, and even in her leadership.

“It is worth protecting. No matter what the price may be,” answered Gilmi as he looked straight into her eyes.

Narsa met his gaze, and her gaze appeared both relieved and sad.

“Then I should give this to you,” she said.

It was the proof of being a chief in the village, the Byunei Meteor Bow.

“Ganra’s village will never wither and die, right?” she said. “And the one to carry this is the chief…”

“Don’t say it anymore. I’m tired already. I’m weak. I’m not like you or that eastern chief… I can’t become strong. Even back there in the meeting… I was just acting as a mouthpiece for the elders.”

As her cramped voice leaked, all the pain she’s been hiding broke free, and Gilmi couldn’t help but feel his chest ache.

“I can’t accept this,” he said.
“No matter what?” she asked.
“You are the chief, Master Narsa. You cannot give that away.”

Narsa wants to retire now because of the hardship. But if she were to truly lose the title of “chief”, then she wouldn’t have a home to come back to anymore.

If so… then for what purpose would Gilmi continue to fight?

“But if it’s possible. If I could ask for one thing, then I would like to receive the title of Gadieta
The First Archer.”
“If you want it, then I’ll give it to you. You have that much strength after all.”

As Narsa looked up to the giant tree, she said to Gilmi.

“Hey, Gilmi. Am I good enough to be your chief?”
“…You are my pride. There is no one more fitting.”
“I see.”
“Yes.”

And like that, Ganra’s night came to an end.

The next day, the goblins from Ganra’s village attacked the Village of Gaidga.

TL Note: What do you guys prefer? The First Archer or The First Shooter? The latter is technically more correct, but it doesn’t really matter, since the shoot there refers to arrows anyway. And they do specialize in bows. Let me know in the comments as I’m wondering whether to revert it back to shooter or just keep archer.

Also, sorry for the delays, but the schedule will probably continue to be a bit iffy due to constructions. As I mentioned before, I’ll make up for the chapters once everything settles down. The queue too.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 55: Reliable
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 57: Those Who Seek
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 57: Those Who Seek

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 56: Gilmi's Pride
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 58: The Thrust of Riposte

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 57: Those Who Seek

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	8
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

It was at the base of a mountain, tall enough to split the heavens, within the darkness of a cave from which only a pitch black crag could be seen, that the Gaidga goblins lived. From there, three days to the east was the Village of Ganra (Unknown Forest). And two days to the south were the plains and forests where the Paradua Village lay.

"So that's the home of the Gaidga."

Peeking from the forest, we could see the Gaidga goblins' large frames entering and exiting the cave incessantly.

As we were watching, I noticed that the Gaidga goblins were carrying a Big Horn.

"That's the staple food of the Gaidga goblins, the Big Horn," Gilmi said.

I thanked Gilmi for nonchalantly adding on that explanation while we continued to observe the Gaidga.

What really caught my attention was that giant hole on the Big Horn's chest. The attack that left that gaping hole must've been fatal. It definitely wasn't done by a common goblin's strength. Not to mention that hole's actually as big as a small goblin.

If that attack was dealt by someone from the Gaidgas, then I think I've been underestimating them a bit.

It could be said that the reason we've been winning until now is because that goblin was yet to make his appearance.

"Is the chief the strongest goblin in Gaidga?" I asked.

“Should be. Child of Mishra, Rashka. Even amongst the four tribes who administer their revered rituals of the gates of the underworld, he should be the strongest.”

Before I knew it, I was smiling.

Well isn’t that interesting?

Rashka of Gaidga.

If we were to fight a battle of strength, will you lose?

As I thought that to myself, I gave the signal to my subordinates.

And we walked quietly, stealthily approaching that black cave to siege it.

◆◆◇

At the border of the forest and the woods lay the home of the Paradua. It wasn’t hard to see why they chose this place for their home. They were goblins so, of course, they built their homes within the forest. But by building them close to the border of the forest, where the plains were, they could easily hunt for food.

Compared to Gaidga’s cave and Ganra’s natural fortress, the home of the Paradua, was lacking in defense. True, they might have had fences around their village, but in the end, it was only made to keep the beast inside from being able to easily leave.

It was an arrangement that didn’t take enemies into consideration. But that wasn’t strage, after all, once a battle within Paradua broke, their goblins would all fight on rider-beastback, since every goblin in Paradua is given a beast at birth, to be ridden once they were old enough.

Fighting on the back of a beast gives great mobility, but it is something completely foreign to the concept of holding a castle. In fact, it’d be better to just run with them, instead of trying to defend a siege.

Because of that, the Paradua village does not have any good defenses.

And it was that very village that a large goblin from Gaidga visited.

Hanging from his neck could be seen a black, thorny amulet. This amulet was none other than the treasure of Gaidga, the Vidol Choker Amulet of Wrath.

It’s an amulet that could increase the strength of its bearer. It is both a treasure and the proof of being the chief.

In his hands was a club the size of the thick trunk of a tree. It was shaved at the end like a spear, so it could be said to be wooden spear if not for its humongous size. His strong jaws seemed like they could swallow all the goblins around him. He wore no smile on his face, just

a straight line. And on his eyes could be seen a dark glint, burning, seemingly there with those deep lines in between his brows just for the purpose of staring down his subordinates and enemies.

A lone horn reaching for the heavens was on his forehead. And with his skin, brown, he was either a noble class or a duke class. The strongest goblin of the four tribes was currently on the receiving end of the Paradua chieftain's wrath.

"And? How are you going to make up for this?"

The already aged glare of Aluhaliha pierced sharply at the large goblin standing before him.

Aluhaliha did not falter in the slightest before that goblin that looked no different from an immovable boulder.

In fact, he was so big that even if he were to fall over, Aluhaliha would still have to look up. Because of this, Aluhaliha had no choice but to ride on his rider-beast, just to meet this giant goblin's gaze.

"Sorry."

A deep voice, carrying an apology with it, fell on Aluhaliha's ears.

The reason they were arguing was because of the defeat in the battle against Ganra.

Although Rashka might have left everything to Aluhaliha, a part of the Gaidga goblins still went ahead to attack the Ganra, but was repelled. And then right as the Paradua were in the middle of demanding the Ganra's surrender, they were repelled again.

"Prove it."

Aluhaliha was only following Rashka's words, and his men were only following Paradua's officer, so Aluhaliha wants Rashka to give him the head of that goblin as an apology.

"I can't."

But that's impossible for Rashka. Because the goblin in charge, Riweka, was already dead. And goblins who managed to survive were all low-ranked ones, so they couldn't take Riweka's place.

"Brat, are you looking down on me?"

Of course, Aluhaliha wouldn't just let this issue go. He is, after all, another chief leading his own tribe. If he were to just leave this be without receiving Rashka's apology, his image as a chief would be stained. The decision to form an alliance with the Gaidga was mostly his. If Aluhaliha fails to show the worth of that decision in good light, the next chief might just trample him underfoot.

"I'll give you 3 big horns."

The big horns that the Gaidga goblins ate have been decreasing lately.

"…Very well. But if something like this were to happen again…"
"You don't have to worry about that."

The proud Aluhaliha only formed an alliance with the Gaidga for the sake of securing his tribe's survival. Their food supply was dwindling; their beasts were fewer… If they were to keep up at this rate, their tribe would surely be in danger. Sensing that, Aluhaliha threw away his pride.

He stifled his own heart, and he trampled underfoot his faith in exchange for food.

Although it's just 3 big horns, considering the state of the village, it's still an important food supply.

"Enough of this topic. What are you going to do next?"

Aluhaliha, who was in a bad mood, changed the topic, shooting a sharp gaze toward Rashka as he asked him that.

"We'll attack Ganra again. I'm gathering the subordinates I have spread out. I want them to go this time."

Aluhaliha snorted toward the direction of Ganra.

"A battle to annihilate, huh?"

As Aluhaliha said those words, a lone goblin appeared within his mind.

It was that goblin who was standing behind the princess of Ganra, Narsa. With three horns, gray skin, and even a tail… that majestic appearance of his was unlike any other goblin's. And with that great sword he wielded over his shoulders, the atmosphere about him was on a different league.

Not to mention the sharpness within that scorching gaze of his… Aluhaliha did not know why, but for some reason, that goblin had the power to move his heart with his words.

If one were to mention an existence "separate" from normal goblins, only one existence would come to mind. And that is: a king.

Is he the king Aluhaliha and Rashka had been waiting for? Or is he merely an impostor? No, it should still be too early for that salvation to come.

"Do you know the name of the goblin who came to Ganra's aid?" Aluhaliha asked. He wanted to know… what does this goblin that's like a boulder think of him?

"No, that sort of person——"
"Chief!!"

A lone goblin ran toward them, frothing.

“What are you doing before a guest!?”

Aluhaliha yelled, but deep inside, he was perturbed. For his subordinate to be panicked to this extent… this was no trifle matter.

“Gaidga village is under attack!”

Neither Aluhaliha and Rashka could help but open their eyes wide.

“Has Kuzan moved!?”

What they feared the most was the movement of the Gordob goblins secluded in the north.

But…

“The enemy is Ganra! And the goblins from outside!”
“What!?”
“Our discussion ends here. I’m returning.”

Even that normally calm voice of Rashka couldn’t help but show a tinge of impatience in it. Hearing that, Aluhaliha’s lips curved.

“What did the enemy name himself?”
“He didn’t name himself anything in particular. He just demanded us to submit to the king.”
“Absurd!”

Cracks appeared at that familiar club of Rashka.

“A king? Now, of all times!?”

In his anger, Rashka struck his club into the ground, giving rise to tremors through out the area.

“I’ll come with you,” Aluhaliha said. “Kid, call the others. We’re going to war!”

It’s too late already.

Once the curtains on war has been drawn, it won’t end until one side is annihilated.

“Attack Ganra!”

Aluhaliha’s words echoed throughout the village. And immediately, the riders of Paradua gathered.

Author’s Note:
It’s the long awaited guild war!

I've also written about the requested impression from the enemy's side regarding the king's appearance.

I wrote it from Aluhaliha's perspective, who was affected by the king's charm toward those of his race.

TL Note: Sorry for all the delays, and thank you for being patient with me. As mentioned in my twitter, the renovation near my room is mostly done now, so I'll start posting chapters regularly again. Extra chapters too, but I'll post makeup chapters first before I eat the queue.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 56: Gilmi's Pride
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 58: The Thrust of Riposte
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 58: The Thrust of Riposte

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 57: Those Who Seek
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 59: Stirred

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

Chapter 58: ThE Thrust OF RIPOSTE

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	8
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of Altesia the Underworld
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

After seeing the Gaidga goblins, I ordered my subordinates to pursue.

"Gi Za, take half of the goblins, and pursue the remaining enemy!"
"Gi Jii, Gi Zu, Gi Do, you all go as well."

The wind magician, Gi Do. The wide-eyed, Gi Ji, the mad dog, GI Zu. These goblins along with the normal goblins pursued the enemy.

The interior of the cavern was wide, but it wasn't complicated. Inside were a number of caves used to store food as well as weapon and armors.

After we succeeded in taking control of the most of the cavern, the Gaidga Goblins ran away through the back, and I ordered my men to pursue them.

The two noble goblins, Gi Gu Verbena and Gi Go Amatsuki, stayed behind to destroy the remnants of the cave.

Some Gaidga goblins suddenly appeared, so I mowed them down with my great steel Iron sword Second.

"Next."

After I finished sweeping the Gaidga Goblins in the armory, I headed for the next cave.

"GUuAaU!"

I killed the enemy that came out in one hit, then I went in to take a look.

"Hmm…"

Inside were the goblin larvae and females of the Gaidga Goblins.

“If you don’t resist, I won’t kill you,” I told them.

Female goblins are precious regardless of which tribe they come from. Besides, once the Gaidga become my subordinates, if their ability to reproduce is affected, then it’ll take longer for them to become a part of my force.

While it’s true that goblins are able to reproduce quickly, it still takes time for larvae to become adult, and even more time until one can be called a warrior.

Moreover, the time it takes for one of the four tribe’s goblin to reach adulthood is unknown.

So there’s no reason to kill the female goblins, and even killing the larvae is highly questionable.

Besides, killing the weak and trembling Gaidga Goblins would leave a bad aftertaste.

“King.” Gi Go who was searching the other rooms walked over to me as he swung around his blood-smeared curved blade. “We’ve completely taken control of the cavern. This room here is the last one.”

“I see,” I replied. “Then in that case, I order you, Gi Go Amatsuki.”

I looked down on the kneeling goblin as I signaled toward a cave.

“In this room are the larvae and females of the Gaidga. In the name of the king, I order you to ensure their safety. Protect these weak and frail goblins.”
“By your will.”

I left the kneeling Gi Go, and went out of the cavern.

Then leading the goblins gradually catching up, we left the Gaidga’s home.

“Gilmi!”

We had sieged the cavern with Gilmi’s archers in order to keep the battle from heading toward the cave, so Gilmi was outside the cave.

Gadieta
I called out to him, the First Archer.

“We’re chasing after the retreating Gaidga Goblins, follow me!”
“As you command.”
“Gi Gu Verbena, run ahead, and open a path! Gi Gi, Gi Jii watch the flanks. Go!”

The noble-class goblin who specialized in cooperating, Gi Gu, served as the vanguard. To the right was the beast warrior Gi Gi, who was riding on a double head. To the left was the stealthy Gi Ji. Like this we pursued the direction we thought the Gaidga Goblins would run to.

“King, the Gaidga Goblins most likely ran to the south.”
“The south, huh?”
“They might’ve run to the Paradua Tribe’s village.”

It was Gilmi who suggested where to go. The village of Paradua was probably already reflected on the eyes of that small archer. That gaze of his looking straight ahead was firm and resolute.

Gradually, the trees grew less and less.

“Good, let’s go to the south then.”

Gi Gu Verbena seemed to have heard my command as he slightly changed his direction.

◇◇◆

Having received the king’s command, Gi Za led the horde to pursue the Gaidga Goblins. With the Gaidga Goblins’ tall stature, Gi Za had little difficulty in following them. It was also easy to hit their large bodies.

As they pursued the Gaidga Goblins, Gi Za relentlessly shot his magic while Gi Do aimed for their legs with his wind magic. The fallen Gaidga Goblins were struck by the wide eyed Gi Jii and Gi Zu with their swords and spears respectively.

They hunted the Gaidga Goblins as if they were a flock of sheep.

However, their numbers were nothing to scoff at. There were simply just too many of them, so it wasn’t possible to completely annihilate the retreating goblins.

“Aim for the bigger clump.”

As they continued to pursue, the Gaidga Goblins clumped up. Gi Za ordered his men, and they killed the enemy goblins without so much as a glance.

It was only when Gi Za’s ether had grown low that he finally thought to finish things. Although he had been numbed to fatigue by the intoxication of killing the enemy, he and his men have still been pursuing for half a day already.

His exhaustion was no mystery.

“Stop pursuing,” Gi Za ordered. And the entire horde stopped. Within the horde could be seen goblins with ragged breath.

“So this is as far as we go,” Gi Za muttered.

Around that time, a different smell from the Gaidga Goblins wafted to his nose.

“Hmm…?”

But the only thing that could be heard was the eerie sound of wind rustling the trees.

Gi Za felt that something was amiss. Immediately, he tried to order the goblins back, but before he could, a giant figure jumped out from the thickets.

“Tch… Paradua!?”

It was a black tiger, giant and striped, upon which rode Paradua’s Aluhaliha, wielding a long spear.

“Die, brat!”

Without stopping a beat, he kept his momentum, and struck out with his spear.

“Grr…”

Gi Za jumped back, but Aluhaliha wasn’t about to let him go.

“Naïve!”

The moment Gi Za landed, Aluhaliha struck out his spear again.

Accel
“My vessel is clad in the wind!”

His posture broken, by all means, that attack should’ve hit him. But Gi Za used Accel, and with that, he was able to dodge.

Riding on the wind, he ordered the goblins to retreat. “Fall back! We’re retreating!”

“You’re not going anywhere! Hal, Alashd, take their flanks! Jirouou, run!”

Aluhaliha chased after the now retreating Gi Za.

“As you command!”

The two goblins, Hal and Alashd, were like the wings of a bird spreading its wings as they tried to surround Gi Za and his men.

As Aluhaliha called out the name of his beast, the black tiger set its sights on Gi Za and it bellowed out a powerful cry.

The combined attacks of goblins and beast left even the dexterous druids at a lost. The most they could do was dodge.

“Tear apart the enemy to the right! Come!”

At the wide-eyed Gi Jii’s voice, the wind magician, Gi Do, used his magic, toppling over a rider to the right. But the beast-riders continued to ride unbridled as they tried to surround the goblins.

“You’re annoying!” Gi Jii turned to his back, and received the attacks of the weak goblins. He fought in the same way they did when hunting large preys.

“I’ll go!” Gi Zu’s spear resounded as he spun it and pierced the enemy.

“GURUuuAaAAU!” He bellowed out a cry like that of beasts, activating [Skill] <<Mad Dog>>. Gi Zu had removed the constraints of reason to open a path to survival. It was because Gi Jii understood that that he didn’t try to stop that reckless action.

“Run! Run! Keep running!” Gi Za shouted words of encouragement to uplift the morale of the entire horde as they retreated deep into the forest.

Bending his body in between the shorter trees, he ran away desperately from the tigers’ pursuit.

Fortunately, goblins were small, so the Paradua Goblins who were riding on the beasts couldn’t attack the places they couldn’t fit into.

“Retreat, Gi Zu!”

As Gi Za dodged Aluhaliha’s spear and Jirouou’s fang, he repeatedly called out to Gi Zu, But Gi Zu had already lost his reason, and Gi Za’s voice couldn’t reach him.

“Don’t look away during a fight!”

While Gi Za was distracted, Aluhaliha’s spear came for him.

“Gu!?”

He twisted his body to dodge it, but it still pierced his shoulder.

“Hmph——” Aluhlaiha was about to scorn Gi Za, but before he could say anything, Gi Za chanted, “My heart rides on the wind!”
Windea

The air shook, and four tornadoes suddenly appeared around Gi Za.

Gi Za fired those four tornadoes toward Aluhaliha.

“Like that’ll hit! …Nu!?”

Jirouou jumped, and Aluhaliha was able to get away scot-free. But one of the tornadoes hit the ground, whirling up a cloud of dust, blocking Aluhaliha’s sight.

“Tch… Looks like this is as far as we go, Jirouou.”

Although the black tiger could still move nimbly within the forest and attack with its fangs, its nose was too weak. Once its vision was cut, its ability to attack would also greatly fall.

“Well, whatever. At least we were able to do them some damage. We’re going back!”

As Aluhaliha said that to himself, he ordered his subordinates to retreat.

“Should we decapitate the survivors?” Haru asked.

Aluhaliha shook his head. “There’s something I want to check. If there’s any who’re still alive, take them with us. But don’t bother being courteous.”
“As you will.”

Led by Aluhaliha, Paradua quietly left the battlefield to rendezvous with the Gaidga.

◇◆◇◆◇◆◇◆

Protagonist has levelled up.

Level 8 -> Level 10

◇◆◇◆◇◆◇◆

Author’s Note:

Looks like Gi Za had the carpet pulled under him.

Hal’s and Alashd’s beasts are named Mio and Shio.

When naming Aluhaliha’s rider-beast, I was torn between Kokuougou (King Gou?) and Raou (Ra King?). But those two names both sounded too heroic, so I changed my mind.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 57: Those Who Seek
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 59: Stirred
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 59: Stirred

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 58: The Thrust of Riposte
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 60: Bow and Pride

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Gadieta
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

Chapter 59: STIRRED

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	10
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

"My king, there's blood in the air." Riding on the back of a double head with an axe in hand, Gi Gi led his wild dogs and their superior noses to my side.

"Is it the enemy?"

If things go well enough, it might be possible to capture them.

"No, it's…" As Gi Gi's voice grew weaker, a bad premonition came upon me.

"Is it our allies?"

This is a war we're fighting, so of course, I came knowing that we wouldn't come out unscathed. However, Gi Za was the one pursuing the enemy, so how could there possibly be blood in the air.

If it's just a few men, then that's still fine, but… wait, were they ambushed?

"Let's follow the scent."

Either way we can't just leave them be. If we can still save them, then we should immediately bring them back to the Ganra Village to rest.

"…King!" The first one to discover them was of course the beast warrior, Gi Gi.

"Horrible." Without intending to, that word came out of my mouth. What lay before me were my men, wounded and exhausted. They were downtrodden and weak, and not a hint of spirit could be seen about them.

"Apologies, my king." Blood was flowing out of Gi Za's left shoulder when he said those words. If it weren't for the wind magician, Gi Do, supporting him, he might not have even

been able to stand.

"But how? When you were the one leading the horde?"
"Anything else would just end up an excuse. I made the wrong call."

Gi Za's dejected figure left me speechless. The one who ordered him to pursue the enemy was me. I ordered him specifically not just because I trusted him, but also because he had the strength to crush them. Moreover, he was a quick thinker. With all these added up he was a terrifying existence that could almost be thought of as a horde chief.

And yet he lost.

"I see. In any case, bring the wounded back to Ganra's Village first. Gilmi, you won't mind, right?"
"Of course. I'll have some people lead the way."

After I nodded to Gilmi, I called out to the defeated warriors.

"You have all disappointed me!"

Startled, the rare goblins looked at me with fear.

"King, this is my…" Gi Za tried to cover for them, but I stopped him, and sent my gaze to the defeated goblins.

"How long are you planning to look down!"

As if jolted by electricity, the goblins looked up to me.

"So what if you lost once or twice? Is that a reason for you to be discouraged! If you lost once, then you should compensate for it with a greater victory!"

I need to snap them out of that defeatist attitude. If I just leave them alone like this, it'll interfere in the battles to come.

"Gi Gi, Gi Ji, scout the surrounding area. Look for any traces of the enemy's movement!"
"As you will." The two goblins nodded, and I sent my gaze to the defeated goblins once more.

"If you are truly my warriors, then you will not remain seated in a place like this. Remember! Remember the battle with the orcs! When at that time, in that hopeless battle, you did not look down, why would you look down after losing once!?"
"Remember! You are warriors of the king! If you are truly warriors of the king, then take with yourselves the spirit of fortitude and follow me!"

As my voice echoed loudly to the point where it seemed I was yelling, the fearful gazes of the defeated goblins gradually vanished.

"Warriors! I give you a chance. Follow me and cleanse this shame from your honor!"

“…My king, it as you say. We were wrong.” The wide eyed Gi Jii bowed his head. When he looked up to me, I saw in his gaze, the will to fight, burning ablaze.

“I’ll leave the injured in your care, Gi Za. That’ll be your punishment for losing.” Gi Za looked like he wanted to come despite his injuries, so I gave him a few words. I saw him grimace, vexed, from the corner of my eyes, but without saying anything more, I sent my gaze toward the now standing “warriors”.

“Gi Gu, you will be the vanguard. Gi Jii, Gi Zu, Gi Do, you three will support.”

Sorry, but those who stand in my way will die. Normally, I would think of taking prisoners, but this time will be different.

Nothing is more fearful than for this expedition to end in defeat.

“Go!”
“We run with the king!” Gi Gu Verbena drew his sword as his voice echoed, raising the morale of the horde.

At my command, the goblin horde moved out.

◇◆◇

After the battle with Gi Za, Aluhaliha met up with the chief of the Gaidga Goblins, Rashka. They decided to regroup themselves.

“They don’t look very good,” mumbled Rashka to no one in particular. With the help of the Paradua they were able to gather the scattered Gaidga

Rashka thought that the goblins would be fine even after being scattered, but unexpectedly, the goblins were actually scared to the point they looked like shivering deer.

Was the enemy that terrifying? He couldn’t believe that someone could actually strike so much fear into the Gaidga.

The Gaidga Goblins have already been dulled to fear. It’s true that they competed with the other tribes, the Ganra, the Paradua, and the Gordob, but despite that, it was common sense amongst them that the Gaidga were the most courageous and most brutal.

And yet that very same Gaidga was today, shivering in fear.

Just who was this enemy?

“Is this enough?” asked Aluhaliha of Paradua who’s been gathering the scattered goblins.

Rashka shook his head. “Not yet.”

“I know you already know this, but just to remind you, if we take too long, the enemy will get back on their feet.”

“I know.”

But although he knew, it was also true that he need to gather enough men to take back the village and conquer Ganra. If they were to move carelessly, this time around, they wouldn’t come out of it lightly.

“Let’s put that aside for now. How was Ganra’s backer?”
“Nothing special… is what I’d like to say, but if they can get back on their feet, then we won’t be able to look down on them. The subordinate goblins managed to dodge my spear and even fight back after all.”
“Hmm…”

Aluhaliha’s spear and Jirouou fighting together is by no means an easy combination to dodge. To be able to dodge that and even fight back is certainly not something that one could take lightly.

Moreover, that wasn’t their chief fighting. That speaks volumes of the quality of their warriors.

“I hear you once talked with their chief.”
“Yes, the East King of the Gi Village. He had gray skin and three horns, one of which was twisted. He even had a tail.”
“That should be the lord class spoken of in tales. The founders should’ve also been lord class.”
“Of course, that doesn’t mean he’s necessarily equal to the founders, but…”
“He’s definitely strong. But… why? Why would he come to Ganra now of all times?”

Who knows? Is what Aluhaliha seemed to say as he tilted his head and glared at Rashka.

“You’re not planning to try to pull him in as your ally are you?”

With a stern face like that of an unbreakable crag, Rashka nodded.

“If possible, but…”

Since Rashka couldn’t gather his subordinates as he pleased, he figured he could play some tricks.

In short, all that mattered was victory.

Facing Aluhaliha’s discontent, he admonished him. “Now isn’t the time for goblins to be fighting each other. It’s a race against time. You should know that too.”

“But still…” Aluhaliha was even more displeased, reluctantly, however, he still nodded.

For Rashka who rarely ever spoke to explain this much showed just how much he’s been driven to a corner. He’s lost his village. Half of his subordinates has been killed. But despite all that that deep aura about this goblin that was like an immovable boulder showed no signs

of being swayed.

Without showing the admiration he felt for this goblin, Aluhaliha quietly stared at Rashka.

Truth be told, he wanted to see him fight.

The King of the Gi Village.

He even thought that if this mist lurking within his chest could be swept away, he would like to seriously fight with him in a straightforward battle to see his strength.

In that way, he could come to terms with it.

So that's a king, he could say.

But he was the leader of a tribe. The skills he had been cultivating all this time in leading his fellow goblins could not permit that. He could not simply lie down and accept defeat.

Caught up between Rashka's trust and the fierce longing toward the king, Aluhaliha's heart wavered.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 58: The Thrust of Riposte
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 60: Bow and Pride
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 60: Bow and Pride

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 59: Stirred
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 61: Along With the Sacrifices Made

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Gadieta
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

[Goblin] Narsa
The Princess of Ganra. She is the only female goblin rare introduced so far.

Chapter 60: Bow and Pride

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	10
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld (Altesia)
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

After literally bathing in the blood of the remaining Gaidga, we returned to their cave.

"Did anything change?"
"Nothing in particular."

Gi Go Amatsuki, the sword god's blessed one, went out to meet me. As I nodded to him, I left the security of the surrounding area to him in order to let the other goblins rest.

"Understood."

He left the cave with his men. There was a visible trace of weariness on him, but he didn't show even a fraction of discontent to my command.

I went to one of the rooms of the cave and called out to Gilmi. "This is a bit sudden, but are there any core members that could be moved to Ganra Village?"

I want to preserve the fighting force that hasn't participated in the war yet. I want to keep their strength for defending the Ganra Village.

"There is. About 30 goblins all in all."

30, huh.

If so, then the problem should come down to the distance between Ganra and Gaidga. There's also the speed of the Paradua riders to take into consideration.

I should be letting the tired goblins rest. If possible, I'd like to keep Ganra safe, but the Paradua riders are an issue.

According to the wind magician, Gi Do, they were attacked a half day's distance from Gaidga's cave. We know that Paradua's Village should be a 2 day's distance to the south. But

if so, then it doesn't add up.

Although of course, these are all just speculations, but still…

Regardless, there are two issues we're facing now.

The first issue is the possibility that they're already en route for this village.

But if so then why would they stop pursuing us? We even stirred up a blood bath with the Gaidga, and yet they're just quietly watching.

No matter how you look at it, it's strange.

The other issue is whether the Paradua moved right after receiving the report of our attack on the Gaidga Village.

If so, then the speed of the Paradua riders are far beyond our expectations. To think they could actually shorten a two-day distance into half a day. What frightening speed.

At this rate, the only possible result is us being on the receiving end of a surprise attack.

And that's with us being inside the forest. In here, there are many trees, and there aren't any roads being maintained. This isn't the kind of place a horse could leisurely move around in, yet as long as there's an animal trail, the rider-beasts of Paradua could leave us in the dust.

While we're still moving, they can move with those beasts of theirs at double our speed, and tear apart at our weak spots.

In other words, guerilla warfare. They could easily avoid a direct confrontation and slowly whittle down our forces using their superior mobility.

If that's what they're aiming for, this battle is going to be tough. Of course, when I say weakness, I'm referring to the Ganra Village.

I should prepare for the worst.

I'll have to put my hopes in the wounded Gi Za.

We stirred up a bloodbath yet they let us go, so they might not know about our main force's movements.

"…Gilmi. Don't leave any regrets."

Gilmi seemed to have remembered something when I said that as he gritted his teeth and nodded.

"Please don't mind our sacrifice."

Looks like he knows his place. In order to win the trust of the stronger ally, you must first

pay the price with your own men's blood.

Seeing him so tragically resolute left me with no more words to say.

"I want to lure out Paradua and Gaidga, so you'll have to play the decoy."
"…I shall fulfill this task even at the cost of my life."

To win against an opponent with superior mobility while protecting the Ganra village at the same time… I can think of no other way.

◇◇◆

The young goblin who was also Aluhaliha's right hand man, Hal, was the one chosen to be the messenger.

"Have you memorized the message?"
"Yes, father."

It was common for the younger goblins to lovingly refer to Aluhaliha as father, but even then he couldn't help but worry for Hal seeing how obedient he was.

If the worst case were to happen, Hal would definitely be killed.

But despite knowing that, somewhere in his heart, he believed that that three-horned gray goblin wouldn't do something so cowardly.

"Good, now go!"
"I shall!"

They met their spears, and Hal left.

Telling the boorish Gaidga to send a messenger is the same thing as telling them to fight, so if a messenger were to be sent, it had to come from Paradua.

There's no reasons to feel shame for sending one's loved one straight into danger. This was war after all.

Paradua's riders will not fear in the face of war.

It is because of that very pride that they are able to crush their enemies.

But this time was different. Because the strategies they will be using are not fitting for the riders of Paradua.

"This debt is big, Rashka."

Although he was old, his will had not once weakened. If they were to win, yet still fail to receive their king, even if it was the strongest of the four tribes, Aluhaliha would not simply let it pass.

He would take the bridle of his beast and strike with his spear.

As he watched Hal's back disappear into the depth of the forest, Aluhaliha grit his teeth.

◆◆◇

Gilmi led the elites of Ganra to the Paradua's territory. They gaudily ran, making sure that their movement could be heard throughout the forest.

The 15 goblins following Gilmi had already been informed beforehand of the plan. They knew exactly how dangerous this mission was.

But they had to do this. They had to take the risk and show their power in the most dangerous place in order to raise their standing before the Chief of the East. In so doing, Narsa's position would change for the better.

The law of the jungle was true for everyone; the goblins were no exception.

Although Gilmi didn't know what the East Chief was thinking, at the very least, he understood that as long as he could make him understand that Ganra wasn't worth trifling with, their future could be secured.

"…Something's ahead."

The sound of a giant beast parting the trees, rustling their leaves, reached Gilmi's ears.

"Wait for my command, draw you bows," Gilmi ordered without uttering a word. At the same time, they immediately split and hid behind the shadows of the trees.

Although they were decoys, they couldn't openly show that to their enemies. They had to fight at full force.

The bow sounded as the string was drawn to the limit, Gilmi's consciousness focused.

What appeared was a lone rider. It was a young goblin. And on his spear was a white cloth, which meant that he was a messenger. The respected title of The First Archer as it implied meant that its bearer would be the first archer to shoot, thus deciding who the target of the horde was.

Gadieta

At the arrival of the messenger, Gilmi drew his bow to its limits and stared daggers at him.

"I know you're there, goblins of Ganra and the outsiders! I am the fifth spear of Paradua, Hal! I've come here as a messenger!"

As the beast spread on its four legs, the young goblin loudly spoke. He was the very image of the prideful Paradua.

"Show yourselves!"

“Keep your bows on the ready.”

Gilmi wordlessly ordered his men with a sign, and then he walked toward Hal.

“I am the Gadieta First Archer of Ganra, Gilmi!”

Gilmi’s entrance was also grand. When Hal moved his gaze that had been looking all over just now to Gilmi, he was relieved.

“Ho! So you’re the first archer of Ganra! I have no complaints then. I’ve come here to pass a message from our chieftain, Master Aluhaliha!”

Gilmi quietly listened.

To summarize the contents, the Paradua goblins are asking for a pact of nonaggression and the release of the Gaidga prisoners.

“Think carefully.” Hal struck his spear on the ground and folded his arms.

He was a gutsy goblin no doubt.

Countless bows were aimed at him, yet despite being alone in the face of countless arrows, he was still able to keep up his attitude. He was not a common goblin.

Gilmi was vexed.

Why did he have to fight with such a youngster?

This young goblin would one day carry Paradua on his back. In Master Gilan’s in time, he would become a hope not just for Paradua but for all the four goblin tribes.

But despite thinking that, Gilmi already knew what his decision was. It was too late for peace. Even if he accepted, how was he supposed to answer to the Chief of the East?

We’ve resolved our differences, so just please go home. There’s no way he could say that.

The Eastern Chief has already suffered some losses in this war after all.

“I understand the conditions, but, I, Ra Gilmi, have made up my mind!”

In that instant, he drew his bow to the limit and released it, letting loose the bow toward a single point.

The bow released, only the sound of the wind being cut was left. It flew straight into the handle of Hal’s buried spear. What frightening skill.

“Pass this on to Lord Aluhaliha and Lord Rashka. We will not retreat. If you’re planning to surrender, do it quickly. Otherwise, their opponent shall be I, Ra Gilmi of Ganra!”
“Very well.”

Hal glanced at the arrow pierced upon his spear. As he took his spear, he removed the bow and snapped it.

“I have received your response!” Hal waved his spear, then he left as he hung his spear by his back.

To that goblin’s back, disappearing deep into the forest, Gilmi quietly mumbled.

“Would you think me weak for not shooting at him now, Lord Gi Za?”

First think, then act. But should you fail to produce the best results, everything will be meaningless. Those words struck at Gilmi’s chest like a fish’s bone.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 59: Stirred
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 61: Along With the Sacrifices Made
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 61: Along With the Sacrifices Made

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 60: Bow and Pride
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62: The Spearhead of Loyalty

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and

<<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

[Goblin] Narsa
The Princess of Ganra. She is the only female goblin rare introduced so far.

Volume 1 Chapter 61: Along With the Sacrifices Made

Status

Race	Ganra Goblin
Level	87
Name	Ra Gilmi
Class	Rare; The First Archer (Gadieta)
Possessed Skills	Leadership B+; A Dying Wish's Successor; Triple Fire; Forest Dweller; Archery B+; Instinct; Whipsers of the Spirits; Far-seeing Man; Arrowhead of Killing
Divine Protection	Za Ruga
Attributes	None

"Ascertain the distance. There is a gentle breeze blowing from the right." Ra Gilmi breathed out gently as he drew his bow. His target was none other than the patrolling Paradua riders. After Hal had left, Gilmi continued toward the Paradua Village. And now, the enemy goblins were within their range.

Schhwaff, sounded the arrow as it pierced into the Paradua goblin's chest. And then the rest of the surrounding goblins fell, their chest, pierced by an arrow.

This archer squad was made up of the elites of Ganra. The height of their prowess was undeniable; they instantly killed all of the goblins before them without touching their beasts.

"Drive away the beasts, then let's move on to the next target." The Ganra Goblins moved like assassins as they steadily killed the Paradua Goblins.

After killing five more goblins, Gilmi ordered a retreat.

"Lord Aluhaliha should've noticed our movements by now. Retreat."

Within the forest, Gilmi ran like the wind; the 15 goblins following right behind him.

◆◆◇

"What did you say?"

After receiving Hal's report a scout also reported. When Aluhaliha and Rashka heard the contents, they couldn't believe their ears

"…The patrol groups have been killed?" Anger contorted Aluhaliha's face. The goblins who came to report shivered, unable to hide his fear.

"Y-Yes. Several have been killed by Ganra's bow. After their beasts came back to the village, we went to check, and… We found their bodies."
"Bastards… you've really done it now." Aluhaliha gritted his teeth in his rage, but Rashka only

quietly nodded, as stiff as ever.

"We're pursuing them. Gather the men."
"Yes."
"I understand your feelings, but if you're going to fight, then it's better to wait for my Gaidga."
"Sorry, kid. But I'll have you slow ones watch the house for now."
"Aluhaliha."

Blinded by anger, Rashka's remonstration only fell on deaf ears.

"The ones who were done in were my men. So the one who will be taking vengeance is me."

Rashka narrowed his eyes as he watched the departing figure of Aluhaliha riding on a rider-beast.

"So just discussing really wasn't enough, huh."

Aside from him and the goblins he was leading, there was no one else.

Gathering the four treasures and unifying the four tribes… aside from him, there was no one else.

◇◇◆

"They've come. All men, gather together and retreat!"

The goblins of Ganra were running in the forest just as Gilmi ordered.

After that, the Paradua came to pursue them.

With the surrounding area littered with trees, the small Ganra were at an advantage over the Paradua who were riding on beasts.

Of course, it's a given that running individually has a higher chance for survival than running as a group. After all, the pursuers will have to spread themselves. But then, they wouldn't be able to lead the Paradua Goblins as a group.

In order to fulfill their purpose as bait, they had no choice but to run as a group.

"Wait, you small bastard!" The Paradua Goblins jeered as they continued to pursue. As one of theirs struck out its spear angrily, the Ganra Goblin farthest back was struck.

"Tch… Run at full speed. I'll watch the back." Gilmi drew his bow as he intentionally made himself last. Without even aiming, Gilmi let loose his arrow, inadvertently shooting it to one of the trees. That arrow did not have even the slightest effect on the pursuing Paradua Goblins.

From behind, from the flanks – the Paradua Goblins tried to surround the Ganra Goblins.

Slipping through the thrusted spears, they slipped through the bushes where the riders couldn't enter.

The Paradua riders outnumbered the Ganra archers. If they were to stop, they would surely be skewered from all directions.

They had to run.

The sharp branches whipped against their cheeks, the visible roots tripped their feet; there was no end to the wounds incurred from the surrounding trees.

No matter how much a friend of the forest the Ganra were, the Paradua's riders were also the same. No matter how experienced the Ganra were when it came to the forest, the Paradua wouldn't necessarily be at a disadvantage if they were simply running.

"Just a little bit. Just a little bit more!" Gilmi at the back encouraged the goblins as he shot another arrow to restrain the enemy. Although the arrows rarely ever landed within the dense forest, the Paradua also couldn't make a move.

The spaces between the trees were too narrow; they couldn't thrust out their spears.

But even that relief was slipping away from the Ganra. For they were being pushed thinner and thinner by the encirclement of the Paradua's riders.

"The trees should clear up ahead. Pursue them," Aluhaliha who has been calmly leading his men ordered. And immediately after, the pressure from the flanks grew stronger. With the path narrowed, the Ganra had no choice but to go toward the direction Paradua was leading them to.

"As expected of Lord Aluhaliha." Gilmi's breath was ragged, but he still couldn't help but be amazed by Aluhaliha's ingenious methods.

Unable to bear the pressure from the flanks, one of the goblins tried to widen the path, but only a spear was waiting for him. Another goblin fell. Gilmi didn't need to be able to predict the future to know that at this rate, only annihilation would be waiting for them.

As the pressure from the flanks grew even stronger, Gilmi turned his head to the front.

——There's no other choice.

Gilmi knew full well how much of a gamble this was. But even then, he had no other choice but to do it. So he took the bow in his hands and nocked an arrow.

"All men, turn around!!"

For a moment, the goblins doubted their ears. But the Ganra still stopped their legs, and they turned around.

“What!? Are they mad!?”
“Bend your bodies and run!”

While Aluhaliha was shocked, Gilmi’s arrow shot right next to Aluhaliha’s rider-beast.

“Tch.. Jirouou!? Calm down!”

The arrow shot grazed at Jirouou’s nose, scaring him and creating an opening. Using that chance, each and every single Ganra nocked their arrows.

“Fire!”

At Gilmi’s orders, arrows rained on the pursuing riders.

The riders who did not think they would be attacked did not have the time to defend. The arrow rained upon them. Some pierced their beasts, some pierced the goblins themselves.

But there was one thing common amongst the Paradua. When the goblins attacked them, not one of them kept their focus on the Ganra; they were more concerned about their own wounds. And that created a small opening. Using that opening, Gilmi led his men to run through the Paradua.

Bending their bodies, they ran through the giant rider-beasts toward a thicker part of the forest. Aluhaliha immediately tried to pursue them, but he and the rest of the riders were too close to each other to surround the Ganra. Even if they turned around and pursued them, the effort would be too great.

But even then, Aluhaliha skillfully put his men back together and chased after the Ganra.

“After them! They’re already at death’s door!”

Although Gilmi was able to turn the situation around with his quick thinking, Aluhaliha was fully aware of their situation.

“There won’t be a second time.” As Aluhaliha quietly muttered his resolve, he and his men rode after Gilmi.

◆◇◆

The pursuit after that was naturally fierce.

Their encirclement was immovable. But just to be sure so as not to fall to any clever schemes, they intended to drive the Ganra to a place advantageous to them. Moreover, the moment the Ganra showed the slightest opening, they would immediately jump on them. For that purpose, Aluhaliha had his two adjutants by the flanks. Hal was positioned to the left, while Alashd was positioned to the right.

Aluhaliha resolved himself not to let even a single one of these goblins go. In order to gradually constrict them, he narrowed the encirclement even more. Gilmi’s horde of goblins

were slowly being whittled down.

"If this keeps up we'll be able to wipe them out."

When Aluhaliha remembered his dead comrades, he angrily muttered.

"But this road…"

If Aluhaliha's memory was correct, then there shouldn't be a deep forest after this. This should be the woods leading to the Gaidga Village. When Aluhaliha thought of the hunt to come, the corners of his mouth twisted.

"All men, prepare yourselves for a hunt!" Aluhaliha's thundering voice echoed. As he fixed his grip over his spear, he took the lead and resumed the pursuit. As the random arrows Gilmi shot were dodged, the ring of encirclement grew even narrower. This time, there was no room for them to escape.

At the height of Paradua's excitement, the black tigers they rode on roared, and they closed the distance in one leap.

"After them!" Having calculated the time it would take before they could exit the deep forest, Aluhaliha spun his spear, and struck it against the Ganra's goblins.

"Throw the stones!"

When they left the deep forest what greeted them were many trees, in between which were large gaps. A voice resounded within that land. It was the voice of that strong enemy that Aluhaliha still remembers. At that instant, a stone was right in front of him, and Aluhaliha who was leading had no choice but to slow down.

"Gu!? What is this!?"
"Exterminate them!"

After flicking away the stone, what appeared before him was an area with the trees levelled, and a fence constructed. Standing behind that fence was a gray goblin with three horns!

Aluhaliha watched the Ganra Goblins cheerfully retreat into the fence.

"BASTARRRDS!"

The failure of allowing his prey to run and the humiliation of falling to a scheme caused Aluhaliha to lose all reason.

"You think you can stop Paradua's riders with something like stones!!?"

Enraged, Aluhaliha charged into the enemy, his two adjutants following right behind him. Of course, the other riders also followed. It was the full-powered of charge of Paradua's riders.

Splattering away the branches of trees and thrusting away the twigs, the riders of Paradua charged into the enemy. That charge of theirs was bursting with power; it was not the kind of charge some simple fence could stop.

——Look, brat! This is Paradua! This is our pride!

“GURUuAAa!”

Aluhaliha’s angry voice thundered, lifting the spirits of the entire Paradua army. The naturally bellowing howl inspired the entire army.

“Throw the stones!”

———You think you can stop us with stones on that level!?

Without even the slightest care for the stones, Aluhaliha charged vigorously into enemy lines. In fact, he charged more vigorously, but… suddenly, anguished voices reached his ears.

“Nu!?”

When he looked to his flanks, what he saw were his men, thrown to the ground.

——What happened!?

Paradua’s unstoppable charge suddenly slowed down.

“What did you doooooooo!?”

When Aluhaliha turned around, what he saw were pitfalls and ivy traps liad by their feet.

———We’ve been had!

Right in front of Aluhaliha was a stretch of fence that was by no means complex. But despite its simplicity, he could not leap over it. It was a fence constructed from wood put together crosswise; a simple fence full of holes, but it was impossible to avoid.

“YOU BASTARRRD!”

Consumed by rage, Aluhaliha struck his spear against the fence. The fence broke under his might, but his black tiger charged into it, throwing Aluhaliha off its back.

“Stab them to death!”

But Aluhaliha was still fortunate. As the weakened fence created an opening from which the goblins inside thrusted their spear out of, piercing the Paradua Goblin’s bodies.

What pierced into them were spears no doubt. But be that as it may, those spears were only rashly made by shaving wood. Getting hit by something like that could not be anything but painful. Aluhaliha’s comrades cried out in pain. And as if to rub the salt in their wounds, a

ruthless voice resounded.

“Exterminate them!”

The goblins ran through the gap between the fences and struck at the wounded Paradua.

——Withdraw.

When the thought of defeat appeared within his mind, Aluhaliha was stirred by the need to save the Paradua tribe. He groggily stood up.

But when he desperately stood up, what he saw were the goblins coming from both directions. Nausea hit him like a truck, but in despair, he fought off the urge to faint.

At this point, Aluhaliha recognized his defeat.

It was then that a shadow appeared before him.

Within that blurry sight of his, a gray goblin with three horns appeared.

“If you surrender, I’ll spare your people.” The goblin’s merciless voice echoed.
“Alright.”

Aluhaliha no longer had the power to resist.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 60: Bow and Pride
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62: The Spearhead of Loyalty
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 62: The Spearhead of Loyalty

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 61: Along With the Sacrifices Made
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62.5: Bui's Struggle

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinat

<<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

[Goblin] Narsa
The Princess of Ganra. She is the only female goblin rare introduced so far.

Chapter 62: The Spearhead of Loyalty

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	10
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

I internally breathed a sigh of relief when I saw Aluhaliha nod.

Honestly speaking, the sacrifices in this battle were just too much. The newly added Ganra are all half-dead. And although I've laid out an encirclement with Gi Gu and Gi Go coming from around the back, that encirclement is actually nothing more than a thin sheet of paper.

"Stop fighting! Paradua has surrendered! It's our victory!"

With victory declared, enemy morale plummeted.

As my subordinates cheered, the Paradua grew solemn. We gathered the defeated goblins into one area, and then I had my subordinates monitor them.

"Well done, Gilmi."
"Too many lives were lost."

As Gilmi hung his head, I told him.

"But no one else has been able to make Paradua surrender with just these many losses, right? So it's a job well done."

To be honest, I was half-dubious whether Gilmi could come back alive. So I had the stealthy Gi Ji hide himself in their escape route to serve as decoy should Gilmi and the others be annihilated.

Yet two out of three of the Ganra goblins actually managed to survive. Although that's only about 10 goblins, that's still a lot.

"We'll talk about your reward later. You should think about it well."

Rewards should be properly given to the successful. It could be said that Gilmi's results so

far are unequalled. If he can show that strength as my follower from now on, I'll have to give him a suitable reward.

"Now then, Aluhaliha of Paradua."

Gi Go with his curved sword and Gi Gu with his axe were standing around the captured Paradua Goblins, paying careful attention to them.

"I'll give you my life. In exchange, please save my subordinates."

As Aluhaliha sat on the ground, he had an expression on him that seemed to say he would accept anything.

"Hmm, very well." After a little thinking, I nodded.
"Go save their wounded," Gilmi said to one of the Ganra Goblins.

Hearing that, Aluhaliha and his adjutants heaved a sigh of relief.

The Ganra Goblins uses some kind of salve made from herbs to tend to their wounds. They handed that over to the Paradua Goblins, who immediately rubbed it over their wounds. They also used the leaves of the trees to cover the wounds.

I've always been relying on Reshia's healing ability, so seeing the goblins use medicine shocked me. Of course, I didn't let that show on my face. I just naturally glanced at the medicine.

If the effects of those medicine are good, then the value of the Ganra will go up again. After all, we've always only been relying on Reshia's ability.

"You have my gratitude. Now, kill me."

Aluhaliha who sat cross-legged on the ground shot a stern gaze that even looked somewhat challenging. In response, the corners of my mouth rose. I figured I should show as fierce a smile as possible.

"Just killing is boring, don't you think?"

When I said that, the one to be startled was not Aluhaliha but his adjutants who were behind him. Their eyes darted back and forth between me and Aluhaliha.

"I don't mind." As if responding to my provocation, the corners of Aluhaliha's mouth also rose. "Aluhaliha of Paradua is no coward. I'll show you that I can endure any kind of death you wish to inflict upon me."

He really doesn't disappoint.

On the other hand, the goblins behind Aluhaliha grew noisy. The Ganra Goblins behind me also grew noisy. As the oldest chieftain within the four tribes, that resolve of his was enough to make even his enemies admire him.

“Then how about I have you fight against Gaidga?”
“…Are you mad?”

Aluhaliha answered my question with a question. I carefully observed Aluhaliha who was at a loss. It seems he’s a lot more lost than expected. Him being confused here is part of my plans, but I have no intention of telling him that.

“Well, there’s nothing I can do about it if you don’t want to. You can sit back and watch who exactly it was whom you chose to fight.” I said out loud as I ignored the wincing Paradua Goblins.

“Release the Paradua Goblins!” I commanded.

Paradua and Ganra alike were confused. But that’s only natural. After all, that enemy whom they have been fighting with just some time ago are suddenly being forgiven. It’s only a given they’d doubt their ears.

“Are you letting us go?” Aluhaliha asked.
“I don’t have any intentions of fighting you until the bitter end. My goal is the Ganra who are waiting behind me as well as you and your men.”

Then in front of the astonished Paradua and Ganra, I said out loud.

“I am going to become king. The king who shall lead you and your people to build a nation.”
“That’s impossible…”
“Do you really think so? That I am an untalented fool who does not know his place?”I said as I appeared weak as if everything I said just a while ago was a lie.

I need to persuade them that I am the only king.

I looked down on the astonished Aluhaliha who was looking up to me.

“…In the case we do follow you, what will you do?”
“I will rule over everything. The forest, the humans, even the beastmen and even the elves! I will rule all of the land even until the very ends of the world! Beyond the ocean and even the heavens in which the birds fly! I shall rule over even the subterranean world where the giants sleep!”
“Something like that is…”
“I can do it! Gather under me, prideful Paradua!”

I shall carve my name upon this beautiful world. For the sake of that ambition, everything shall be sacrificed. I shall walk the path of conquest – For that is the very reason why I am here.

When Aluhaliha heard my words, he looked down to the ground and hung his head.

“I am old,” he deeply sighed. At those words, the Paradua Goblins finally regained themselves after being shocked by my words.

“If I were only a little younger… Perhaps 10 years younger, then I would accompany you in your quest for world domination.”

Did it not work? Well, that’s fine too. Although it’ll take more time, it’s not like I don’t have other tricks. While everyone was focused, Aluhaliha continued.

“King of the East, I shall take off my helm. I leave my people in your care.”

After deeply bowing, he turned to his tribe.

“Prideful Paradua. My brethren, on this day forth, I am stepping down as your chief.”

The Paradua Goblins grew noisy as they looked at each other.

“My successor shall be Hal. And from this day on, this goblin here shall be one of the leading pillars of our tribe. If there are any of you dissatisfied, you may leave. I won’t mind.”

Not a hint of that oppressive aura he had been using until now could be felt in his words. He was like a tired old man with that earnest speech of his. The Paradua Goblins all listened attentively, not even whizzing a cough.

After some time passed and no one left, Aluhaliha once again looked at his brethren that he fought to protect.

“You don’t mind, right?”

Aluhaliha looked around once again to check. After which, he turned to me, and said.

“King, from this day forth, Paradua shall raise its spear in your name.”

Aluhaliha deeply bowed, and I quietly nodded.

And so… I acquired one of the pieces I sought.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 61: Along With the Sacrifices Made
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62.5: Bui's Struggle
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 62.5: Bui's Struggle

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62: The Spearhead of Loyalty
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 63: A Demand for Surrender

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:

The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

[Goblin] Narsa
The Princess of Ganra. She is the only female goblin rare introduced so far.

Chapter 62.5: Bui's Struggle

Status

Race	Orc
Name	Bui
Level	36
Class	King; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Gluttony; Natural Regeneration; Makings of a Powerful Man; Magic Training; Leadership C+; King's Successor; Wandering Soul; Shackled Soul
Divine Protection	Goddess of Knowledge (Hera)
Attributes	None
Status	Goblin Lord's Subordinate
Abnormal Status	Usually Timid; Strength is Halved

Ever since Master Gol Gol lost to that scary goblin, I've been leading my brothers. We were also moved to a location close to the humans. There're a lot less trees around here, and there's a lake nearby. It's pretty.

When we were first told to move, I wondered where we would be thrown to, but this place is actually a lot better than I thought. Right above us is a giant tree. It's probably a Mother Tree, a kind of monster that dries up the nearby the trees, only allowing young trees to live around it.

The goblins are calling it the Great Heaven-Piercing Tree, but that's not quite right.

There are traces of holes dug by the roots. Those were probably made by the goblins, but they're too small for us orcs to fit into.

"For the meantime, let's fix this place up."

When I gathered everyone and proposed an idea to them, they all made an odd face. I wonder why.

"Food, want."
"Food, first."

Sigh…

Even though they've mostly been eating since coming here.

"But we don't have a place to store food!" I argued.
"Then isn't it fine just to eat everything?" They argued back.
"Right! Right!" The other orcs agreed.

Since there's no place to store food, just eat everything? What kind of idiotic orc are you!?

Around these parts, there aren't any enemies for the orc aside from the giant spiders. But even those giant spiders are being wiped out by the goblins. So as long as we protect the borders of the kobolds to the east and the goblins to the south, this place is almost like a paradise for us orcs.

There's plenty of food, there's also water nearby, and more than anything, there're no enemies.

With all that, I decided to create a peaceful village here.

Fortunately, the stronger factions against such an idea have mostly died in the war. Now, it's mostly just the younger orcs and the older females here.

"Master Bui, I want to eat meat."
"Meat! Meat! Meat!"

The other orcs raised up their right fists and swung it down to their chests to show their agreement.

What's the point of uniting over something worthless?

Muu… Muu…

"I got it already! I'll distribute half. Gui take the three orcs with you and get some food. There are spear deer near the lake, so there'll be enough. Everyone else, gather by the tree."
"Why only Gui's group? That's not fair~"
"Not fair! Not fair!"

They're uniting over pointless stuff again. But this time, I firmly rejected them.

"No! I saw you eating armor rabbits a while ago!"
"Cheapskate!"
"Cheapskate! Cheapskate! Cheapskate!"

Do they have no intentions of stopping…?

◆◇◆

After putting away the rocks and cutting the trees save for the mother tree, we created a place to stay in away from the rain and the winds. Once the weeds were pulled out, a livable place could be seen.

After a short rest, Gui and the others came back.

"Gui's amazing. Look at all these spear deer. There were plenty of fishes in the lake too."
"I was worried at first when the goblins moved our dwelling place, but it seems we can rest assured for the time being."

“Good. Good.”

After that, everyone ate.

Although I really thought that, we were by no means safe. There was no way that that goblin moved us to this land because he was thinking of our wellbeing.

This is probably a preventative measure against the humans in the far east past the kobolds, who fought against Master Gol Gol. We orcs are being used as a breakwater against the human forces. It’s a fearful thought. To think the small ones, the goblins whom we disdained as pygmies would actually be able to have such fearful scheming. But with this comes a chance.

With land this good, we orcs can multiply. Of course, it also depends on how fierce the attacks of the humans will be, but if their attacks are not fierce enough then we will be able to multiply unbridled. And one day, the orcs will once again reign supreme.

But for that, a foundation is necessary.

A safe place where we could rest at ease. We need to make a haven where no giant spiders or goblins or any human could hurt us.

“After you eat, we’ll work on the village again!”
“Eh–, I’m sleepy!”
“Sleepy! Sleepy! Sleepy!”

As my brethren grumbled, I had them move a boulder to the east. After eating, we strengthened the base of the mother tree with the bones of the spear deer. Then I walked as I wondered what to do about the water.

After walking for a while, I found a river flowing into the lake. It was about a half day’s distance to the north from the roots of the mother tree. I stumbled into this because I thought something smelled like water. And as luck would have it, the trail of scent did in fact lead to water.

I’m hungry, but I need to endure it. My brethren don’t know how to save food; they need to be taught. And in order to do that, I must first take the lead. Otherwise, they’ll be like that forever.

After following the river, I found myself by the lake. Apparently, there’s a lake to the west of the mother tree’s roots accessible after following a path shaped like a semi-circle. I wonder if there’s a way to get the water here.

Having water in the village would prove useful. We could wash our bodies, and we might even be able to eat fish.

In any case, I’ll think about it after getting back.

As I walked along the road, I thought to myself. I was hungry, but I did my best to come up with a plan. There are several rivers flowing into the lake. If I could redirect the flow of one of those rivers… Right, how about digging something like a ditch around the village? Although I know from the last battle how terrible fighting against ditches are, it might be even better if we filled those ditches with water.

After all, neither humans nor goblins could breathe underwater.

So if we built a deep ditch, they shouldn't be able to easily penetrate our defenses.

Right, that's definitely right.

The only question now is how exactly are we supposed to get the water?

There's no problem with the food for the meantime anyway, so… Yeah, let's give it a shot.

"Everyone, go dig holes!"
"That's a goblin's job."
"There's no food to be found inside holes!"
"But it's important! Please listen!"

I tried hard to explain, but not even half the orcs tried to listen. And amongst the ones that listened, only about half agreed with me.

In the end I had to rely on those orcs, while I tried to persuade the others. In order for the water from the lake to the river to reach the village, a ditch needed to be dug. A ditch to let water pass.

As the orcs did their best to dig a ditch around the village, I tried my best to persuade the others.

I tried persuading them by telling them that just because goblins are good at it doesn't mean that we couldn't do it too. Then I tried to provoke them, saying "Could it be that the reason you don't want to help dig holes is because you're actually scared?"

We have no choice but to do this.

I also tried persuading them by telling them that if we could pull the river, they could eat as much fish as they like.

Although I actually don't know whether there are fishes or not.

With that benefit thrown at their faces, the orcs united and we all dug a ditch around the village. Fortunately, there were plenty of food around, so there was no need for us to go out and search for food.

We used the earth dug up to create walls, lining them up on both sides of the ditch. As for the ditch itself, it was taking even us orcs, who had plenty of stamina several days, but so far,

it’s been proceeding well.

When we would hit a rock, we would put our strength together and pushed it out of the way. We would cut the trees that were in the way and remove the stumps. Then after 30 days, we finally finished a rough outline of the ditch.

Next came blocking the river and waiting for the water to start flowing in.

We threw the stumps and the excess trees into the river. At the same time, the last remaining mud wall broke, and water came pouring into the river we made.

My brethren all cheered when water started flowing.

Right, right. I’m also feeling happy.

I hurriedly ran back to the village, and there I saw the water flowing around the village.

“I wonder if there’re fishes?”

With the project a success, that was the only worry I had left.

◆◇◆

This is troubling. The river eroded the earth when it flowed in, so it didn’t flow according to the shape of the path we made. If this keeps up, the ditch will get wider, and the water will become shallow. For the meantime, we tried throwing stones to weaken the river’s flow.

We placed a boulder near the place where the flow was fastest. This is a critical location, so we’ll probably have to protect this area. As I was thinking that, the time to carry the bones and the skin of the beasts we’ve eaten to the mother tree came.

Around that time, something good wafted up my nose, so I looked up. When I did, I saw the branches of the mother tree plunking, causing a fruit to fall down. I stretched out my hand to receive it. And when I took a look at the fruit in my hand, a sweet aroma wafted to my nose.

My mouth watered. Before I knew it, the fruit was already in my mouth. How delicious! I thought. The juice of the fruit was such that it made me doubt if I’d actually eaten it. It was enough for me to wonder whether it was really from this world.

——Hello.

I think I heard something. But when I looked around there was nothing.

——Here, here.

I looked around again, but there really wasn’t anyone around me. Cocking my head in puzzlement, the sweet voice once again came.

——Up here.

Up? I looked up just as I was told, but all I could see was the mother tree.

——That's right, it's me. It's a pleasure to meet you.

The tree is… talking…

It felt like the tree was smiling when it saw me shocked. The tree was never like this before, I wonder if I'm going crazy.

——I'm Doralia. Who are you?

Bui.

I only thought that in my head, but it seems the tree already heard it.

——I see. Bui of the orcs, huh? Hey~ Are you having some problems?

No, it's not big enough to be called a problem.

——I see. But don't worry. I'll help you out. But in exchange… Help me grown even more, ok?

What do you mean?

——I'm going to weaken the flow of the water for you. So I want you to keep bringing nourishment for me. If you do that, I might be able to bring out more saplings and possibly even create a forest.

How is she going to create a forest?

——You pulled out the weeds and even brought nourishment for me, so consider it as a special gift.

Another fruit fell from high up above me. When I ate it, a mysterious power welled up from within me.

"Thank you, Doralia."

——You're welcome.

After that, I went to check the flow of the river. But just as Doralia said, the flow was now weaker. In fact, fishes could even be seen in the water.

My village construction is proceeding smoothly.

Now all that's left is how to deal with the scary goblins and how to run from the humans.

But first, I should prioritize increasing my brethren.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

Bui’s level has risen.

36 -> 40

After consuming Doralia’s blessed fruit, communication with Doralia has now become possible.

[Status] <<Doralia’s Blessing>> added.

It is now possible to receive the blessing of Doralia. Natural regeneration will increase according to the limits of Doralia’s power.

◆◇◆◇◆◇◆◇

Author’s Note:

The tough Bui who is secretly scheming against the goblins.

If you’re wondering how Gol Gol lead his crazed orcs. It went like this…

“Let’s go, you bastards! Follow me!!”
“Yeah!”
“Kill them all!!”
“Beat them up! Great General!!”
“Orcs! Who are we?”
“The strongest! The strongest! The Strongest!”

Like that they spontaneously chose their course and ran wild.
Orcs are normally like that. The weird one is Bui. As for how the story of this orc who received the divine protection of Hera goes, no one knows.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62: The Spearhead of Loyalty
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 63: A Demand for Surrender
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 63: A Demand for Surrender

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62.5: Bui's Struggle
Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 64: The Blessed Ones

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

[Goblin] Narsa
The Princess of Ganra. She is the only female goblin rare introduced so far.

Chapter 63: A Demand for Surrender

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	10
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

After sealing the movements of the Paradua goblins, the whole army confidently marched toward their village. Leading the way was the newly appointed Paradua chief, Hal.

He kept whatever uncertainties he had buried at the bottom of his heart as he led the horde. He chose the shortest route just as I had asked him. And he even chose the routes easiest to walk on. He did his job well.

Although I gave the Paradua goblins two days – the extra one day for rest – we ended up arriving at the Paradua Village in no time at all.

Looking at the village from afar, the Gaidga could be seen gathered at the center of the village. From amongst that crowd was one particular goblin who stood out, it was probably their chief, Rashka.

Although their numbers have greatly dwindled, they were still not something that could be taken lightly.

Besides, I don't actually want to reduce their numbers any further.

"You're going to demand their surrender?" Gilmi wasn't sure if he heard right. But that's only to be expected, after all we've already attacked their village. There's no way they'd easily forgive us. It didn't matter even if it was the wiser Ganra in their position, they still wouldn't forgive us.

Hearing that, even the normally calm Gilmi couldn't help but doubt my judgment. The reactions of the other Ganra Goblins could easily be guessed.

"Right. If possible, I don't wish for anymore casualties," I said. But unlike usual, Gilmi didn't immediately agree. He looked troubled for a moment before eventually nodding.

"If it's the will of the king, then I suppose it can't be helped." Gilmi Reluctantly agreed. "But if a battle does break out, then-!"

That hounding response of Gilmi's showed just how fierce his fury was.

"When that time comes, then I will personally defeat Rashka."
"I understand."

With that, he withdrew from my presence, and I quietly sent him off as he went to explain to the other Ganra.

◇◆◇

I had a hard time deciding who to send as messenger, but then Aluhaliha of Paradua personally asked to be sent. I guess from his perspective, he would want to get out of his newcomer position as fast as possible. If he could get some kind of achievement his and his tribe's position would be secured.

But there's another reason why it makes sense to send him.

The four tribes are arrogant. They look down on other goblins, and they have a tendency to want to do things themselves rather than leave it up to their subordinates. Princess Narsa of Ganra is similar. Besides, it looks to me he personally wishes to make a sacrifice for the tribe.

“Very well, Aluhaliha. I leave it to you.”

This move will shake them mentally. After all, the oldest chief of the four tribes himself is the one sending the message. When the very superior they’ve looked up to all this time visits himself as the enemy’s messenger, will they lash out in anger? Or will they shiver in fear, imagining, ‘How strong could the enemy be?’… Naturally, I’m hoping it’d be the latter, but the former isn’t so bad either.

The ability to attack from a distance (Ganra) and the ability to move through the battlefield with nimbleness (Paradua), both have already fallen into my hands. Should the Gaidga decide to fight, I will have more than enough to meet them head on.

Charging straight ahead like a bear, clearly too ill fit for schemes and trickery.

“Gladly.”

As that ashen head of his rose, Aluhaliha climbed up his beloved steed, Jirouou, and he gallantly set off for the village. In the worst case, Rashka will take him in as a hostage, or he might even kill him, but either case could be used to unify the hordes.

An enemy that’s too easy to understand will allow us to unite. The small gap that exists between the Paradua, the Ganra, and myself will be filled by Aluhaliha’s sacrifice.

Aluhaliha himself understands that.

It could even be said that this former chief was basically ordering me to unify the hordes through his sacrifice.

Be it success or failure, the consequences are of little harm to me.

Understanding and yet not comprehending… this is all because of my naivety.

“What a despicable thought.” I breathed out a sigh and changed my thinking.

Aluhaliha asked, and I gave my permission. When he came to talk to me, although it was just a little, I felt relived. Seeing how weak my heart was made me want to spit on it.

“Gi Gu, Hal, Gilmi, Gi Za, Gi Go, ready yourselves. The battle will soon begin.”

As I ordered to my second-in-command, Gi Gu Verbena, to Hal, the leader of Paradua, to Gilmi, the leader of Ganra, to Gi Za, the leader of the druids, and to Gi Go Amatsuki, a noble class, I patiently watched Aluhaliha’s battle.

◆◇◆

“Master Aluhaliha has returned.”

A Gaidga goblin reported to their leader, Rashka.

“Then let us go out and meet him.”

As Rashka stood up and led the young of the Gaidga, a rider entered from the edge of the village. When Rashka confirmed it was Alihaluha, his brows knitted.

“…Just one rider?”
“Was Paradua defeated? That’s impossible..”

The surrounding goblins spoke out their fears. But with a glance, they were quickly silenced by Rashka.

“I hereby announce to Rashka of Gaidga.”

Stopping halfway to the village, Aluhaliha spoke in a voice so loud it made one wonder how he was able to do so with that aging body of his.

“Surrender your weapons now and kneel before the king! If not, the tragedy of complete annihilation shall fall upon your Gaidga.”
“Did Paradua surrender to the enemy?”
“Master Rashka, let’s…”

That young goblin was about to say, ‘Let’s kill him’, but when he saw Rashka’s gaze, he found himself unable to open his mouth. There were also other goblins who went mad with fury, but there were also just as many who lost the will to fight. Those around Rashka wer no exception. It was just that they were too shocked and couldn’t help but stare blankly at Aluhaliha.

“Annihilation…”

When Rashka saw the number of goblins who went pale, anger stirred in him.

To begin with, Aluhaliha already knew of the plan since they formed an alliance. They would gather the power of the four tribes, and they would conquer the Fortress of the Abyss.

If they didn’t do this, the four tribes would have no future. At the very least, they wouldn’t be able to face their ancestors.

He knew the plan and yet… Why? Rashka was at a loss. But then he remembered Aluhaliha’s unconcerned manner of speech, and with that, he realized it.

—-The goblin from the east, the one who helped Ganra. That goblin with gray skin, three horns, and a tail.

For Aluhaliha to do something like this, something must’ve greatly influenced him, if so, then…

“From the east… a goblin.”

Impossible, he thought. The very throne that he dreamt of himself, that fabled existence he

despaired for, the king who would save them.

"…Why now? Of all times…"

It was precisely because he despaired for the king that he formed an alliance with Paradua and tried to forcefully take Ganra.

"What is your answer!?"

A spear in hand, only Rashka walked forward.

"Shameless Aluhiha, we will not live alongside a coward who has lost his pride! Leave and be gone! Pass that on to your master, mutt!."

In his anger, Rashka threw his spear. It drew a parabola in the air before piercing through the ground before Aluhaliha.

"You won't regret?"
"I regret forming an alliance with shameless cowards like you!"

Rashka spat insults as he swung his arm, but Aluhaliha only ignored him, turning around after a light nod.

And then Aluhaliha raised a spear.

At that moment, shouts erupted around the forest. The earth shook, the trees shook, and the Gaidga Goblins all panicked as they ran about in all directions.

Although Rashka knew they've lost the psychological war, he still continued to rebuke and gather his men. He had no other choice after all.

"You bastard, Aluhaliha!"

He stared hatefully at Aluhaliha's back, but when he did, he saw that figure.

"Chief of Gaidga!"

If only he wasn't so focused on Aluhaliha, then perhaps he might have been able to leave through the forest when the enemy goblins weren't looking.

Gray skin and three horns, a swaying tail, a black mane that fluttered to the wind, and a great sword over his shoulders. The intimidating aura that seeped out of him spoke of his strength.

"…"

At this point, Rashka managed to regain himself from his anger. They who were called the strongest of the four tribes did not only possess herculean strength. They also possessed a sound mind and a resolute will.

The goblin before him was most likely that same goblin who claimed himself the king of the Eastern Gi Village. Although Rashka himself had gone through countless battles, when he saw this figure before him, he couldn't help but stare in amazement.

He was speechless. Just a while ago he was burning furiously at Aluhaliha's betrayal, but now he understood. This goblin had a charm about him. A charm so strong he didn't want to pull his eyes away.

"Chief of Gaidga!"

A voice that shook even the earth, what splendor!

"I'm here!"

He had to respond. As he let the emotions stirring within him take control, he bared his fangs.

"Do you dare challenge my sword!?"

Facing toward the great heavens, clad in pitch black flames, that great sword gradually pointed toward him. At that moment, everything disappeared. His tribes, the danger of Fortress of the Abyss, it all vanished.

And it was replaced by a desire to win. To claim victory over the goblin before him. The nobility of the goblin before him was just that strong.

"Rashka, child of Mishka, accepts your challenge!"

His fangs bared, he roared.

He would prove his strength to the mighty one who stood before him.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 62.5: Bui's Struggle
Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 64: The Blessed Ones
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 64: The Blessed Ones

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 63: A Demand for Surrender
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 65: The First Defeat

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin] Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.

[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

[Goblin] Narsa
The Princess of Ganra. She is the only female goblin rare introduced so far.

Chapter 63: The Blessed Ones

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	10
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

"Rashka, child of Mishka, accepts your challenge!"

As soon as I heard those words, I kicked off the ground, and rushed towards Rashka at full throttle. My great sword was already clad in black flames as I descended the gentle hill. Using the inertia of my momentum, I swung down that great sword. That attack that had all of my weight behind it smashed into Rashka's raised club.

But he was also learned in the ways of the sword. He allowed the force to send him flying, and as a result the damage was mitigated. My preemptive attack failed.

But in a flash, I sent another attack. With the aid of the [Skill] <<Swordsmanship B+>> the sword that had been swung down, slashed up. If my body were still like that of a human's, my arm would've undoubtedly broken with that move. But with the [Skill] which was able to make the impossible, possible, I was able to execute an otherwise impossible move.

The swung sword went up in an instant toward Rashka's club, held by his still numbed arms. In order not to lose my footing, my body moved itself. This too was thanks to the [Skill] <<Swordsmanship B+>>. As my leg smoothly went out and my sword swung, my body moved for the shortest and most optimal route.

Klunk!

A shocking sound exploded as my sword smashed and cut Rashka's club into two.

But although he lost his weapon, Rashka only fearlessly smiled.

Enchant

"I pursue power!"

The club that had broken into two shot out a black light inside Rashka's hands. A black club extended out through the broken club as a medium. And with the club's great mass, my

sword was flicked away.

"OooouuOooO!"

The club in Rashka's two hands came bashing at me. It swept for my neck, but I crouched to the ground. It went for my body next, but I blocked it with my great sword.

In the blink of an eye, our positions have switched.

Just a while ago I was the one on the offense. And yet now, here I was, barely able to defend.

To make things worse, I was fighting over a descending slope. The enemy's attacks were gradually getting higher and higher. There's a chance he might attack my legs. From my knowledge, attacks to the legs are exceedingly hard to defend. To begin with, the swordsmanship I know of is meant to fight against standing opponents.

I continued to block every single one of his strikes with my great sword, but this can't continue for long. I'm sure he must've noticed it by now that I'm worrying over my legs. And just as I thought, he changed his strategy.

He started attacking my legs. But even if one tries to focus his mind, the mind still has a tendency to waver. So from time to time he would still send attacks toward the body or the head.

The enemy's relentless flurry continued.

If I take a step back, he'll only push even harder. He's gradually driving my mind to a corner. Then in the midst of that storm of attacks, an opening was made.

Just when I thought I'd already grasped his movements, Rashka suddenly sent an attack toward my body.

Shield
"Let my body be inviolable!"

Immediately, I cancelled the ether wrapped around my sword, and I wrapped my body with it.

I managed to block the attack at the last moment, but Rashka's attacks did not weaken. His exquisite handling of his club that gave the impression of martial arts, showered me with blow after blow, each filled with the strength of his weight.

I activated the [Skill] <<Instinct>>, and continued to dodge, but what gained an edge were Rashka's attacks. His attacks were fast and strong. And although simple, they dominated over others.

And the one swinging those attacks was none other than this brute with a brain.

The Gaidga goblins are goblins with power comparable to those of wild beasts; they could even bellow out ferocious roars. And from amongst that tribe of brutish goblins was the chief, Rashka.

His strength is definitely equal to several goblins.

If not for the great sword and the shield of ether, I wouldn't be able to defend against his attacks. I would've already been killed by that unceasing tempest.

As the battle continued, I was gradually pushed up the hill, and small wounds started to gather.

To be honest, I didn't expect him to be able to do this much.

The gray wolves… The orc king, Gol Gol… Every single one of them was strong, and yet this Rashka's strength wasn't any weaker.

—This isn't looking good.

If this keeps up, nothing will change. With that, I decided to distance myself from the enemy, and I jumped back.

But the enemy wasn't so naive as to just watch that happen.

But because Rashka also thought I would've something up my sleeve, he didn't blindly pursue. Then without even the time to ask him why he didn't move, Rashka put even more ether into that black club in his hands.

—Not good!

As a horrible premonition pierced through me from behind, I cancelled my shield of ether. And immediately I used Accel, and bolted to the side.

"My life is like a cloud of dust! (Accel)"

Setting only the destination, I tore through the air in retreat.

A black shockwave ran pass the side.

—What was that!?

Slash
"My fury howls!"

As I found myself surprised, an attack came reaching for my side.

I used Accel again, and ran away.

In the wake of that black shockwave was a hole hollowed upon the ground. In a single breath, an attack strong enough to bore through the earth had been released. Iif I didn't see

wrong, he tried to slam that club of his against me as it shot out a black light.

He's even better than me at controlling ether.

But what could really troubling is if that thing could be fired at close range. If so, then even if I tried to dodge before he casted it, I'd still end up getting hit.

Rashka's lips curved into a smile.

—Ho? So I guess you're not so easy after all.

If I get close, he'll pummel me with his club. If I stay away, he'll send a shockwave at me. He's strong, but there's no way I could lose.

I recall Gi Ga's figure.

There are people courageously striving for my sake. Humans, monsters, none of those things matter. There are people who saw a future in me. There are people who would alongside me in my blood-stained path.

When I looked behind me, I saw the goblins serving me.

I can't lose.

[Skill] <<Ruler's Wisdom II>> has activated.

I've been keeping it all this time. A doubled-edged sword that will increase my magic and strength, but also increase the damage I take. As much as possible, I didn't want to use this. Even if I beat Rashka, Kuzan of Gordob, the chief of the last of the four tribe, still remains.

I don't know how he's going to move, but if I were to become incapacitated here… things won't be pretty.

However! With an enemy as strong as this before me, if I don't fight with everything, I will certainly lose!

I used the <<Eyes of a Blue Snake>> to find the enemy's weaknesses. Eyes, heart, head, legs… I picked out his weakness from all that fragmented information. Having to continue dodging his casts of Slash, only to barely come out alive each and every time as I tried to think of a way to defeat him was gradually exhausting my mind.

If I exhaust myself too much, I won't be able to use other skills. Especially <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> since it's burden on the mind is too great. It's strong, but if I make a single mistake, my mind will die before my body does.

That'll be no different from defeat.

I focused my ether to my sword.Goblins of the four tribes, decide with your own eyes whether I am fit to be your master!

“GURUuUuUAaA!”

As I bellowed out a roar, the earth shook.

Slash
“My fury howls!”

I met the oncoming shockwave with my blade.

Enchant
“Turn me into a blade! ”

As I ferociously walked toward that shockwave, I swung my enchanted great sword against it.

TL Note: Alternative translation of the title is: Those who have been given divine protection.

Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 63: A Demand for Surrender
Goblin Kingdom - Volume 1 Chapter 65: The First Defeat
About these ads

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 65: The First Defeat

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 64: The Blessed Ones

Goblin Name Cheat Sheet:The [Goblin] is to make it easier to CTRL+F.

[Goblin]Gi Ga
The goblin in that estranged group that was with the protagonist when he defeated an orc. He is currently a noble class, the highest amongst the protagonist's subordinates. He prefers to use the spear.

[Goblin] Gi Gu
The former leader of the village. He was pressured by the protagonist in his goblin noble form, and was added to his subordinates. He uses the long sword, and is relatively smart for a goblin rare. Became a goblin noble in chapter 39.[Goblin] Gi Gi
Known as a beast warrior, a goblin with the ability to tame beasts.
He evolved while hunting spear deer with the protagonist.
He prefers to use the axe. His goblin class is rare.

[Goblin] Gi Go
A goblin with many wounds on his body. The food of his horde was stolen by the gray wolves, so he made a decision to follow the protagonist. He is the most experienced amongst the goblin rares. His weapon is a curved katana. He acts like a samurai.

Recently became a noble, and received the divine protection of the Sword God, Ra Baruza.

[Goblin] Gi Za
The druid goblin rare that recently joined them.

[Goblin] Gi Ji
A goblin rare. He evolved in chapter 37 after hunting with Gi Ga. He has the <<Meld>> skill which makes him great for scouting.

[Goblin] Gi Do
Druid. Uses wind magic.

[Goblin] Gi Jii
Goblin Rare. From Gi Gu's Faction. He is known for his <<Wide-Open Eyes>> which allows him to see his opponent's weakness.

[Goblin] Gi Da
Goblin Rare. From Gi Ga's faction. Notable skills are <<Knowledge of the Spear>> and <<Unreasonably Stubborn>>.

[Goblin] Gi Zu.
Goblin Rare. The goblin favored by the Mad God (Zu Oru). Has the <<Mad Dog>> skill.

[Goblin] Gi Zo
Druid. Water magician.

[Goblin] Gi De
Beast tamer.

[Goblin] Aluhaliha
Leader of Paradua, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their use of rider-beasts, which are essentially giant tigers.

[Goblin] Rashka
Leader of Gaidga, one of the four goblin tribes and are known for their valor and brutish strength.

[Goblin] Gilmi
Receiver of the title, The First Archer. He is the second in command in Ganra, one of the four tribes known for their rare ability amongst goblins to use bows.

[Goblin] Narsa
The Princess of Ganra. She is the only female goblin rare introduced so far.

Chapter 65: The First Defeat

Status

Race	Goblin
Level	10
Class	Lord; Horde Chief
Possessed Skills	Ruler of the Horde; Insurgent Will; Overpowering Howl; Swordsmanship B+; Insatiable Desire; King's Soul; Ruler's Wisdom I; Eyes of the Blue Snake; Dance at Death's Border; Red Snake's Eye; Magic Manipulation; Soul of a Crazed Warrior; Third Impact (The Third Chant); Instinct; Ruler's Wisdom II;
Divine Protection	Goddess of the Underworld
Attributes	Darkness; Death
Suboridnate Beasts	High Kobold Hasu; (Lv1) Gastra (Lv20) Cynthia (Lv20) Orc King Bui; (Lv36)

The instant Rashka's shockwave crashed into the king's descending great sword, a violent tremor shook the earth. Aluhaliha who was sitting by the side on his rider-beast called out to Gi Gu Verbena, who was leading the horde in the king's absence.

"Are you sure you don't need to save him? Rashka's strong, you know."

But Gi Gu did not move an inch

"It is the king's will. We shall obey. If you try to interfere, I will use all of my power to stop you. Even if your purpose might be to save the king's life."

With his arms folded, and his eyes looking down, he watched the battle between the king and the enemy general unfold.

"The king will win. Today's no different. And from now on too, that is how it should be."

A glint like burning fire shone within his two eyes as Gi Gu Verbena gritted his teeth tight and folded his arms even stronger.

He wanted to move. He himself wished to do so, but he desperately kept that urge at bay.

"Right…"

Since that's how this goblin who is his senior in service to the king, then he, Aluhaliha, could only do the same.
As he stifled the stirring of vexation within, he kept watch over the king's duel.
Skyura
In the background, the bird of misfortune, provokingly sang.

◆◇◆

My sword slammed into the shockwave, and an explosion of dust literally blew up in the aftermath.
Shockwaves continued to fly toward me. But each and every time, I would swing my sword and crush the shockwave head on.

"Nu."

For a short moment, Rashka's pained voice leaked. It seems he's realized that that magic he's so proud of isn't working.
Long Range attacks are impossible for me. So there's no other choice, but for me to slip through these attacks, and challenge him to a melee. Unfortunately, it'll be a narrow margin even in a close fight. But I mustn't think of losing.
If anything, if I end up distancing myself from him, all it means is that a shockwave will come flying at me again.
As my great sword met his shockwaves, I resisted the pressure of the exploding wind, and I stepped forward.

"Laughable."

An attack that looked to crush me, descended. Be it strength or speed, Rashka was indeed above me, however…

Accel
"My life is like a cloud of dust!"

With my magic supply bolstered by the[Skill] <<Ruler's Wisdom II>>, I increased my speed to the limits. As a shockwave resulting from the explosion of ether hit me from behind, I rocketed off. Then in an instant, I suddenly stopped the ether.
By the time my sound and vision returned to me, what was before me was Rashka's figure, swinging his club down.

"Tch!"
Enchant
"Turn my body into a blade!"

—Make it in time!
I swung the blade at my side to meet the descending club. The two enchanted weapons crashed into each other, causing black sparks to scatter. Both weapons were blown away, but the one to recover his posture first was… the enemy!?

My great sword, held by both of my hands, was blown away, while the enemy swung down his club one-handedly. If the two forces were the same, then of course the resulting shock would be weaker on the enemy's side.
I needed to leave the range of his club, so I separated from him to shake off the force I received just now. As I gradually managed to stifle the strength of that force, I immediately fixed my stance as soon as I stepped out of his range,

In front of me was a black shockwave, let loose from a downward swing. That attack that was strong enough to hollow the earth, crashed into the ground and caused an explosion,

giving rise to a tempest. For an instant, our eyes met.

Aiming for his arms that've just swung down that club of his, I took my sword, and slammed it into him. But the enemy also took his club, and he managed to meet my great sword. Again, I was blown away.

—Shit, what kind of strength is this!?

I've already used <<Ruler's Wisdom II>> and yet his strength is still greater. Not to mention, on top of his superior strength in melee, he is even able to attack me from a distance. Doesn't this mean that I virtually have no chances of winning? But still… I can't lose.

Isn't there something? Something I could use to defeat him!?

I checked my skills inside my head, but the only two remaining skills were <<Soul of a Crazed Warrior>> and <<Dance at Death's Border>>. These two skills are too risky.

I don't want to kill this goblin. I want to make him kneel before me and serve me.

That is my objective.

The Ganra Tribe might've something to say about that, but I want his power.

As I was thinking that, I continued to keep alert., but for one moment, just one moment, I might've let my guard down. And in that moment, Rashka's body neared a place that my great sword could not reach.

——Not good!

Leaving it to my instinct, I swung my enchanted sword.

Slash
"My fury howls!"
Enchant
"Turn me into a blade!"

At the two explosions, the two forces were offset, and I once again stood before the enemy.

For a moment, I glanced at the sword in my hands that had been blown back by the shockwaves from the explosion. At that moment, it was as if the goddess Hera of knowledge whispered to me.

It's possible in theory, but can I actually do it? It has been some time since I first learned Accel.

—No, I don't have the time to test things out at my leisure!

As if to intercept my thoughts, the enemy's club started freely attacking me. A downward

swing. An attack from both sides, followed by a thrust. Attack after attack after attack came, but I somehow managed to answer to the enemy's herculean strength with my magic.

As I fought back the enemy's continuous attack, I gradually took some distance.

◇◇◆

He's resisting my attacks quite well.

Even from amongst the tribes, there isn't anyone who could fight this well. A unique sword technique, good judgment, and more than anything else, courage. My club was cut down in his earlier attack, but after that, I've already seen through everything this goblin has to offer.

Be it power or technique, I am superior!

He also can't attack from a distance.

Then in that case——

There's no reason for me to lose!

I swung my club down to suppress the enemy's blade rising up from below. As I barely missed the tip of his blade, it grazed past my cheek. Blood spilled out, but if he couldn't do this much, then there wouldn't be any point to this fight.

I will defeat this goblin before me, and name myself king. And for that, there is no better opponent.

As the gray goblin passed me by my side, he once again launched an attack from below.

Don't think the same trick will work on me twice! That conceit of yours will cost you your life!

Ra Gilion
"Clad me in violence's dignity!"

As a black light wrapped around my club, the surrounding air constricted. The entirety of that swelling black light met the incoming sword. With this attack, even that great sword of his will be buried along with him.

Take it as a present in the afterlife!

Accel
"My life is like a cloud of dust!"

You won't escape!

I've already grasped your speed.

As I felt the sensation of my club hitting him, a smile appeared on my face——

But then suddenly, because of the great sword suddenly speeding up, I missed the timing of Ra Gilion's explosion.

I should've had already grasped the speed of his sword. So why!? Why did his sword suddenly become faster!? Shocked, my eyes unconsciously followed my club which has been blown away.

By the time I noticed it, the goblin was nowhere to be seen.

——I messed up!

As I felt a shock run through me from the side, my club had already been flicked away. Ra Gilion blew up behind me, and the resulting shockwave brought me down to my knees.

"Ku…"

When I immediately looked up, what appeared before me was the goblin's sword thrusted right in front of me.

◇◆◆

If I could increase my body's speed, then I should also be able to increase my sword's speed. Theoretically speaking, it's possible. After all, Accel is a spell that detonates ether behind one's body to propel one forward. So if the same principle is applied to the sword, then the same effect should be achievable.

After I sent back Rashka's attack, I followed up with another attack, and sent his club flying. Immediately after, an explosion blew up behind Rashka.

After those two attacks that went better than expected, I had Rashka's neck at the tip of my blade.

"Ku…"

That giant goblin looked up to me.

Just how should I coax this goblin who could easily be amongst the five strongest that I've fought? How can I make him my subordinate?

I thought of just giving him a speech, but seeing how the resolve to fight still burned within those eyes of his, I doubt that'll have much of an effect.

Also, it's only my impression of him after crossing swords, but while his attacks are fierce, he isn't unscrupulous. When we were fighting, he didn't rely on petty tricks, but instead magnificently met my attacks from head on, giving the impression that he's an honest person.

"You lost."

Frustrated, Rashka looked down. Although he had lost, I couldn't sense even the slightest sense of fear from death in him. His body only shook from that frustration.

But of course, he wouldn't easily accept his defeat, would he? Or perhaps, he's simply confused after losing for the first time. According to the information I've heard prior, this goblin hasn't lost once.

"I will have you and your tribe serve me!"

Half dumbfounded, Rashka looked up to me and asked.

"You don't think I'll betray you?"

I wryly smiled. Aluhaliha's one thing, but why on earth would a traitor go out of his way to confirm that? Is it a tradition of you four tribe chiefs to spout things you don't really mean?

"If you think you can win against me, then feel free to come anytime."

The first taste of defeat is a lot heavier that one might think. Especially when that defeat is a one on one against a goblin from outside whom you looked down on. So before he manages to shake off that shock, I went ahead and drove the nail into the coffin.

As doubt and anxiety in himself started to rise, he lost whatever he had left of his spirit. Rather than be thinking of rebelling, I'm sure he's recalling his defeat. And every time he thinks of rebelling, the image of his defeat should flash through his mind, and he would ask, "Can I win?"

I don't know what'll happen to the difference in our strength once he shakes off the shock of his first defeat. I might be the weaker one then, who knows. Regardless, I don't have any intentions of confining myself in a small place such as this.

What I seek is the ends of the world.

So from here on out, I need to become even stronger and bigger.

So there's no problem.

I will run in pursuit of the world, and Rashka will run in pursuit of my back. As for who will be the stronger, well, isn't that something to look forward to?

Besides, it's a king's duty to answer to those who challenge him.

"…Understood. For the time being, I'll follow you."

For the time being, huh?

I laughed sarcastically at those words. To think a sore loser could be this bad, how amusing.

Now as for my subordinates who are now coming over, just how should I persuade the

Ganra, I wonder.

◆◆◆◆◇◇◇◇

Level has risen.

10 -> 15

◆◆◆◆◇◇◇◇

Author's Note: The sore loser Rashka and the protagonist who wants more people… Will the protagonist be able to make Gilmi consent? Find out in the next chapter of GK!

TL Note: I might've made that last sentence from the author more exciting than he was when he said it.

Goblin Kingdom – Volume 1 Chapter 64: The Blessed Ones
About these ads

EPUB/PDF generated by Lnwnepubs.wordpress.com
Translated by Neo Translations